

APPENDIX

INTRODUCTION

This Appendix is divided into five parts:

1. Numbered sections, following the format of Units 1–20, which present additional material (pages 589–98);
2. Morphology, including a discussion of the rules for accent, a full listing of noun and verb forms, and a table of Principal Parts of verbs (pages 599–691);
3. Syntax, including a full listing of the uses of the various cases and an analysis of mood, tense, and voice (pages 693–774);
4. Greek-English and English-Greek Vocabularies (pages 775–820);
5. Index to both the Text and the Appendix (pages 821–28).

See also the Table of Contents for the Appendix, immediately following (pages vii–xi).

The discussion of syntax includes material not covered elsewhere in this text. Such material is enclosed in square brackets: [].

CONTENTS

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR

SECTION

154. Second-Declension Nouns of the Type <i>νεώς, νεώ, ὁ</i> , “temple”	589
155. The Third-Declension Noun <i>βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ</i> , “bull, cow”	589
156. The Noun <i>τριήρης, τριήρους, ἡ</i> , “trireme, ship”	590
157. Nouns of the Type <i>Περικλῆς, Περικλέους, ὁ</i> , “Perikles”	591
158. The Noun <i>αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, ἡ</i> , “shame”	591
159. The Noun <i>πειθώ, πειθοῦς, ἡ</i> , “persuasion”	592
160. The Noun <i>γέρας, γέρως, τό</i> , “prize”	592
161. Contracted First- and Second-Declension Adjectives	593
162. Second-Declension Adjectives of the Type <i>ἔλεως, ἔλεων</i> , “propitious”	594
163. The Verb <i>ζάω</i> , “live”	594
164. The Verb <i>χράομαι</i> , “use, experience, treat as”	595
165. The Dual: Nouns and Adjectives	596
166. The Dual: Verbs	596
167. Use of the Dual	597
168. Numerals	597

MORPHOLOGY

Accent	599
Persistent Accent	602
Recessive Accent	605
Proclitics	609
Enclitics	610
Anastrophe	613
Elision	613
Crisis	614
Deictic Iota	614
Nu-movable	614
Compensatory Lengthening	615
Past Indicative Augment of Verbs whose Stems Begin with a Vowel or Diphthong	616
Contractions	616
Prepositions	618
Declension Endings	622
First-Declension Nouns	623
Second-Declension Nouns	624
Third-Declension Nouns	625
Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	627
Third-Declension Adjectives	630
Adjectives of the First and Third Declensions	630
Adjectives of the First, Second, and Third Declensions	631
Comparison of Adjectives	632
Participles of the First and Second Declensions	634
Participles of the First and Third Declensions	636
Personal Pronouns	644
Reflexive Pronouns	645

CONTENTS

The Adjective/Pronoun <i>αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό</i>	646
The Article	646
Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns	646
Reciprocal Pronoun	647
The Interrogative Pronoun/Adjective	648
The Indefinite Pronoun/Adjective	648
The Relative Pronoun	648
Indefinite Relative Pronoun;	
Indirect Interrogative Pronoun/Adjective	649
Declensions of Numerals	649
Negative Pronouns	649
The Greek Verb: A Summary	650
Thematic Verbs: Present and Imperfect	652
Future Active and Middle	655
Future Passive	657
First Aorist Active and Middle	658
Second Aorist Active and Middle	659
Aorist Passive	660
Perfect and Pluperfect Active	662
Perfect and Pluperfect Middle/Passive	663
Perfect and Pluperfect Middle/Passive of Consonant Stems	665
The Contracted Verbs <i>ζάω, χράομαι</i>	668
The Verbs <i>δεῖ, χρεή</i>	669
-μι (Athematic) Verbs	670
Present and Imperfect of <i>δίδωμι, ἵστημι, τίθημι, ἵημι</i>	670
Present and Imperfect of <i>δείκνυμι, εἶμι, εἶμι, φημί, δύναμαι</i>	673
Present and Imperfect Middle of <i>κεῖμαι</i>	677
Mixed Aorist Active of <i>δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἵημι</i>	677
Second Aorist Middle of <i>δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἵημι</i>	679
Root Aorist: <i>ἔστην, ἔγνων, ἔδυν</i>	680
Perfect and Pluperfect Active of <i>ἵστημι</i>	682
Perfect and Pluperfect Active of <i>οἶδα</i>	683
Infinitives Compared	684
Participles of Thematic Verbs	685
Participles of Athematic Verbs	687
Verbal Adjective	688
Principal Parts of Verbs	689

SYNTAX

The Case System: Nouns, Pronouns, Adjectives	693
Nominative Case	693
Genitive Case	694
Dative Case	699
Accusative Case	704
Vocative Case	707
Apposition	707
Syntax of the Verb	708
Mood	708
Indicative Mood	708
Subjunctive Mood	714
Optative Mood	718
Imperatives; Commands and Prohibitions	721
Infinitive	723
Participle	726
Verbal Adjective	729
Tense	730
Tense in the Indicative Mood	730
Tense in the Subjunctive Mood	734
Tense in the Optative Mood	735
Tense in the Imperative Mood	737
Tense in the Infinitive	738
Tense in the Participle	740
Summary of Tense	743
Voice	743
Wishes	745
Conditional Sentences	747
Summary of Conditional Sentences and Sentences with Temporal Clauses	750
Temporal Clauses	752
Causal Clauses	753
Result Clauses	754

CONTENTS

Proviso Clause	755
Relative Clauses	756
Sequence of Moods	757
Purpose Clauses	757
Fear Clauses	758
Object Clauses of Effort	759
Indirect Statement and Indirect Question	760
Indirect Statement	760
Indirect Question	769
Implied Indirect Statement	770
Assimilation of Mood	771
The Particle <i>ἄν</i>	771
The Negatives <i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i>	772
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	775
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	793
INDEX	821

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR

154. SECOND-DECLENSION NOUNS OF THE TYPE *νεώς, νεώ, ὄ,* “temple”

Two things are unusual about these second-declension nouns:

- (1) they have undergone a *quantitative metathesis* (the quantities of the vowels of the earlier form *νηός* have been reversed to become *νεώς*);
- (2) the accent of the nominative remains unchanged throughout the declension; it does not change to a circumflex as in *ἀδελφοῦ*.

This type of declension is also called the **Attic declension**.

Nom./Voc. S	<i>νεώς</i>	Nom./Voc. P	<i>νεῶ</i>
Gen.	<i>νεώ</i>	Gen.	<i>νεών</i>
Dat.	<i>νεῶ</i>	Dat.	<i>νεῶς</i>
Acc.	<i>νεών</i>	Acc.	<i>νεώς</i>

Observations: (1) Note that wherever an iota appears in the usual forms of the second declension, it appears as an iota subscript in this type of noun.

- (2) The form *νεώς* can be the nominative/vocative singular or accusative plural of *νεώς, νεώ, ὄ*, or the genitive singular of *ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ*.

155. THE THIRD-DECLENSION NOUN *βοῦς, βοός, ὄ* or *ἡ*, “bull, cow”

The third-declension noun *βοῦς, βοός, ὄ* or *ἡ*, “bull, cow,” has two stems, *βου-* and *βο-*. The stem *βου-* appears in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and in the dative and accusative plural; the stem *βο-* appears elsewhere.

Nom. S	βοῦς	Nom./Voc. P	βόες
Gen.	βοός	Gen.	βοῶν
Dat.	βοΐ	Dat.	βουσί(ν)
Acc.	βοῦν	Acc.	βοῦς
Voc.	βοῦ		

Observations: (1) Note that the dative singular has two syllables.

- (2) Compare the declension of this word with that of *ναῦς*, *νεώς*, *ἡ*, "ship." Cf. Section 128, page 472; page 627.

156. THE NOUN *τριήρης*, *τριήρους*, *ἡ*, "trireme, ship"

The noun *τριήρης*, *τριήρους*, *ἡ*, "trireme, ship," belongs to the third declension and is declined as follows:

Nom. S	τριήρης	
Gen.	τριήρους	(*τριήρεσος)
Dat.	τριήρει	(*τριήρεσι)
Acc.	τριήρη	(*τριήρεσα)
Voc.	τριήρες	
Nom./Voc. P	τριήρεις	(*τριήρεσες)
Gen.	τριήρων	(*τριηρέσων)
Dat.	τριήρεσι(ν)	(*τριήρεσσι[ν])
Acc.	τριήρεις	

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun is *τριηρεσ-*. Intervocalic sigma has dropped out, causing the final vowel of the stem to contract with the vowels of the endings. Cf. *γένος*, *γένους*, *τό* (Section 82.2, page 260).

- (2) The vocative singular consists of the stem alone. Note the persistent accent on the penult.
- (3) The accent of the genitive plural is on the penult by analogy with the other forms of this noun. Normal contraction would have produced an accent on the ultima.
- (4) The accusative plural is borrowed from the nominative/vocative plural.

157. NOUNS OF THE TYPE *Περικλῆς, Περικλέους, ὁ*, “Perikles”

The noun *Περικλῆς, Περικλέους, ὁ*, “Perikles,” belongs to the third declension. Many other proper names are declined like it. Its forms are as follows:

Nom. S	<i>Περικλῆς</i>	(* <i>Περικλέης</i>)
Gen.	<i>Περικλέους</i>	(* <i>Περικλέεσος</i>)
Dat.	<i>Περικλεῖ</i>	(* <i>Περικλέεσι</i>)
Acc.	<i>Περικλέα</i>	(* <i>Περικλέεσα</i>)
Voc.	<i>Περικλεῖς</i>	(* <i>Περικλέες</i>)

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun is *Περικλεεσ-*. Intervocalic sigma has dropped out, causing the final vowel of the stem to contract with the vowels of the genitive, dative, and accusative singular endings. Cf. *γένος, γένους, τό* (Section 82.2, page 260).

(2) In the genitive singular the final epsilon of the stem has contracted with the omicron of the ending to form the spurious diphthong *-ου-*. Note that this diphthong does NOT in turn contract with the preceding epsilon. Contrast, e.g., *ποιοῦσι* (<*ποιέουσι*).

(3) In the dative singular the final epsilon of the stem has contracted with the iota of the ending to form the diphthong *-ει*. This diphthong, in turn, contracts with the preceding epsilon. Compare, e.g., *ποιεῖ* (<*ποιέει*).

(4) In the accusative singular the final epsilon of the stem has contracted with the alpha of the ending. Note that the result is *-α-* rather than *-η-*: this regularly occurs when the sequence of vowels *-εεα-* undergoes contraction.

(5) The vocative singular consists of the stem alone. Note the recessive accent.

For a table of all contractions, including exceptions to the rules, see pages 616–17.

158. THE NOUN *αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, ἡ*, “shame”

The third-declension noun *αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, ἡ*, “shame,” is declined in the singular only. Its forms are as follows:

Nom./Voc. S	αἰδώς	
Gen.	αἰδοῦς	(*αἰδόσος)
Dat.	αἰδοῖ	(*αἰδόσι)
Acc.	αἰδῶ	(*αἰδόσα)

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun is αἰδοσ-. Loss of intervocalic sigma causes the final omicron of the stem to contract with the vowel of the genitive, dative, and accusative singular endings. The contractions follow the regular rules.

(2) The vocative singular is identical with the nominative singular. Both show a lengthened grade of the stem.

159. THE NOUN *πειθῶ, πειθοῦς, ῆ*, "persuasion"

The third-declension noun *πειθῶ, πειθοῦς, ῆ*, "persuasion," is declined in the singular only. Its forms are as follows:

Nom. S	πειθῶ	
Gen.	πειθοῦς	(*πειθόος)
Dat.	πειθοῖ	(*πειθόῖ)
Acc.	πειθῶ	(*πειθόα)
Voc.	πειθοῖ	

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun was originally *πειθοι-*; the final iota of the stem dropped out before the genitive, dative, and accusative endings. The contractions follow the regular rules, except that the accusative singular has an acute instead of the expected circumflex accent.

(2) The vocative singular consists of the original stem.

160. THE NOUN *γέρας, γέρως, τό*, "prize"

The third-declension noun *γέρας, γέρως, τό*, "prize," is declined as follows:

Nom./Voc. S	γέρας	
Gen.	γέρως	(*γέρασος)
Dat.	γέραι	(*γέρασι)
Acc.	γέρας	
Nom./Voc. P	γέρᾱ	(*γέρασα)
Gen.	γεῖῶν	(*γεράσων)
Dat.	γέρασι(ν)	(*γέρασσι[ν])
Acc.	γέρᾱ	(*γέρασα)

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun is *γερασ-*. Loss of intervocalic sigma causes the final alpha of the stem to contract with the initial vowel of the endings. The contractions follow the regular rules.

(2) The nominative/accusative/vocative singular consists of the stem alone.

161. CONTRACTED FIRST- AND SECOND-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES

Some first- and second-declension adjectives have stems ending in the vowels *-ε-* and *-ο-*. The stems of such adjectives contract with the declensional endings. The adjective *χρῦσοῦς*, *χρῦσῆ*, *χρῦσοῦν*, “golden, of gold,” will serve as a paradigm of this type of adjective. The contraction will be obvious in the dictionary from the circumflex accent on all three forms of the nominative and from the masculine and neuter nominative singular endings *-ους* and *-ουν*. The uncontracted nominative forms were *χρῦσσεος*, *χρῦσσή*, *χρῦσσειν*. In the paradigm, note that the accent has been made a circumflex on the ultima in every form (*χρῦσσεος* should have given **χρῦσσους* by the regular rules of contraction). Note also that the neuter nominative and accusative plural contraction of *χρῦσσεα* is *χρῦσᾶ* (instead of the expected **χρῦσση*; cf. *γένεα* > *γένη*), and note the contraction *χρῦσσαι* > *χρῦσαι*.

Memorize the boldface portions of the words as endings.

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	<i>χρῦσοῦς</i>	<i>χρῦσῆ</i>	<i>χρῦσοῦν</i>
Gen.	<i>χρῦσοῦ</i>	<i>χρῦσῆς</i>	<i>χρῦσοῦ</i>
Dat.	<i>χρῦσῶ</i>	<i>χρῦσῇ</i>	<i>χρῦσῶ</i>
Acc.	<i>χρῦσοῦν</i>	<i>χρῦσῆν</i>	<i>χρῦσοῦν</i>
Nom./Voc. P	<i>χρῦσοῖ</i>	<i>χρῦσαι</i>	<i>χρῦσᾶ</i>
Gen.	<i>χρῦσῶν</i>	<i>χρῦσῶν</i>	<i>χρῦσῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>χρῦσοῖς</i>	<i>χρῦσαις</i>	<i>χρῦσοῖς</i>
Acc.	<i>χρῦσοῦς</i>	<i>χρῦσᾶς</i>	<i>χρῦσᾶ</i>

Adjectives like *ἀργυροῦς*, *ἀργυρᾶ*, *ἀργυροῦν*, “of silver,” are declined in the same way as *χρῦσοῦς*, *χρῦσῆ*, *χρῦσοῦν* EXCEPT for the feminine singular, where the declensional endings have *-ᾶ-* after the *-ε-* instead of *-η-*:

	F
Nom./Voc. S	<i>ἀργυρᾶ</i>
Gen.	<i>ἀργυρᾶς</i>
Dat.	<i>ἀργυρῇ</i>
Acc.	<i>ἀργυρᾶν</i>

162. SECOND-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES OF THE TYPE ἱλεως, ἱλεων,
“propitious”

Some second-declension adjectives of two terminations belong to the **Attic declension** (cf. Section 154, page 589). The forms of the adjective ἱλεως, ἱλεων, “propitious,” are as follows:

	M/F	N
Nom./Voc. S	ἱλεως	ἱλεων
Gen.	ἱλεω	ἱλεω
Dat.	ἱλεω	ἱλεω
Acc.	ἱλεων	ἱλεων
Nom./Voc. P	ἱλεω	ἱλεα
Gen.	ἱλεων	ἱλεων
Dat.	ἱλεως	ἱλεως
Acc.	ἱλεως	ἱλεα

- Observations: (1) The masculine/feminine nominative singular of this adjective was originally *ἱληος. Quantitative metathesis has produced the forms above.
- (2) Wherever an iota appears in the usual second-declension endings, an iota subscript appears in adjectives of this type. Compare, e.g., ἀγαθοί, ἱλεω.
- (3) Note that the alpha of the neuter nominative/accusative/vocative ending is *short*: the usual ending is employed instead of the long alpha which quantitative metathesis would have produced.

163. THE VERB ζάω, “live”

The verb ζάω, ζήσω, —, —, —, —, “live,” is contracted in the present and imperfect tenses. Its forms are like those of τιμάω *except that* ζάω *contracts to -η- wherever* τιμάω *contracts to -α-.*

This verb has no present or imperfect middle.

	<i>PRESENT</i> <i>IND.</i> <i>ACTIVE</i>	<i>IMPERF.</i> <i>IND.</i> <i>ACTIVE</i>	<i>PRESENT</i> <i>SUBJ.</i> <i>ACTIVE</i>	<i>PRESENT</i> <i>OPT.</i> <i>ACTIVE</i>	
S 1	ζῶ	ἔζων	ζῶ	ζῶμι or ζώην	
2	ζῆς	ἔζης	ζῆς	ζῶς	ζώης
3	ζῇ	ἔζη	ζῇ	ζῶ	ζώη
P 1	ζῶμεν	ἔζῶμεν	ζῶμεν	ζῶμεν	ζώημεν
2	ζήτε	ἔζητε	ζήτε	ζῶτε	ζώητε
3	ζῶσι(ν)	ἔζων	ζῶσι(ν)	ζῶεν	ζώησαν
	<i>PRESENT</i> <i>IMPERATIVE</i> <i>ACTIVE</i>	<i>PRESENT</i> <i>INFINITIVE</i> <i>ACTIVE</i>	<i>PRESENT</i> <i>PARTICIPLE</i> <i>ACTIVE</i>		
S 2	ζῇ	ζῆν	ζῶν, ζῶσα, ζῶν		
3	ζήτω		(like τῖμῶν, τῖμῶσα, τῖμῶν)		
P 2	ζήτε				
3	ζώντων				

Observation: Contractions different from those of τῖμάω are in boldface.
 Contrast, e.g., ζῆς, τῖμῆς; ζήτε, τῖμάτε.

164. THE VERB *χράομαι*, “use, experience, treat as”

The verb *χράομαι*, *χρήσομαι*, *ἐχρησάμην*, —, *κέχρημαι*, *ἐχρήσθην*, “use, experience, treat as,” takes an object in the *dative case*.

πῶς τούτῳ τῷ ἀργυρίῳ χρησώμεθα, ὦ πατέρ;
 Father, how are we to use this money?

This verb is contracted in the present and imperfect tenses. Its forms are like those of τῖμάω *except that* *χράομαι* *contracts to -η- wherever* τῖμάω *contracts to -ᾱ-*.

	<i>PRESENT</i> <i>IND.</i> <i>MIDDLE</i>	<i>IMPERFECT</i> <i>IND.</i> <i>MIDDLE</i>	<i>PRESENT</i> <i>SUBJ.</i> <i>MIDDLE</i>	<i>PRESENT</i> <i>OPT.</i> <i>MIDDLE</i>
S 1	χρῶμαι	ἐχρώμην	χρῶμαι	χρώμην
2	χεῖ	ἐχρῶ	χεῖ	χρῶο
3	χεῖται	ἐχεῖτο	χεῖται	χρῶτο

P 1	<i>χρώμεθα</i>	<i>ἐχρώμεθα</i>	<i>χρώμεθα</i>	<i>χρώμεθα</i>
2	<i>χεῖσθε</i>	<i>ἐχεῖσθε</i>	<i>χεῖσθε</i>	<i>χεῖσθε</i>
3	<i>χρῶνται</i>	<i>ἐχρῶντο</i>	<i>χρῶνται</i>	<i>χρῶντο</i>
	<i>PRESENT</i>	<i>PRESENT</i>	<i>PRESENT</i>	
	<i>IMPERATIVE</i>	<i>INFINITIVE</i>	<i>PARTICIPLE</i>	
	<i>MIDDLE</i>	<i>MIDDLE</i>	<i>MIDDLE</i>	
S 2	<i>χεῶ</i>	<i>χεῖσθαι</i>	<i>χρώμενος, χρωμένη, χρώμενον</i>	
3	<i>χεήσθω</i>			
P 2	<i>χεῖσθε</i>			
3	<i>χεήσων</i>			

Observation: Contractions different from those of *τιμάω* are in boldface.
 Contrast, e.g., *χεῖ*, *τιμᾶ*; *χεῖσθε*, *τιμᾶσθε*.

165. THE DUAL: NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

The endings of the **dual** in each declension are given below. These endings are added to the usual stems; accent is persistent. Dual forms are given along with singular and plural forms in the paradigms on pp. 623–44.

	<i>FIRST</i>	<i>SECOND</i>	<i>THIRD</i>
	<i>DECLENSION</i>	<i>DECLENSION</i>	<i>DECLENSION</i>
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	<i>-ᾱ</i>	<i>-ω</i>	<i>-ε</i>
Gen./Dat.	<i>-αιν</i>	<i>-οιν</i>	<i>-οιν</i>

Observation: Note that the nom./acc./voc. dual ending *-ᾱ* of the first declension is the same as the nominative singular ending *-ᾱ*.

Dual forms of the article, and of various pronouns, appear in the paradigms on pp. 644–49.

166. THE DUAL: VERBS

The dual person markers of verbs are given below. These, together with the thematic vowel or tense vowel where required, are added to the usual stems; accent is recessive. Dual forms are given along with singular and plural forms

in the paradigms on pp. 652-83. There are no first person dual verb forms in Attic Greek.

<i>ACTIVE</i>	<i>PRIMARY</i>	<i>SECONDARY</i>	<i>IMPERATIVE</i>
D 2	-τον	-τον	-τον
3	-τον	-την	-των

MIDDLE/PASSIVE:

D 2	-σθον	-σθον	-σθον
3	-σθον	-σθην	-σθων

Observation: The aorist passive dual employs active person markers.

167. USE OF THE DUAL

Dual forms are sometimes employed instead of plural forms when reference is made to two persons or things. In Attic Greek the plural had largely taken over the function of the dual. A dual subject often takes a plural verb.

The dual is most often used of natural pairs, e.g., τὼ χεῖρε, "the (two) hands."

168. NUMERALS

<i>CARDINAL (one, two, etc.)</i>	<i>ORDINAL (first, second, etc.)</i>
1 εἷς, μία, ἓν	πρῶτος
2 δύο	δεύτερος
3 τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος
4 τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος
5 πέντε	πέμπτος
6 ἕξ	ἕκτος
7 ἑπτά	ἑβδόμος
8 ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος
9 ἑννέα	ἐνατος
10 δέκα	δέκατος
11 ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος
12 δώδεκα	δωδέκατος
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα τρεισκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος

15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος
17	ἐπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος
19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐνατος καὶ δέκατος
20	εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι(ν) εἴκοσι (καὶ) εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός
30	τριᾶκοντα	τριᾶκοστός
40	τεττεράκοντα	τεττερακοστός
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός
90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός
100	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός
200	διᾶκόσιοι	διᾶκοσιοστός
300	τριᾶκόσιοι	τριᾶκοσιοστός
400	τετρακόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός
500	πεντακόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός
600	ἑξακόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός
700	ἑπτακόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός
800	ὀκτακόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός
900	ἐνακόσιοι	ἐνακοσιοστός
1000	χίλιοι	χίλιοστός
2000	δισχίλιοι	δισχίλιοστός
3000	τρισχίλιοι	τρισχίλιοστός
10000	μύριοι	μῦριοστός
20000	δισμύριοι	δισμῦριοστός
100000	δεκακισμύριοι	δεκακισμῦριοστός

Observations: (1) Ordinal numerals are declined like ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν.

(2) Cardinal numerals from 5 through 100 are not declined; the numerals 1 through 4 are always declined when used in compound numerals.

(3) Cardinal numerals from 200 upward are declined like ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν.

MORPHOLOGY

ACCENT

GENERAL RULE FOR ACCENTS:

No matter how many syllables a word may have, the accent can appear **ONLY** over one of the last three syllables; the *ultima* (the final syllable), the *penult* (the next-to-last syllable), or the *antepenult* (the third syllable from the end).

ACCENT MARKS:

' <i>ACUTE accent</i>	(Marked a raising of the musical pitch.)
` <i>GRAVE accent</i>	(Marked a lowering of pitch or substitution of steady for raised pitch.)
˘ <i>CIRCUMFLEX accent</i>	(Marked a raising and lowering of pitch in the same syllable.)

RULES FOR ACUTE ACCENT:

Appears over the *ultima* or the *penult* or the *antepenult*.

Appears over short vowels or long vowels or diphthongs.

Can appear over the *ultima* **ONLY** when a pause follows, i.e. at the end of a sentence or before a comma or semicolon or when a word is simply listed without a context.

EXCEPTIONS: (1) The interrogative pronoun/adjective forms *τίς* and *τι* always receive an acute accent:

τίς αὔτη;

Who is this woman?

(2) When a word with an acute accent on the *ultima* is followed by an enclitic, the acute accent is retained:

ἀγαθούς τινας εἶδομεν.

We saw some good men.

CANNOT appear over the *penult* when this syllable is accented and contains a long vowel or diphthong and the ultima contains a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short.

NOTE: For the purposes of accentuation the diphthongs *-αι* and *-οι*, when final, count as short, EXCEPT when they serve as third-person singular endings in the optative mood.

EXCEPTION: In words compounded from an originally independent word + an enclitic, an acute accent can appear over a long vowel or diphthong in the penult when the ultima has a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short:

εἴτε (= *εἰ* + *τε*)
τάσδε (= *τάς* + *-δε*)

Can appear over the *antepenult* ONLY when the ultima contains a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short:

ἄδικα *θάλατται* *ἄνθρωποι*

EXCEPTION: Where the ultima contains a long vowel because of quantitative metathesis, or by analogy with forms which have undergone quantitative metathesis, an acute accent can appear over the antepenult:

πόλεως (< **πόληος*)
πόλεων (by analogy with *πόλεως*)
ἱλεως (< **ἱληος*)

RULES FOR GRAVE ACCENT:

Appears ONLY over the *ultima*.

Appears over short vowels or long vowels or diphthongs.

MUST replace an acute accent over the *ultima* when another word follows directly without a pause.

CANNOT appear otherwise.

EXCEPTIONS: (1) The interrogative pronoun/adjective forms *τίς* and *τί* never change their acute accent to a grave accent:

τί τοῦτο;
 What is this?

- (2) When a word with an acute accent on the ultima is followed by an enclitic, the acute accent is retained:

ἀγαθόν τι ποιοῦμεν.

We are doing something good.

RULES FOR CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT:

Appears ONLY over the *ultima* or the *penult*.

Appears ONLY over long vowels or diphthongs.

MUST appear over the penult when the penult is accented and contains a long vowel or diphthong and the ultima contains a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short.

CANNOT appear over the penult when the ultima contains a long vowel or a diphthong counted as long:

δῶρα (long vowel in accented penult, short vowel in ultima: circumflex required)

δῶρων (long vowel in ultima: circumflex prohibited)

νήσοι (long vowel in accented penult, diphthong counted as short in ultima: circumflex required)

νήσοις (diphthong counted as long in ultima; circumflex prohibited)

κελεῦσαι (aorist infinitive active: final diphthong counts as short; circumflex required over diphthong of penult)

κελεύσαι (third person singular, aorist optative active: final diphthong counts as long when used as optative ending; circumflex prohibited)

EXCEPTIONS: (1) In words compounded from an originally independent word + an enclitic, an acute accent can appear over a long vowel or diphthong in the penult when the ultima has a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short:

εἶτε (= εἶ + τε)

τάσδε (= τὰς + -δε)

- (2) A circumflex can appear over the *antepenult* of words compounded from an originally independent word + an enclitic. The ultima of such words can contain a short vowel or a long vowel or a diphthong:

ὦντινων (= ὦν + τινῶν)

οἷστισιν (= οἷς + τισίν[ν])

SUMMARY OF POSSIBILITIES FOR ACCENT

- (1) -a-p-ú + pause
- (2) -a-p-ú + word without pause
EXCEPTIONS: $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma/\tau\acute{\iota}$ + word without pause
-a-p-ú + enclitic
- (3) -a-ṑ-u *BUT NOT* -a-ṑ-ũ
EXCEPTION: -a-ṑ-ũ in some words compounded with an enclitic
- (4) -á-p-ũ
EXCEPTION: -á-p-ũ where ũ results from quantitative metathesis or by analogy with such a form
- (5) -a-p-ũ̄
- (6) -a-ṑ-ũ̄ *MUST*, if ṑ is accented
EXCEPTIONS: -a-ṑ-ũ̄ in some words compounded with an enclitic
-á-p-u in some words compounded with an enclitic

u = ultima; p = penult; a = antepenult

· short vowel or diphthong counted as short

– = long vowel or diphthong counted as long

Unmarked syllables may contain a short vowel, a long vowel, or a diphthong.

PERSISTENT ACCENT

The accent of a word is *persistent* when it tries to remain the same accent, over the same vowel or diphthong, in all the forms of the word unless forced by the rules for the possibilities of accent to change in nature (e.g., from circumflex to acute) or position (e.g., from antepenult to penult). Persistent accents change in nature, exhausting all possibilities for remaining on the same syllable, before changing in position.

The accent of most noun and adjective forms is persistent and is given by the nominative singular (neuter for adjectives, masculine for participles):

στέφανος	(nominative singular)
στεφάνου	(long ultima forces accent to penult)
στέφανοι	(diphthong -οι counts as short)

<i>δῆμος</i>	(nominative singular)
<i>δῆμον</i>	(long ultima forces change to acute accent)
<i>δῆμοι</i>	(diphthong <i>-οι</i> counts as short)

EXCEPTIONS TO PERSISTENT ACCENT:

1. All first declension nouns, whatever the accent of the nominative singular, have a circumflex accent on the ultima in the genitive plural:

<i>γνώμη</i>	<i>γνωμῶν</i>
<i>θάλαττα</i>	<i>θαλαττῶν</i>
<i>πολίτης</i>	<i>πολιτῶν</i>

Also, the feminine of all adjectives of the first and third declensions, whose feminine nominative singular ends in short *-α*, including participles of the first and third declensions, has a circumflex on the ultima in the genitive plural, regardless of the accent of the nominative singular:

<i>βαρεῖα</i>	<i>βαρειῶν</i>
<i>λυθεῖσα</i>	<i>λυθεισῶν</i>
<i>λελυκυῖα</i>	<i>λελυκυῶν</i>
<i>ποιοῦσα</i>	<i>ποιουσῶν</i>
<i>παύσασα</i>	<i>παυσᾶσῶν</i>

BUT the feminine of adjectives of the first and second declensions, whose feminine nominative singular ends in *-η* or *-ᾱ*, including participles of the first and second declensions, does NOT shift its accent in this manner in the genitive plural:

<i>ἀρίστη</i>	<i>ἀρίστων</i>
<i>δικαίᾱ</i>	<i>δικαίων</i>
<i>λυομένη</i>	<i>λυομένων</i>
<i>λελυμένη</i>	<i>λελυμένων</i>

2. First- and second-declension nouns and adjectives with an acute accent on the ultima in the nominative singular change this acute to a circumflex in the genitive and dative in all numbers:

<i>ἀδελφός</i>	<i>ἀδελφοῦ</i>	<i>ἀδελφῶν</i>
	<i>ἀδελφῷ</i>	<i>ἀδελφοῖς</i>

BUT second-declension nouns of the Attic declension with an acute accent on the ultima in the nominative singular retain an acute accent on the ultima throughout their declension:

νεώς, νεώ, νεῷ, etc.

3. The vocative singular of the second-declension noun ἀδελφός, ἀδελφοῦ, ὁ accents the antepenult: ἄδελφε.
4. Contracted first- and second-declension adjectives, when accented on the ultima, have a circumflex throughout their declensions:

χρῦσοῦς, χρῦσῇ, χρῦσοῦν

5. Third-declension nouns with monosyllabic stems accent the ultima in the genitive and dative in all numbers. The accent is a circumflex over long vowels or diphthongs, an acute over short vowels:

νόξ	νυκτός	νυκτῶν
	νυκτί	νυξί(ν)

BUT the adjective πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν has persistent accent in the masculine and neuter genitive and dative plural:

πᾶς, πᾶν	παντός	πάντων
	παντί	πᾶσι(ν)

The interrogative pronoun/adjective has persistent accent in the genitive and dative:

τίς	τίνος	τίνων
	τίνι	τίσι(ν)

The noun παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ has persistent accent in the genitive dual and plural:

παῖς	παιδός	παίδων
------	--------	--------

The noun γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ is accented as if it had a monosyllabic stem:

γυνή	γυναικός	γυναικῶν
	γυναικί	γυναιξί(ν)

6. The accent of all adjectives is given by the *neuter* nominative singular. Note that in some forms of third-declension adjectives the rules for the possibilities of accent force the accent, if it is originally on the antepenult, to move to the penult:

εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
ἡδίων	ἡδίον

7. The third-declension nouns θυγάτηρ, μήτηρ, and πατήρ take an acute accent on the ultima in the genitive and dative singular (e.g., μητρός, μητρί), a recessive accent in the vocative singular (θύγατερ, μήτερ, πάτερ), and an acute accent on the penult in all other cases (e.g., θυγατέρες, θυγατέρων). The third-declension noun ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ is declined like third-declension

nouns with monosyllabic stems EXCEPT that the stem *ἀνδρ-* is replaced by other stems in the vocative singular (*ἄνερ*) and dative plural (*ἀνδράσι[ν]*).

8. Certain nouns and adjectives, some of whose forms have undergone quantitative metathesis, can maintain persistent accent in violation of the rules for the possibilities of accent:

<i>πόλεως</i>	(< * <i>πόλῃος</i>)	<i>πόλεων</i>	(by analogy)
<i>ἱλεως</i>	(< * <i>ἱλῃος</i>)	<i>ἱλεων</i>	(< * <i>ἱλῃον</i>)

9. The final sigma of the stem of certain third-declension nouns has dropped out, with the result that in the genitive plural contraction produces a circumflex on the ultima:

γένος **γενέσων* > *γενέων* > *γενῶν*

BUT the noun *τρήρης*, *τρήρους*, *ῆ* accents the penult throughout its declension. Thus the genitive plural is *τρήρων* instead of **τρήρῶν* (< **τρήρέσων*).

10. Third-declension nouns of the types *Σωκράτης* and *Περικλῆς* have recessive accent in the vocative singular:

Σώκρατες *Περικλείς*

11. The first- and third-declension numeral *εἷς*, *μία*, *ἓν* and its compounds *οὐδείς*, *οὐδεμία*, *οὐδέν* and *μηδείς*, *μηδεμία*, *μηδέν* accent the ultima in the genitive and dative of all genders:

<i>οὐδείς</i>	<i>οὐδεμία</i>	<i>οὐδέν</i>
<i>οὐδενός</i>	<i>οὐδεμιᾶς</i>	<i>οὐδενός</i>
<i>οὐδενί</i>	<i>οὐδεμιᾷ</i>	<i>οὐδενί</i>

12. The numeral *δύο* takes a circumflex on the ultima in the genitive and dative:

δυοῖν

RECESSIVE ACCENT

The accent of a word is *recessive* when it goes back from the ultima as far as the rules for the possibilities of accent allow.

Most verb forms have recessive accent:

<i>κελεύουσι(ν)</i>	(short vowel in the ultima, or diphthong counted as
<i>ἐκέλενον</i>	short, allows accent on the antepenult)
<i>ἵσταμαι</i>	
<i>ἵστασο</i>	

κελεύω	(long vowel or diphthong counted as long in the ultima
κελεύοι	forces accent to move to the penult)
κελεύσαι	
ἰστάμην	

EXCEPTIONS TO RECESSIVE ACCENT:

1. In contracted verb forms, where two syllables have been contracted into one, if either of the syllables being contracted bore an accent in the original uncontracted form, the accent remains on the new, contracted syllable. The accent on a contracted ultima is a circumflex; the accent on a contracted penult is a circumflex when the ultima contains a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short:

νικάω	(< νικάω)
ποιεῖ	(< ποιέει)
ποιεῖσθαι	(< ποιέεσθαι)
ἐποιοῦ	(< ἐποιέου)
ἀγγελεῖτε	(< ἀγγελέετε)

In addition to the present and imperfect of contracted thematic verbs with stems ending in -α-, -ε-, and -ο-, and contracted futures active and middle with stems ending in -α- and -ε-, the following verb forms show contraction which results in apparently non-recessive accent:

- a. the aorist subjunctive passive:

λυθῶ	(< λυθέω)
------	-----------

- b. the third person plural, present indicative active and perfect indicative active of ἵστημι:

ἵσταῖσι(ν)	(< ἱστάῃσι[ν])
ἑσταῖσι(ν)	(< ἐσταῃσι[ν])

- c. the alternative form of the second person singular, present indicative active of ἵημι:

ἱεῖς	(< ἱέεις)
------	-----------

- d. the present subjunctive active and middle/passive of athematic verbs, and the second aorist subjunctive active and middle of athematic verbs:

ἵστω	(< ἱστέω)	
τιθῶμαι	(< τιθέωμαι)	
διδῶ	(< διδόω)	
στώ	(< στέω)	(cf. ἀποστῶ)
θῶμαι	(< θέωμαι)	(cf. ἀποθῶμαι)

- e. the perfect subjunctive active of *οἶδα* and *ἵστημι*:

<i>εἰδῶ</i>	(< <i>εἰδέω</i>)
<i>ἑστῶ</i>	(< <i>ἑστέω</i>)

2. In the following optative forms, the accent does not go back beyond the iota of the optative suffix:

- a. aorist optative passive (alternative plural forms):

λυθεῖμεν
λυθεῖτε
λυθεῖεν

- b. present optative active and middle/passive of athematic verbs:

διδοῖμεν
ἵσταῖο
τιθεῖντο

BUT the present optative middle/passive of *δύναμαι* and *ἐπίσταμαι* has recessive accent:

δύναιτο
ἐπίσταιτο

- c. athematic second aorist optative active and middle:

<i>δοῖμεν</i>	(cf. <i>ἀποδοῖμεν</i>)
<i>θεῖσθε</i>	(cf. <i>ἀποθεῖσθε</i>)

- d. perfect optative active of *οἶδα* and *ἵστημι*:

εἰδεῖτε
ἑσταῖτε

3. The following forms of the second person singular, second aorist imperative active have an acute accent on the ultima:

<i>εἰπέ</i>	(<i>λέγω</i>)
<i>ἔλθέ</i>	(<i>ἔρχομαι</i>)
<i>εὗρε</i>	(<i>εὕρισκω</i>)
<i>ἰδέ</i>	(<i>ὄραω</i>)
<i>λαβέ</i>	(<i>λαμβάνω</i>)

BUT when compounded, these imperatives have recessive accent:

ἄπελθε

4. The second person singular, second aorist imperative middle has a circumflex on the ultima:

βαλοῦ

5. The following infinitives have a fixed, non-recessive accent:

athematic present active	διδόναι	
first aorist active	κελεῦσαι	
second aorist active	βαλεῖν	
second aorist middle	βαλέσθαι	
athematic second aorist active	στῆναι	(cf. ἀποστῆναι)
athematic second aorist middle	δόσθαι	(cf. ἀποδόσθαι)
aorist passive	κελευσθῆναι	
perfect active	κεκελευκέναι	
perfect middle/passive	κεκελεῦσθαι	

6. The verbs *εἰμί* and *φημί* are enclitic in the present indicative active, except for the second person singular forms: *εἶ, φῆς*.

BUT at the beginning of a clause or sentence the third person singular, present indicative active of *εἰμί* takes an acute accent on the penult: *ἔστυ(ν)*.

Other enclitic forms of *εἰμί* and *φημί* become non-enclitic and receive an accent on the ultima when they begin a clause or sentence.

7. Although compound verbs have recessive accent, note the following exceptions:

- a. In compound verb forms having a past indicative augment *the accent cannot go further back than the past indicative augment*.

ἀπῆλθον	(= ἀπο- + ἦλθον)
ἔπῃρξε(ν)	(= ἔπο- + ἦρξε[ν])
ἀπῆσαν	(= ἀπο- + ἦσαν)

COMPARE compound verb forms not having a past indicative augment, where the accent can go back to the antepenult:

λῦε	ἀπόλυε
λύσον	ἀπόλυσον

- b. The second person singular, second aorist imperative middle retains, when compounded, a circumflex on the ultima:

βαλοῦ	ἀποβαλοῦ
-------	----------

- c. The following second person singular imperative forms have, when compounded, an acute accent on the penult:

δός	ἀπόδος
-ξς	ἄφες
θές	κατάθες
σχές	ἀπόσχες

- d. The second person singular, athematic second aorist imperative middle, when compounded with a monosyllabic preposition, retains a circumflex on the ultima; when compounded with a disyllabic preposition or with more than one preposition, it takes an acute accent on the penult:

δοῦ	προδοῦ	ἀπόδου
θοῦ	ἐκθοῦ	κατάθου

- e. All infinitives retain their accent when compounded:

διδόναι	ἀποδιδόναι
δόσθαι	ἀποδόσθαι
λῦσαι	καταλῦσαι
στῆναι	ἀποστῆναι
εἶναι	συνεἶναι

- f. All participles retain their fixed accent, given by the masculine nominative singular, when compounded:

λῶον	καταλῶον
θείς	καταθείς
δόντες	ἀποδόντες
λελυκώς	ἀπολελυκώς
ὄν	ἐξόν

- g. The accent on ἔσται (third person singular, future indicative middle of εἰμί) remains fixed when the form is compounded:

ἔσται	ἀπέσται
-------	---------

8. In the perfect active and middle/passive the accent cannot go back beyond the first syllable of the uncompounded perfect stem:

ἦχα	συνῆχα
-εἶκα	ἀφεῖκα
—	ἀφῖγμαι

PROCLITICS

Proclitics have no accent. They usually cohere closely in pronunciation with the word or phrase which follows them. Proclitics are not normally placed at the end of a clause or sentence.

The following words are proclitics:

- (1) the forms *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ* of the article
- (2) the negative adverb *οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ*

EXCEPTION: This adverb receives an acute accent when it appears at the end of a clause or sentence.

ἐπανίστανται, ἢ οὐ;

Are they rising in insurrection, or not?

- (3) the prepositions *εἰς, ἐκ/ἐξ, ἐν*
- (4) the particle *εἰ*
- (5) the conjunction *ὥς*

ENCLITICS

Enclitics cohere closely in pronunciation with the word which precedes them. The accent of the preceding word is often affected by the enclitic. The accent of both the preceding word and the enclitic is determined by the rules below.

Enclitics include:

- (1) the indefinite pronoun/adjective *τις, τι*
- (2) the personal pronouns *μου, μοι, με; σου, σοι, σε*
- (3) the indefinite adverbs *ποθέν, ποί, ποτέ, πού, πώς*
- (4) the particles *γε, -περ, τοι*
- (5) the conjunction *τε*
- (6) the present indicative active of *εἰμί* and *φημί*
EXCEPT for the second person singular forms *εἶ* and *φής*

RULES FOR THE ACCENT OF ENCLITICS:

(u = ultima; p = penult; a = antepenult; e — monosyllabic enclitic;
e-e = disyllabic enclitic)

1. A word with an acute accent on the ultima, followed by an enclitic, does NOT change its acute accent to a grave accent. The enclitic does not take an accent.

-a-p-ú + e	ποιητής τις some poet
-a-p-ú + e-e	ποιηταί τινες some poets

2. A word with an acute accent on the penult, followed by an enclitic, does not alter its accent.

If the enclitic is *monosyllabic*, it has no accent:

-a-p̄-u + e	λέγεις τε καὶ γράφεις. You speak and write.
-------------	---

If the enclitic is *disyllabic*, it takes an accent on the ultima: acute on a short vowel, circumflex on a long vowel or diphthong:

-a-p̄-u + e-é **μητράσι τισίν**
to/for some mothers

-a-p̄-u + e-ē **μητέρων τινῶν**
of some mothers

By the regular rules for accentuation, an acute accent on the ultima of an enclitic changes to a grave accent if a non-enclitic word follows without a pause:

μητράσι τισὶ δῶρα δίδως.
You give gifts to some mothers.

3. A word with an acute accent on the antepenult, followed by an enclitic, retains its accent and also receives an *additional* acute accent on the ultima. The enclitic does not take an accent.

-á-p-ú + e **ἄδικά τε καὶ αἰσχρά**
unjust and shameful things

-á-p-ú + e-e **ἄδικοί τινες**
some unjust men

4. A word with a circumflex on the ultima, followed by an enclitic, retains its accent. The enclitic does not take an accent.

-a-p-ū + e **νενίκηκυιῶν τε καὶ νῦν ἀρχουσῶν**
of women having won and now ruling

-a-p-ū + e-e **εἰδυῶν τινων**
of some knowing women

5. A word with a circumflex on the penult, followed by an enclitic, retains its accent and also receives an *additional* acute accent on the ultima. The enclitic does not take an accent.

-a-p̄-ú + e **νῆσός τις**
some island

-a-p̄-ú + e-e **αἰγὰς τινας ἔκλεπας, ὦ μήτερ;**
Mother, did you steal some goats?

6. When a proclitic is followed by an enclitic or a series of enclitics, the proclitic takes an acute accent. The enclitic does not take an accent:

εἴ τι κλέψῃας, ὦ γύναι, βλαβείης ᾖ.
Woman, if you should steal anything, you would be harmed.

7. If two or more enclitics follow each other, each enclitic except the last one receives an *acute* accent. This accent is on the ultima of disyllabic enclitics:

εἴ τινές ποτέ τί φᾶσιν
if any people ever say anything

A non-enclitic word preceding a series of two or more enclitics is accented according to rules 1 through 6, just as if a single enclitic followed:

ἐάν ποθέν τις ἤκη
if someone has come from somewhere

δῶρόν τι τινι
some gift for someone

ἄρχοντές τινές ποτε
some rulers sometime

8. Some enclitics can be placed at the beginning of a clause or sentence. When so placed, they take an acute accent on the ultima and are governed by the rules for the accentuation of non-enclitic words, i.e., an acute accent on the ultima becomes a grave accent if no pause follows:

τινές μὲν λέγουσι, τινές δὲ ἀκούουσιν.
Some speak, others listen.

ποτέ μὲν λέγουσι, ποτέ δὲ ἀκούουσιν.
At one time they speak, at another time they listen.

φᾶσι γὰρ οὗτοι ὅτι ἡδικοῦντο.
For these men say that they were being wronged.

εἰσὶν οἱ τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύσουσιν.
There are (men) who will destroy the democracy.

But the third person singular, present indicative active of εἰμί can stand at the beginning of a sentence or clause with an acute accent on the *penult* and mean “there is” or “it is possible”:

ἔστι σοφώτατός τις ἐνταῦθα.
There is a very wise man here.

ἔστιν ἀποφυγεῖν.
It is possible to escape.

This form can be preceded by the negative adverb or a conjunction:

οὐκ ἔστιν ἀποφυγεῖν.
It is not possible to escape.

9. When an enclitic follows an elided syllable (of either a non-enclitic or an enclitic word), it receives an accent:

τοῦτ' ἐστὶ κακόν.

This is bad.

οἱοί **τ'** εἰσὶν ταῦτα ποιεῖν.

They are able to do these things.

ANASTROPHE

Many disyllabic prepositions switch their accent from the ultima to the penult when they follow the word which they govern. Among such prepositions are ἀπό, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. Only περί can undergo **anastrophe** in prose.

τούτων περί λέγωμεν.

Let us speak about these things.

ELISION

When the final short vowel of a word is dropped by elision, the accent of the word is unaffected if the elided vowel did not have an accent:

τοῦτ' οὐ **γένοιτ'** ἄν.

This could not happen.

ἐλήλυθ' ἐγὼ εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

I have come to the city.

ὁδ' εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης ἀποθάνοι.

This man said that Sokrates had died.

If the elided vowel had an accent, the preceding syllable takes an acute accent:

πολλά ἔδομεν. (unelided)

We gave many things.

πόλλ' ἔδομεν. (elided)

We gave many things.

But the preceding syllable takes NO accent when the final syllable of the following words is elided: prepositions; the conjunctions ἀλλά, οὐδέ, μηδέ; the enclitics τινά and ποτέ:

ἀλλ' ἰερέᾱ **τιν'** ἴδοις **ποτ'** ἂν **ἐφ'** ἵππου;

But could you ever see any priest on a horse?

οὐχ **ἐώρακα** **μηδ'** ἴδοιμι.

I have not seen nor do I wish to see.

When an enclitic follows an elided syllable, it receives an accent:

ταῦτ' ἐστὶ κακά.
These things are bad. '

CRASIS

When a vowel or diphthong at the end of one word is combined with a vowel or diphthong at the beginning of the following word by **crasis**, the accent of the first word is usually dropped and that of the second remains unaltered. A **coronis** ('), identical to a smooth breathing, is placed over a vowel or diphthong which results from crasis. Crasis occurs more often in poetry than in prose.

καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός	καλὸς κα̐γαθός
τὸ ὄνομα	τοῦ̐νομα
καὶ ἐν	κα̐ν
ὦ ἀγαθέ	ὦγαθέ

Where the first of the two syllables combined had a rough breathing, a rough breathing is written over the new syllable which results:

ἡ ἀλήθεια	ᾀλήθεια
-----------	---------

When the article *τό* is combined with *αὐτό*, the resulting form can be given an additional *-ν*: *ταὐτό* or *ταὐτόν*.

DEICTIC IOTA

Deictic ("pointing") **iota** is sometimes added as a suffix to a demonstrative in order to give special emphasis to the person or thing being pointed out. The vowels *α*, *ε*, and *ο* are dropped before this suffix. Deictic iota receives an acute accent which changes to a grave accent if another word follows without a pause:

οὗτος	οὗτοσῑ
ὅδε	ὅδεῑ
αὕτη	αὕτηῑ
τούτων	τουτωνῑ
ὁρᾷς ταδῑ τὰ χρήματα;	
Do you see this money?	
Do you see this money right here ?	

NU-MOVABLE

Nu-movable may be added to certain forms when the following word begins with a vowel or diphthong, and at the end of a clause or sentence. The addition of nu-movable prevents elision.

The following forms may add nu-movable:

1. words ending in -σι:

- a. the dative plural of third-declension nouns and adjectives, including third-declension forms of participles (dative plural ending: -σι):

παισί(ν) αξί(ν) εὐγενέσι(ν) λελευκόσι(ν)

- b. third person verb forms which terminate in -σι or -τι:

λῶσι(ν)	ἀδικοῦσι(ν)	διδοῦσι(ν)
λῶσι(ν)	ἀδικῶσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)
λῶσι(ν)	ἀγγελοῦσι(ν)	
λῶσι(ν)	βάλλωσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)
λῶσι(ν)		
λελύκῃσι(ν)	ἔστι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)

- c. the indeclinable cardinal numeral εἴκοσι(ν), 'twenty'

2. uncontracted third person singular verb forms which terminate in -ε:

ἔλθε(ν)
ἔλθεσε(ν)
λῶσει(ν)
λέλυκε(ν)

NOTE: Verb forms which result from the contraction of -ε do NOT add nu-movable:

ἡδίκηι	(< ἡδίκεε)
ἐδίδου	(< ἐδίδοε)

3. the third person singular, imperfect indicative of εἶμι:

ἦει(ν)

4. the third person singular, pluperfect indicative active of all verbs:

ἔλελύκει(ν)

COMPENSATORY LENGTHENING

CHANGE	EXAMPLE
α > ᾱ	*ἰστάντσι(ν) > ἰστᾱσι(ν)
ε > ει	*λυθέντσι(ν) > λυθειῖσι(ν)
ι > ῑ	*ἔκρινσα > ἔκριῖνα
ο > ου	*γέροντσι(ν) > γέρουσι(ν)
υ > ῡ	*δεικνύντσι(ν) > δεικνῡσι(ν)

PAST INDICATIVE AUGMENT OF VERBS WHOSE STEMS BEGIN
WITH A VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG

INITIAL VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG	AUGMENTED INITIAL VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG
<i>a</i>	<i>η</i>
<i>ā</i>	<i>η</i>
<i>αι</i>	<i>η</i>
<i>av</i>	<i>ηv/av</i>
<i>ε</i>	<i>η</i>
<i>ει</i>	<i>η/ει</i>
<i>ev</i>	<i>ηv/ev</i>
<i>η</i>	<i>η</i>
<i>ι</i>	<i>ῑ</i>
<i>ī</i>	<i>ῑ</i>
<i>ο</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>οι</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>ov</i>	<i>ov</i>
<i>υ</i>	<i>ῡ</i>
<i>ū</i>	<i>ῡ</i>
<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>

CONTRACTIONS

CONTRACTION	EXAMPLE
<i>αα</i> <i>ā</i>	<i>γέραα</i> <i>γέρᾱ</i>
<i>αā</i> <i>ā</i>	<i>ίστᾱσι(ν)</i> <i>ίστᾱσι(ν)</i>
<i>αε</i> <i>ā</i>	<i>νικάεσθαι</i> <i>νικᾱσθαι</i>
<i>αει</i> <i>ᾱ̄</i>	<i>νικάει</i> <i>νικᾱ̄</i>
<i>αει</i> ¹ <i>ā</i>	<i>νικάειν</i> <i>νικᾱν</i>
<i>αη</i> <i>ā</i>	<i>νικάητε</i> <i>νικᾱτε</i>
<i>αη</i> <i>ᾱ̄</i>	<i>νικάη</i> <i>νικᾱ̄</i>
<i>αο</i> <i>ω</i>	<i>νικόομεν</i> <i>νικῶμεν</i>
<i>αοι</i> <i>ω</i>	<i>νικόοιμι</i> <i>νικῶμι</i>

¹ *ει* = spurious diphthong

αου	ω	νικάουσι(ν)	νικῶσι(ν)
αω	ω	νικάω	νικῶ
εα	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \eta \\ \bar{\alpha} \end{array} \right.$	γένεα after ε or by analogy: Περικλέεα χρῦσεα	γένη Περικλέᾱ χρῦσᾱ
εᾱ	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \eta \\ \bar{\alpha} \end{array} \right.$	χρῦσέᾱ after ε, ι, ρ: ἀργυρέᾱ	χρῦσῆ ἀργυρᾱ
εαι	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \eta/\epsilon\iota \\ \alpha\iota \end{array} \right.$	λύεαι by analogy: χρῦσεαι	λύη/λύει χρῦσαῖ
εε	ει ¹	ἀδικέεσθαι	ἀδικεῖσθαι
εει	ει	ἀδικέει	ἀδικεῖ
εη	η	ἀδικέητε	ἀδικῆτε
εη	η	ἀδικέη	ἀδικῆ
εο	ου	ἀδικέομεν	ἀδικοῦμεν
εοι	οι	ἀδικέοιμεν	ἀδικοῖμεν
εου	ου	ἀδικέουσι(ν)	ἀδικοῦσι(ν)
εω	ω	ἀδικέω	ἀδικῶ
εφ	φ	χρῦσέφ	χρῦσῶ
ηαι	η	λύηαι	λύη
οα	ω	πειθῶα	πειθῶ
οε	ου	ἀξιόεσθαι	ἀξιοῦσθαι
οει	οι	ἀξιόει	ἀξιοῖ
οει ¹	ου	ἀξιόειν	ἀξιοῦν
οη	ω	ἀξιόητε	ἀξιῶτε
οη	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\iota \\ \varphi \end{array} \right.$	ἀξιόη in the subjunctive forms διδῶς, διδῶ, δῶς, δῶ, γνῶς, γνῶ (from διδῶης, διδῶη, etc.)	ἀξιοῖ
οο	ου	ἀξιόομεν	ἀξιοῦμεν
οοι	οι	ἀξιόοι	ἀξιοῖ
οου	ου	ἀξιόουσι(ν)	ἀξιοῦσι(ν)
οω	ω	ἀξιόω	ἀξιῶ
οφ	φ	νόφ	νῶ

¹ εῖ = spurious diphthong

PREPOSITIONS

	+ GENITIVE	+ DATIVE	+ ACCUSATIVE
<i>ᾄμα</i>		<i>ᾄμα τῇ μάχῃ</i> at the same time as the battle	
		<i>ᾄμα ἡμέρᾃ</i> at daybreak	
		<i>ᾄμα Σωκράτει</i> together with Sokrates	
<i>ἄνευ</i>	<i>ἄνευ ὅπλων</i> without weapons		
<i>ἀντί</i>	<i>ἄργυρος ἀντὶ χρυσοῦ</i> silver instead of gold		
<i>ἀπό</i>	<i>ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως</i> from/away from the city		
<i>διὰ</i>	<i>διὰ τοῦ πεδίου</i> through the plain		<i>διὰ τὴν τούτων ἀρετὴν</i> because of these men's virtue
<i>εἰς</i>			<i>εἰς τὴν πόλιν</i> into/to the city
			<i>ἀργύριον εἰς θυσίαν</i> money for a sacrifice
<i>ἐκ/ἐξ</i>	<i>ἐκ τῆς πόλεως</i> out of/from the city		
	<i>ἐξ ἀγορᾶς</i> out of/from the market place		

ἐν	ἐν πόλει in the city		
ἕνεκα	Σωκράτους ἕνεκα ἕνεκα Σωκράτους for the sake of Sokrates		
ἐπὶ	ἐφ' ἵππον on horseback ἐπὶ νεῶν on ships	ἐπὶ τραπέζῃ on a table ἐπὶ τοῖσδε on these terms νόμος ἐπὶ τοῖς ξένοις a law pertaining to foreigners	ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον to mount the horse ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους against the enemy ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας over (the length of) three days
κατὰ	λόγος κατὰ Σωκράτους a speech against Sokrates		ἦκω ἐπὶ τοῦτο. I have come for this purpose.
μετὰ	μετὰ τῶν φίλων with (his/her/their) friends		κατὰ τὸν νόμον according to the law μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον after the war μετὰ τὸν ἡγεμόνα after the leader
παρὰ	παρὰ βασιλέως from (the side of) the king	παρὰ βασιλεῖ beside the king παρ' Ὀμήρου at Homer's house	παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν beside the road

περὶ βιβλίον περὶ πολέμου a book about war	περὶ τῆ χειρὶ [e.g., a bracelet] around the hand	παρὰ τὸν νόμον beyond/against the law παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους beyond/excelling other men περὶ τὴν νῆσον around the island ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὸν δῆμον a good man as concerns the people περὶ ταῦτα ὄντες being (concerned/occupied) about these things
πρὸ πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου before the war πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου before (his/her/their) death πρὸ τούτου τί ἐλοισθ' ἄν; What would you choose before this?		
πρός πρός τῶν θεῶν! in the name of the gods! by the gods!	πρός τῇ πόλει near the city πρός τούτοις in addition to these things	πρός τὴν πόλιν toward the city εἰρήνην πρὸς ἀλλήλους peace toward each other

τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον
the things for the war
the things with a view to the
war

σύν

σύν θεῷ
with (the help of) a god
σύν δίκῃ
with justice

ὑπέρ

ὑπέρ τοῦ λιμένος
above the harbor
ὑπέρ παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν
on behalf of children and wives

ὑπὸ

ὑπὸ γῆς
under the earth
οἱ ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ
those under (the control
of) the king

ἀδικεῖσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν
to be wronged by one's enemies

χάρι

Σωκράτους χάρι
for Sokrates' sake
τοῦ λόγου χάρι
for the sake of the argument

ὑπὲρ θάλατταν
beyond the sea
ὑπὲρ δυνάμιν
beyond (his/her/their) strength
ὑπὸ γῆν
under the earth

ὑπὸ νύκτα
at nightfall
toward night

DECLENSION ENDINGS

FIRST DECLENSION

	F				M	
Nom. S	-ῆ	-ᾱ	-α	-α	-ῆς	-ᾱς
Gen.	-ῆς	-ᾱς	-ῆς	-ᾱς	-οῦ	-οῦ
Dat.	-ῇ	-ᾷ	-ῇ	-ᾷ	-ῇ	-ᾷ
Acc.	-ῆν	-ᾱν	-αν	-αν	-ῆν	-ᾱν
Voc.	(same as nom.)				-α, -ῆ	-ᾱ
Nom./Acc./Voc. D					-ᾱ	
Gen./Dat.					-αιν	
Nom./Voc. P					-αι	
Gen.					-ᾶν	
Dat.					-αις	
Acc.					-ᾶς	

SECOND DECLENSION

	M/F	N
Nom. S	-ος	-ον
Gen.	ου	-ου
Dat.	-ῳ	-ῳ
Acc.	-ον	-ον
Voc.	-ε	-ον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D		-ω
Gen./Dat.		-οιν
Nom./Voc. P	-οι	-α
Gen.	-ων	-ων
Dat.	-οις	-οις
Acc.	-ονς	-α

THIRD DECLENSION

	M/F	N
Nom. S	—	—
Gen.	-ος	-ος
Dat.	-ι	-ι
Acc.	-α, -ν	—
Voc.	—	—

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	-ε	
Gen./Dat.	-οιν	
Nom./Voc. P	-ες	-α
Gen.	-ων	-ων
Dat.	-σι(ν)	-σι(ν)
Acc.	-ας	-α

FIRST-DECLENSION NOUNS

NOMINATIVES IN -η OR -ā (feminine)

Nom./Voc. S	τέχνη	ψυχή	χώρᾱ	ἀγορᾶ
Gen.	τέχνης	ψυχῆς	χώρᾱς	ἀγορᾱς
Dat.	τέχνη	ψυχῇ	χώρᾳ	ἀγορᾷ
Acc.	τέχνην	ψυχήν	χώρᾱν	ἀγορᾶν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	τέχνα	ψυχαῖ	χώρᾱ	ἀγορᾶ
Gen./Dat.	τέχναιν	ψυχαῖν	χώρᾱιν	ἀγορᾶιν
Nom./Voc. P	τέχναι	ψυχαί	χωραι	ἀγοραί
Gen.	τεχνῶν	ψυχῶν	χωρῶν	ἀγορῶν
Dat.	τέχναις	ψυχαῖς	χωραις	ἀγοραῖς
Acc.	τέχνας	ψυχαῖς	χώρᾱς	ἀγορᾶς

NOMINATIVES IN SHORT -α (feminine)

Nom./Voc. S	θάλαττα	γέφυρα	μοῦσα	μοῖρα
Gen.	θαλάττης	γεφύρας	μούσης	μοίρας
Dat.	θαλάττη	γεφύρᾳ	μούσῃ	μοίρᾳ
Acc.	θάλατταν	γέφυραν	μοῦσαν	μοῖραν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	θαλάττᾱ	γεφύρᾳ	μούσᾱ	μοίρᾱ
Gen./Dat.	θαλάτταιν	γεφύρᾱιν	μούσαιν	μοίρᾱιν
Nom./Voc. P	θάλατται	γέφυραι	μοῦσαι	μοῖραι
Gen.	θαλαττῶν	γεφυρῶν	μουνῶν	μοιρῶν
Dat.	θαλάτταις	γεφύραις	μούσαις	μοίραις
Acc.	θαλάττας	γεφύρας	μούσας	μοίρας

NOMINATIVES IN -ης OR -ās (masculine)

Nom. S	πολίτης	ποιητής	νεανίας
Gen.	πολίτου	ποιητοῦ	νεανίου
Dat.	πολίτῃ	ποιητῇ	νεανίᾳ
Acc.	πολίτην	ποιητήν	νεανίδα
Voc.	πολίτα	ποιητά	νεανία
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	πολίτᾱ	ποιητά	νεανία
Gen./Dat.	πολίταιν	ποιηταῖν	νεανίαιν
Nom./Voc. P	πολίται	ποιηταί	νεανίαί
Gen.	πολίτων	ποιητῶν	νεανιῶν
Dat.	πολίταις	ποιηταῖς	νεανίαις
Acc.	πολίτας	ποιητάς	νεανιάς

SECOND-DECLENSION NOUNS

(masculine and feminine)

Nom. S	λόγος	ἄνθρωπος	στρατηγός	νῆσος
Gen.	λόγου	ἀνθρώπου	στρατηγοῦ	νήσου
Dat.	λόγῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	νήσῳ
Acc.	λόγον	ἄνθρωπον	στρατηγόν	νήσον
Voc.	λόγε	ἄνθρωπε	στρατηγέ	νήσε
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λόγῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	νήσῳ
Gen./Dat.	λόγοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	στρατηγοῖν	νήσοιν
Nom./Voc. P	λόγοι	ἄνθρωποι	στρατηγοί	νήσοι
Gen.	λόγων	ἀνθρώπων	στρατηγῶν	νήσων
Dat.	λόγοις	ἀνθρώποις	στρατηγοῖς	νήσοις
Acc.	λόγους	ἀνθρώπους	στρατηγούς	νήσους

(neuter)

Nom./Voc. S	ἔργον	δῶρον
Gen.	ἔργου	δώρου
Dat.	ἐργῳ	δώρῳ
Acc.	ἔργον	δῶρον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἐργῳ	δώρῳ
Gen./Dat.	ἐργοιν	δώροιν

Nom./Voc. P	ἔργα	δῶρα
Gen.	ἔργων	δώρων
Dat.	ἐργοῖς	δώροισι
Acc.	ἔργα	δῶρα

CONTRACTED NOUNS

ATTIC DECLENSION

Nom. S	νοῦς	νεώς
Gen.	νοῦ	νεώ
Dat.	νοῦ	νεώ
Acc.	νοῦν	νεών
Voc.	νοῦ	νεώς
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	νώ	νεώ
Gen./Dat.	νοῦν	νεών
Nom./Voc. P	νοῖ	νεώ
Gen.	νών	νεών
Dat.	νοῖς	νεώ
Acc.	νοῦς	νεώς

THIRD-DECLENSION NOUNS

(masculine, feminine, neuter)

Nom. S	φύλαξ	αἴξ	ἐλπίς	χάρις	σῶμα
Gen.	φύλακος	αἰγός	ἐλπίδος	χάριτος	σώματος
Dat.	φύλακι	αἰγί	ἐλπίδι	χάριτι	σώματι
Acc.	φύλακα	αἶγα	ἐλπίδα	χάριν	σῶμα
Voc.	φύλαξ	αἴξ	ἐλπί	χάρι	σῶμα
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	φύλακε	αἶγε	ἐλπίδε	χάριτε	σώματε
Gen./Dat.	φυλάκοιν	αἰγοῖν	ἐλπίδοιν	χαρίτοιν	σωμάτοιν
Nom./Voc. P	φύλακες	αἶγες	ἐλπίδες	χάριτες	σώματα
Gen.	φυλάκων	αἰγῶν	ἐλπίδων	χαρίτων	σωμάτων
Dat.	φύλαξι(ν)	αἰξι(ν)	ἐλπίσι(ν)	χαρισι(ν)	σώμασι(ν)
Acc.	φύλακας	αἶγας	ἐλπίδας	χάριτας	σώματα

Nom. S	μήτηρ	ἀνήρ
Gen.	μητρός	ἀνδρός
Dat.	μητρὶ	ἀνδρὶ
Acc.	μητέρα	ἄνδρα
Voc.	μῆτερ	ἄνερ

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	μητέρε	ἄνδρε
Gen./Dat.	μητέροιν	ἀνδροῖν

Nom./Voc. P	μητέρες	ἄνδρες
Gen.	μητέρων	ἀνδρῶν
Dat.	μητράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
Acc.	μητέρας	ἄνδρας

Nom. S	γένος	τριήρης	Σωκράτης	Περικλῆς
Gen.	γένονος	τριήρους	Σωκράτους	Περικλέους
Dat.	γένει	τριήρει	Σωκράτει	Περικλεῖ
Acc.	γένος	τριήρη	Σωκράτη	Περικλέᾱ
Voc.	γένος	τριήρες	Σώκρατες	Περίκλεις

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	γένει	τριήρει
Gen./Dat.	γενοῖν	τριήροιν
Nom./Voc. P	γένη	τριήρεις
Gen.	γενῶν	τριήρων
Dat.	γένεσι(ν)	τριήρεσι(ν)
Acc.	γένη	τριήρεις

Nom./Voc. S	γέρας	αἰδώς	Nom. S	πειθώ
Gen.	γέρωος	αἰδούος	Gen.	πειθοῦς
Dat.	γέραι	αἰδοῖ	Dat.	πειθοῖ
Acc.	γέρας	αἰδῶ	Acc.	πειθῶ
			Voc.	πειθοῖ

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	γέρᾱ
Gen./Dat.	γερωῶν

Nom./Voc. P	γέρᾱ
Gen.	γερωῶν
Dat.	γέρασι(ν)
Acc.	γέρᾱ

Nom. S	πόλις	βασιλεύς	ναῦς
Gen.	πόλεως	βασιλέως	νεώς
Dat.	πόλει	βασιλεῖ	νηί
Acc.	πόλιν	βασιλέα	ναῦν
Voc.	πόλι	βασιλεῦ	ναῦ
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	πόλει	βασιλῆ	νηε
Gen./Dat.	πολέοιν	βασιλέοιν	νεοῖν
Nom./Voc. P	πόλεις	βασιλῆς/βασιλεῖς	νηες
Gen.	πόλεων	βασιλέων	νεῶν
Dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	ναυσί(ν)
Acc.	πόλεις	βασιλέας	ναῦς
Nom. S	ἄστυ	βοῦς	
Gen.	ἄστεως	βοός	
Dat.	ἄστει	βοῖ	
Acc.	ἄστυ	βοῦν	
Voc.	ἄστυ	βοῦ	
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἄστει	βόε	
Gen./Dat.	ἄστέοιν	βοοῖν	
Nom./Voc. P	ἄστη	βόες	
Gen.	ἄστεων	βοῶν	
Dat.	ἄστεσι(ν)	βουσί(ν)	
Acc.	ἄστη	βοῦς	

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

THREE-ENDING ADJECTIVES

	M	F	N
Nom. S	καλός	καλή	καλόν
Gen.	καλοῦ	καλῆς	καλοῦ
Dat.	καλῷ	καλῇ	καλῷ
Acc.	καλόν	καλήν	καλόν
Voc.	καλέ	καλή	καλόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	καλώ	καλά	καλώ
Gen./Dat.	καλοῖν	καλαῖν	καλοῖν

Nom./Voc. P	καλοί	καλαί	καλά
Gen.	καλῶν	καλῶν	καλῶν
Dat.	καλοῖς	καλαῖς	καλοῖς
Acc.	καλούς	καλάς	καλά
Nom. S	δίκαιος	δικαίᾱ	δίκαιον
Gen.	δικαίου	δικαίᾱς	δικαίου
Dat.	δικαίῳ	δικαίᾱ	δικαίῳ
Acc.	δίκαιον	δικαίᾱν	δίκαιον
Voc.	δίκαιε	δικαίᾱ	δίκαιον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	δικαίῳ	δικαίᾱ	δικαίῳ
Gen./Dat.	δικαίου	δικαίᾱν	δικαίου
Nom./Voc. P	δίκαιοι	δίκαιαι	δίκαια
Gen.	δικαίων	δικαίων	δικαίων
Dat.	δικοίς	δικαίαις	δικοίς
Acc.	δικαίους	δικαίᾱς	δίκαια

TWO-ENDING ADJECTIVES

	M/F	N
Nom. S	ἄδικος	ἄδικον
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου
Dat.	ἀδίῳ	ἀδίῳ
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἀδίῳ	ἀδίῳ
Gen./Dat.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου
Nom./Voc. P	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων
Dat.	ἀδικοίς	ἀδικοίς
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἄδικα

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	χεῦσοῦς	χεῦσῃ	χεῦσοῦν
Gen.	χεῦσοῦ	χεῦσῆς	χεῦσοῦ
Dat.	χεῦσῳ	χεῦσῃ	χεῦσῳ
Acc.	χεῦσοῦν	χεῦσῇν	χεῦσοῦν

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	<i>χρῦσώ</i>	<i>χρῦσᾶ</i>	<i>χρῦσώ</i>
Gen./Dat.	<i>χρῦσοῖν</i>	<i>χρῦσαῖν</i>	<i>χρῦσοῖν</i>
Nom./Voc. P	<i>χρῦσοῖ</i>	<i>χρῦσαῖ</i>	<i>χρῦσᾶ</i>
Gen.	<i>χρῦσῶν</i>	<i>χρῦσῶν</i>	<i>χρῦσῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>χρῦσοῖς</i>	<i>χρῦσαῖς</i>	<i>χρῦσοῖς</i>
Acc.	<i>χρῦσοῦς</i>	<i>χρῦσᾶς</i>	<i>χρῦσᾶ</i>
Nom./Voc. S	<i>ἄργυροῦς</i>	<i>ἄργυρᾶ</i>	<i>ἄργυροῦν</i>
Gen.	<i>ἄργυροῦ</i>	<i>ἄργυρᾶς</i>	<i>ἄργυροῦ</i>
Dat.	<i>ἄργυρῷ</i>	<i>ἄργυρῇ</i>	<i>ἄργυρῷ</i>
Acc.	<i>ἄργυροῦν</i>	<i>ἄργυρᾶν</i>	<i>ἄργυροῦν</i>
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	<i>ἄργυρώ</i>	<i>ἄργυρᾶ</i>	<i>ἄργυρώ</i>
Gen./Dat.	<i>ἄργυροῖν</i>	<i>ἄργυραῖν</i>	<i>ἄργυροῖν</i>
Nom./Voc. P	<i>ἄργυροῖ</i>	<i>ἄργυραῖ</i>	<i>ἄργυρᾶ</i>
Gen.	<i>ἄργυρῶν</i>	<i>ἄργυρῶν</i>	<i>ἄργυρῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>ἄργυροῖς</i>	<i>ἄργυραῖς</i>	<i>ἄργυροῖς</i>
Acc.	<i>ἄργυροῦς</i>	<i>ἄργυρᾶς</i>	<i>ἄργυρᾶ</i>

ATTIC DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

	M/F	N
Nom./Voc. S	<i>ἴλεως</i>	<i>ἴλεων</i>
Gen.	<i>ἴλεω</i>	<i>ἴλεω</i>
Dat.	<i>ἴλεω</i>	<i>ἴλεω</i>
Acc.	<i>ἴλεων</i>	<i>ἴλεων</i>
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	<i>ἴλεω</i>	<i>ἴλεω</i>
Gen./Dat.	<i>ἴλεων</i>	<i>ἴλεων</i>
Nom./Voc. P	<i>ἴλεω</i>	<i>ἴλεα</i>
Gen.	<i>ἴλεων</i>	<i>ἴλεων</i>
Dat.	<i>ἴλεως</i>	<i>ἴλεως</i>
Acc.	<i>ἴλεως</i>	<i>ἴλεα</i>

THIRD-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES

TWO-ENDING ADJECTIVES

	M/F	N
Nom. S	σώφρων	σῶφρον
Gen.	σώφρονος	σώφρονος
Dat.	σώφροσι	σώφροσι
Acc.	σώφρονα	σῶφρον
Voc.	σῶφρον	σῶφρον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	σώφρονε	σώφρονε
Gen./Dat.	σωφρόνοι	σωφρόνοι
Nom./Voc. P	σώφρονες	σώφρονα
Gen.	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνων
Dat.	σώφροσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)
Acc.	σώφρονας	σώφρονα
Nom. S	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
Gen.	ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς
Dat.	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ
Acc.	ἀληθῇ	ἀληθές
Voc.	ἀληθές	ἀληθές
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ
Gen./Dat.	ἀληθοῦν	ἀληθοῦν
Nom./Voc. P	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῇ
Gen.	ἀληθῶν	ἀληθῶν
Dat.	ἀληθέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)
Acc.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῇ

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

	M	F	N
Nom. S	βαρύς	βαρεῖα	βαρύ
Gen.	βαρέος	βαρεῖας	βαρέος
Dat.	βαρεῖ	βαρεῖᾱ	βαρεῖ
Acc.	βαρύν	βαρεῖαν	βαρύ
Voc.	βαρύ	βαρεῖα	βαρύ

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	βαρέε	βαρεῖᾱ	βαρέε
Gen./Dat.	βαρέοιν	βαρεῖαιν	βαρέοιν
Nom./Voc. P	βαρεῖς	βαρεῖται	βαρέα
Gen.	βαρέων	βαρειῶν	βαρέων
Dat.	βαρέσι(ν)	βαρεῖαις	βαρέσι(ν)
Acc.	βαρεῖς	βαρεῖᾱς	βαρέα
Nom./Voc. S	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	παντί	πᾶσι	παντί
Acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Nom./Voc. P	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Gen.	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
Dat.	πᾶσι(ν)	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	πάντας	πᾶσᾱς	πάντα
Nom./Voc. S	ἅπας	ἅπασα	ἅπαν
Gen.	ἅπαντος	ἁπάσης	ἅπαντος
Dat.	ἅπαντι	ἁπᾶσι	ἅπαντι
Acc.	ἅπαντα	ἅπᾶσαν	ἅπαν
Nom./Voc. P	ἅπαντες	ἅπᾶσαι	ἅπαντα
Gen.	ἁπάντων	ἁπᾶσῶν	ἁπάντων
Dat.	ἅπᾶσι(ν)	ἁπᾶσαις	ἅπᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	ἅπαντας	ἁπᾶσᾱς	ἅπαντα

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

Nom. S	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Nom. P	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

Nom. S	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
Voc.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω
Gen./Dat.	μεγάλουιν	μεγάλαιιν	μεγάλουιν
Nom./Voc. P	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

COMPARATIVE IN -τερος, -τερᾱ, -τερον

(declined like δίκαιος, δικαίᾱ, δίκαιον)

SUPERLATIVE IN -τατος, -τατη, -τατον

(declined like ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν)

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

Stem ending in long syllable:

POSITIVE	STEM	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE	
δεινός	δειν-	δεινότερος	δεινότατος	M Nom. S
δεινή		δεινотέρᾱ	δεινотάτη	F Nom. S
δεινόν		δεινότερον	δεινότατον	N Nom. S

Stem ending in short syllable:

σοφός	σοφ-	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος	M Nom. S
σοφή		σοφωτέρᾱ	σοφωτάτη	F Nom. S
σοφόν		σοφώτερον	σοφώτατον	N Nom. S

Compared irregularly:

ἴσος	ἰσαίτερος	ἰσαίτατος	M Nom. S
μέσος	μεσαίτερος	μεσαίτατος	M Nom. S
παλαιός	παλαιέτερος	παλαιάτατος	M Nom. S
φίλος	φιλαίτερος	φιλαίτατος/ φίλτατος	M Nom. S

THIRD-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

ἀληθής } ἀληθές	ἀληθεσ-	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος	M Nom. S
		ἀληθεστέρᾱ	ἀληθεστάτη	F Nom. S
		ἀληθέστερον	ἀληθέστατον	N Nom. S
ἄφρων } ἄφρον	ἄφρον-	ἄφρονέστερος	ἄφρονέστατος	M Nom. S
		ἄφρονεστέρᾱ	ἄφρονεστάτη	F Nom. S
		ἄφρονέστερον	ἄφρονέστατον	N Nom. S
βαρύς	βαρυ-	βαρύτερος	βαρύτατος	M Nom. S
βαρεῖα		βαρυτέρᾱ	βαρυτάτη	F Nom. S
βαρύ		βαρύτερον	βαρύτατον	N Nom. S

COMPARATIVE IN -ίων, -ιον

SUPERLATIVE IN -ιστος, -ιστη, -ιστον

(declined like ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν)

	M/F	N
Nom. S	καλλίων	κάλλιον
Gen.	καλλίονος	καλλίονος
Dat.	καλλίονι	καλλίονι
Acc.	καλλίονα/καλλίω	κάλλιον
Voc.	κάλλιον	κάλλιον
Nom./Acc./Voc. Pl.	καλλίονε	καλλίονε
Gen./Dat.	καλλιόνων	καλλιόνων
Nom./Voc. Pl.	καλλίονες/καλλίους	καλλίονα/καλλίω
Gen.	καλλιόνων	καλλιόνων
Dat.	καλλίοσι(ν)	καλλίοσι(ν)
Acc.	καλλίονας/καλλίους	καλλίονα/καλλίω

ADJECTIVES IN THIS TEXT WHICH SO FORM THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE:

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE	
ἀγαθός	{ ἀμείνων βελτίων κρείττων }	{ ἄριστος βέλτιστος κράτιστος }	(all M Nom. S)
αἰσχρός	αἰσχίων	αἰσχιςτος	
ἐχθρός	ἐχθίων	ἐχθιστος	
ἡδύς	ἡδίων	ἡδιστος	

κακός	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{κακίων} \\ \text{χείρων} \\ \text{ήττων} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{κάκιστος} \\ \text{χείριστος} \\ \text{(adv. ήκιστα)} \end{array} \right\}$
καλός	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μέγας	μείζων	μέγιστος
ὀλίγος	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
πολύς	πλείων/πλέων	πλεῖστος
ῥᾶδιος	ῥᾶων	ῥᾶστος
ταχύς	θάττων	τάχιστος

See Sections 131 (p. 494) and 142 (pp. 544–45).

PARTICIPLES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE OF THEMATIC VERBS

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λϝόμενος	λϝομένη	λϝόμενον
Gen.	λϝομένου	λϝομένης	λϝομένου
Dat.	λϝομένῳ	λϝομένῃ	λϝομένῳ
Acc.	λϝόμενον	λϝομένην	λϝόμενον
Voc.	λϝόμενε	λϝομένη	λϝόμενον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λϝομένῳ	λϝομένᾳ	λϝομένῳ
Gen./Dat.	λϝομένοιιν	λϝομέναιιν	λϝομένοιν
Nom./Voc. P	λϝόμενοι	λϝόμεναι	λϝόμενα
Gen.	λϝομένων	λϝομένων	λϝομένων
Dat.	λϝομένοις	λϝομέναις	λϝομένοις
Acc.	λϝομένους	λϝομένᾳς	λϝόμενα

The following participles have the same declension:

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS

νικώμενος	νικωμένη	νικώμενον
ἀδικούμενος	ἀδικουνμένη	ἀδικούμενον
ἀξιούμενος	ἀξιουνμένη	ἀξιούμενον

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE OF ATHEMATIC VERBS

διδόμενος	διδομένη	διδόμενον
ιστάμενος	ισταμένη	ιστάμενον
τιθέμενος	τιθεμένη	τιθέμενον
ἰέμενος	ἰεμένη	ἰέμενον
δεικνύμενος	δεικνυμένη	δεικνύμενον
κείμενος	κειμένη	κείμενον

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

λῦσόμενος	λῦσομένη	λῦσόμενον
-----------	----------	-----------

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE OF CONTRACTED VERBS

ἐλώμενος	ἐλωμένη	ἐλώμενον
ἄγγελούμενος	ἄγγελουμένη	ἄγγελούμενον

FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

λυθησόμενος	λυθησομένη	λυθησόμενον
-------------	------------	-------------

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

λῦσάμενος	λῦσαμένη	λῦσάμενον
-----------	----------	-----------

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

βαλόμενος	βαλομένη	βαλόμενον
-----------	----------	-----------

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE OF ATHEMATIC VERBS

δόμενος	δομένη	δόμενον
θέμενος	θεμένη	θέμενον
-έμενος	-εμένη	-έμενον

PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Gen.	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
Dat.	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένη	λελυμένῳ
Acc.	λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον
Voc.	λελυμένε	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένᾃ	λελυμένῳ
Gen./Dat.	λελυμένοι	λελυμέναι	λελυμένοι

Nom./Voc. P	λελυμένοι	λελυμένοιαι	λελυμένα
Gen.	λελυμένων	λελυμένωναι	λελυμένων
Dat.	λελυμένοις	λελυμέναις	λελυμένοις
Acc.	λελυμένους	λελυμένᾱς	λελυμένα

The *PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE OF CONSONANT STEMS* has the same declension:

γεγραμμένος	γεγραμμένη	γεγραμμένον
πεπεμμένος	πεπεμμένη	πεπεμμένον
ῥσχυμμένος	ῥσχυμμένη	ῥσχυμμένον
τεταγμένος	τεταγμένη	τεταγμένον
ἐληλεγμένος	ἐληλεγμένη	ἐληλεγμένον
κεκελευσμένος	κεκελευσμένη	κεκελευσμένον
πεφασμένος	πεφασμένη	πεφασμένον
ῥγγελμένος	ῥγγελμένη	ῥγγελμένον

PARTICIPLES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE OF THEMATIC VERBS

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Gen.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος
Dat.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι
Acc.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λύοντε	λύούσᾱ	λύοντε
Gen./Dat.	λύόντοιιν	λύούσαιιν	λύόντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
Gen.	λύόντων	λύουσῶν	λύόντων
Dat.	λύουσι(ν)	λύούσαις	λύουσι(ν)
Acc.	λύοντας	λύούσᾱς	λύοντα

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	νικῶν	νικῶσα	νικῶν
Gen.	νικῶντος	νικῶσης	νικῶντος
Dat.	νικῶντι	νικῶσῃ	νικῶντι
Acc.	νικῶντα	νικῶσαν	νικῶν

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	<i>νῖκῶντε</i>	<i>νῖκῶσᾱ</i>	<i>νῖκῶντε</i>
Gen./Dat.	<i>νῖκῶντων</i>	<i>νῖκῶσαι</i>	<i>νῖκῶντων</i>
Nom./Voc. P	<i>νῖκῶντες</i>	<i>νῖκῶσαι</i>	<i>νῖκῶντα</i>
Gen.	<i>νῖκῶντων</i>	<i>νῖκῶσῶν</i>	<i>νῖκῶντων</i>
Dat.	<i>νῖκῶσι(ν)</i>	<i>νῖκῶσαις</i>	<i>νῖκῶσι(ν)</i>
Acc.	<i>νῖκῶντας</i>	<i>νῖκῶσᾱς</i>	<i>νῖκῶντα</i>
Nom./Voc. S	<i>ἀδικῶν</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦσα</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦν</i>
Gen.	<i>ἀδικοῦντος</i>	<i>ἀδικούσης</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦντος</i>
Dat.	<i>ἀδικοῦντι</i>	<i>ἀδικούσῃ</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦντι</i>
Acc.	<i>ἀδικοῦντα</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦσαν</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦν</i>
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	<i>ἀδικοῦντε</i>	<i>ἀδικούσᾱ</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦντε</i>
Gen./Dat.	<i>ἀδικούντων</i>	<i>ἀδικούσαι</i>	<i>ἀδικούντων</i>
Nom./Voc. P	<i>ἀδικοῦντες</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦσαι</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦντα</i>
Gen.	<i>ἀδικούντων</i>	<i>ἀδικουσῶν</i>	<i>ἀδικούντων</i>
Dat.	<i>ἀδικοῦσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἀδικούσαις</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦσι(ν)</i>
Acc.	<i>ἀδικοῦντας</i>	<i>ἀδικούσᾱς</i>	<i>ἀδικοῦντα</i>
Nom./Voc. S	<i>ἀξιῶν</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦσα</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦν</i>
Gen.	<i>ἀξιοῦντος</i>	<i>ἀξιούσης</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦντος</i>
Dat.	<i>ἀξιοῦντι</i>	<i>ἀξιούσῃ</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦντι</i>
Acc.	<i>ἀξιοῦντα</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦσαν</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦν</i>
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	<i>ἀξιοῦντε</i>	<i>ἀξιούσᾱ</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦντε</i>
Gen./Dat.	<i>ἀξιούντων</i>	<i>ἀξιούσαι</i>	<i>ἀξιούντων</i>
Nom./Voc. P	<i>ἀξιοῦντες</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦσαι</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦντα</i>
Gen.	<i>ἀξιούντων</i>	<i>ἀξιουσῶν</i>	<i>ἀξιούντων</i>
Dat.	<i>ἀξιοῦσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἀξιούσαις</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦσι(ν)</i>
Acc.	<i>ἀξιοῦντας</i>	<i>ἀξιούσᾱς</i>	<i>ἀξιοῦντα</i>

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE OF ATHEMATIC VERBS

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S.	<i>διδούς</i>	<i>διδούσα</i>	<i>διδόν</i>
Gen.	<i>διδόντος</i>	<i>διδούσης</i>	<i>διδόντος</i>
Dat.	<i>διδόντι</i>	<i>διδούσῃ</i>	<i>διδόντι</i>
Acc.	<i>διδόντα</i>	<i>διδούσαν</i>	<i>διδόν</i>

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
Gen./Dat.	διδόντων	διδούσων	διδόντων
Nom./Voc. P	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
Gen.	διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων
Dat.	διδούσι(ν)	διδούσαις	διδούσι(ν)
Acc.	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα
Nom./Voc. S	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
Gen.	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος
Dat.	ιστάντι	ιστάση	ιστάντι
Acc.	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ιστάντε	ιστάσᾱ	ιστάντε
Gen./Dat.	ιστάντων	ιστάσων	ιστάντων
Nom./Voc. P	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα
Gen.	ιστάντων	ιστάσων	ιστάντων
Dat.	ιστάσι(ν)	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι(ν)
Acc.	ιστάντας	ιστάσας	ιστάντα
Nom./Voc. S	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν
Gen.	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
Dat.	τιθέντι	τιθείση	τιθέντι
Acc.	τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	τιθέντε	τιθείσᾱ	τιθέντε
Gen./Dat.	τιθέντων	τιθείσων	τιθέντων
Nom./Voc. P	τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα
Gen.	τιθέντων	τιθείσων	τιθέντων
Dat.	τιθεῖσι(ν)	τιθείσαις	τιθεῖσι(ν)
Acc.	τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα
Nom./Voc. S	ἰεῖς	ἰεῖσα	ἰέν
Gen.	ἰέντος	ἰείσης	ἰέντος
Dat.	ἰέντι	ἰείση	ἰέντι
Acc.	ἰέντα	ἰεῖσαν	ἰέν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἰέντε	ἰείσᾱ	ἰέντε
Gen./Dat.	ἰέντων	ἰείσων	ἰέντων

Nom./Voc. P	ἰέντες	ἰεῖσαι	ἰέντα
Gen.	ἰέντων	ἰεῖσῶν	ἰέντων
Dat.	ἰεῖσι(ν)	ἰείσαις	ἰεῖσι(ν)
Acc.	ἰέντας	ἰείσας	ἰέντα
Nom./Voc. S	δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν
Gen.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
Dat.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
Acc.	δεικνύντα	δεικνῦσαν	δεικνύν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε
Gen./Dat.	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	δεικνύντες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνύντα
Gen.	δεικνύντων	δεικνῦσῶν	δεικνύντων
Dat.	δεικνύσι(ν)	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι(ν)
Acc.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα
Nom./Voc. S	ἰόν	ἰούσα	ἰόν
Gen.	ἰόντος	ἰούσης	ἰόντος
Dat.	ἰόντι	ἰούσῃ	ἰόντι
Acc.	ἰόντα	ἰούσαν	ἰόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἰόντε	ἰούσᾱ	ἰόντε
Gen./Dat.	ἰόντοιν	ἰούσαιν	ἰόντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	ἰόντες	ἰούσαι	ἰόντα
Gen.	ἰόντων	ἰουσῶν	ἰόντων
Dat.	ἰούσι(ν)	ἰούσαις	ἰούσι(ν)
Acc.	ἰόντας	ἰούσας	ἰόντα
Nom./Voc. S	ὄν	οὔσα	ὄν
Gen.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος
Dat.	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι
Acc.	ὄντα	οὔσαν	ὄν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ὄντε	οὔσᾱ	ὄντε
Gen./Dat.	ὄντοιν	οὔσαιν	ὄντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	ὄντες	οὔσαι	ὄντα
Gen.	ὄντων	οὔσῶν	ὄντων
Dat.	οὔσι(ν)	οὔσαις	οὔσι(ν)
Acc.	ὄντας	οὔσας	ὄντα

Nom./Voc. S	φᾶς	φᾶσα	φάν
Gen.	φάντος	φᾶσης	φάντος
Dat.	φάντι	φᾶση	φάντι
Acc.	φάντα	φᾶσαν	φάν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	φάντε	φᾶσᾱ	φάντε
Gen./Dat.	φάντοιιν	φᾶσαιιν	φάντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	φάντες	φᾶσαι	φάντα
Gen.	φάντων	φᾶσῶν	φάντων
Dat.	φᾶσι(ν)	φᾶσαις	φᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	φάντας	φᾶσᾶς	φάντα

FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	λύσων	λύσουσα	λύσον
Gen.	λύσοντος	λύσοῦσης	λύσοντος
Dat.	λύσοντι	λύσοῦση	λύσοντι
Acc.	λύσοντα	λύσουσαν	λύσον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λύσοντε	λύσοῦσᾱ	λύσοντε
Gen./Dat.	λύσόντοιιν	λύσοῦσαιιν	λύσόντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	λύσοντες	λύσουσαι	λύσοντα
Gen.	λύσόντων	λύσουσῶν	λύσόντων
Dat.	λύσουσι(ν)	λύσοῦσαις	λύσουσι(ν)
Acc.	λύσοντας	λύσοῦσᾶς	λύσοντα

CONTRACTED FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	ἐλῶν	ἐλῶσα	ἐλῶν
Gen.	ἐλῶντος	ἐλώσης	ἐλῶντος
Dat.	ἐλῶντι	ἐλώση	ἐλῶντι
Acc.	ἐλῶντα	ἐλώσαν	ἐλῶν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἐλῶντε	ἐλώσᾱ	ἐλῶντε
Gen./Dat.	ἐλώντοιιν	ἐλώσαιιν	ἐλώντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	ἐλῶντες	ἐλῶσαι	ἐλῶντα
Gen.	ἐλώντων	ἐλωσῶν	ἐλώντων
Dat.	ἐλώσι(ν)	ἐλώσαις	ἐλώσι(ν)
Acc.	ἐλώντας	ἐλώσᾶς	ἐλῶντα

Nom./Voc. S	ἄγγελῶν	ἄγγελοῦσα	ἄγγελοῦν
Gen.	ἄγγελοῦντος	ἄγγελοῦσης	ἄγγελοῦντος
Dat.	ἄγγελοῦντι	ἄγγελοῦσῃ	ἄγγελοῦντι
Acc.	ἄγγελοῦντα	ἄγγελοῦσαν	ἄγγελοῦν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἄγγελοῦντε	ἄγγελοῦσᾶ	ἄγγελοῦντε
Gen./Dat.	ἄγγελούντοιιν	ἄγγελοῦσαιιν	ἄγγελούντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	ἄγγελοῦντες	ἄγγελοῦσαι	ἄγγελοῦντα
Gen.	ἄγγελούντων	ἄγγελουσῶν	ἄγγελούντων
Dat.	ἄγγελοῦσι(ν)	ἄγγελοῦσαις	ἄγγελοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	ἄγγελοῦντας	ἄγγελοῦσᾶς	ἄγγελοῦντα

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	λύσᾶς	λύσᾶσα	λύσαν
Gen.	λύσαντος	λύσᾶσης	λύσαντος
Dat.	λύσαντι	λύσᾶσῃ	λύσαντι
Acc.	λύσαντα	λύσᾶσαν	λύσαν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λύσαντε	λύσᾶσᾶ	λύσαντε
Gen./Dat.	λύσάντοιιν	λύσᾶσαιιν	λύσάντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	λύσαντες	λύσᾶσαι	λύσαντα
Gen.	λύσάντων	λύσᾶσῶν	λύσάντων
Dat.	λύσᾶσι(ν)	λύσᾶσαις	λύσᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	λύσαντας	λύσᾶσᾶς	λύσαντα

THEMATIC SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	βαλῶν	βαλοῦσα	βαλόν
Gen.	βαλόντος	βαλούσης	βαλόντος
Dat.	βαλόντι	βαλούσῃ	βαλόντι
Acc.	βαλόντα	βαλοῦσαν	βαλόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	βαλόντε	βαλούσᾶ	βαλόντε
Gen./Dat.	βαλόντοιιν	βαλούσαιιν	βαλόντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	βαλόντες	βαλοῦσαι	βαλόντα
Gen.	βαλόντων	βαλουσῶν	βαλόντων
Dat.	βαλοῦσι(ν)	βαλούσαις	βαλοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	βαλόντας	βαλούσᾶς	βαλόντα

ATHEMATIC SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	δοῦς	δοῦσα	δόν
Gen.	δόντος	δούσης	δόντος
Dat.	δόντι	δούσῃ	δόντι
Acc.	δόντα	δοῦσαν	δόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	δόντε	δούσᾱ	δόντε
Gen./Dat.	δόντοιιν	δούσαιιν	δόντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	δόντες	δοῦσαι	δόντα
Gen.	δόντων	δουσῶν	δόντων
Dat.	δοῦσι(ν)	δούσαις	δοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	δόντας	δούσας	δόντα
Nom./Voc. S	στάς	σᾱσα	σάν
Gen.	στάντος	στάσης	στάντος
Dat.	σάντι	στάσῃ	σάντι
Acc.	σάντα	σᾱσαν	σάν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	σάντε	στάσᾱ	σάντε
Gen./Dat.	σάντοιιν	στάσαιιν	σάντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	σάντες	σᾱσαι	σάντα
Gen.	σάντων	σᾱσῶν	σάντων
Dat.	σᾱσι(ν)	στάσαις	σᾱσι(ν)
Acc.	σάντας	στάσας	σάντα
Nom./Voc. S	θείς	θεῖσα	θέν
Gen.	θέντος	θείσης	θέντος
Dat.	θέντι	θείσῃ	θέντι
Acc.	θέντα	θεῖσαν	θέν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	θέντε	θείσᾱ	θέντε
Gen./Dat.	θέντοιιν	θείσαιιν	θέντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	θέντες	θεῖσαι	θέντα
Gen.	θέντων	θεισῶν	θέντων
Dat.	θεῖσι(ν)	θείσαις	θεῖσι(ν)
Acc.	θέντας	θείσας	θέντα

Nom./Voc. S	-εἰς	-εἶσα	-ἔν
Gen.	-έντος	-εἰσης	-έντος
Dat.	-έντι	-εἰση	-έντι
Acc.	-έντα	-εἶσαν	-ἔν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	-έντε	-εἶσᾶ	-έντε
Gen./Dat.	-έντοιιν	-εἶσαιιν	-έντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	-έντες	-εἶσαι	-έντες
Gen.	-έντων	-εἰσῶν	-έντων
Dat.	-εἰσι(ν)	-εἶσαις	-εἰσι(ν)
Acc.	-έντας	-εἶσᾶς	-έντα
Nom./Voc. S	γνούς	γνοῦσα	γνόν
Gen.	γνόοντος	γνούσης	γνόοντος
Dat.	γνόοντι	γνούση	γνόοντι
Acc.	γνόοντα	γνοῦσαν	γνόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	γνόοντε	γνούσᾶ	γνόοντε
Gen./Dat.	γνόοντοιιν	γνούσαιιν	γνόοντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	γνόοντες	γνοῦσαι	γνόοντα
Gen.	γνόοντων	γνουσῶν	γνόοντων
Dat.	γνοῦσι(ν)	γνούσαις	γνοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	γνόοντας	γνούσᾶς	γνόοντα
Nom./Voc. S	δύς	δῦσα	δύν
Gen.	δύντος	δύσης	δύντος
Dat.	δύντι	δύση	δύντι
Acc.	δύντα	δῦσαν	δύν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	δύντε	δύσᾶ	δύντε
Gen./Dat.	δύντοιιν	δύσαιιν	δύντοιιν
Nom./Voc. P	δύντες	δῦσαι	δύντα
Gen.	δύντων	δῦσῶν	δύντων
Dat.	δῦσι(ν)	δύσαις	δῦσι(ν)
Acc.	δύντας	δύσᾶς	δύντα

AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
Dat.	λυθέντι	λυθείση	λυθέντι
Acc.	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε
Gen./Dat.	λυθέντων	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντων
Nom./Voc. P	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
Gen.	λυθέντων	λυθείσων	λυθέντων
Dat.	λυθείσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι(ν)
Acc.	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾱ	λελυκότι
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖᾱ	λελυκότε
Gen./Dat.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖαιν	λελυκότων
Nom./Voc. P	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι(ν)
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

	FIRST PERSON	SECOND PERSON
Nom. S	ἐγώ	σύ
Gen.	ἐμοῦ/μου	σοῦ/σου
Dat.	ἐμοί/μοι	σοί/σοι
Acc.	ἐμέ/με	σέ/σε
Nom./Acc. D	νών	σφώ
Gen./Dat.	νῶν	σφῶν
Nom. P	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν
Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

FIRST PERSON

	<i>M</i>	<i>F</i>
Gen. S	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν
Gen. P	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

SECOND PERSON

Gen. S	σεαυτοῦ/σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς/σαυτῆς
Dat.	σεαυτῷ/σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ/σαυτῇ
Acc.	σεαυτόν/σαυτόν	σεαυτήν/σαυτήν
Gen. P	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

THIRD PERSON

	<i>M</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>N</i>
Gen. S	ἐαυτοῦ/αὐτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς/αὐτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ/αὐτοῦ
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ/αὐτῷ	ἐαυτῇ/αὐτῇ	ἐαυτῷ/αὐτῷ
Acc.	ἐαυτόν/αὐτόν	ἐαυτήν/αὐτήν	ἐαυτό/αὐτό
Gen. P	ἐαυτῶν/αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν/αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν/αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἐαυτοῖς/αὐτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς/αὐταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς/αὐτοῖς
Acc.	ἐαυτούς/αὐτούς	ἐαυτάς/αὐτάς	ἐαυτά/αὐτά
	<i>OR</i>	<i>OR</i>	
Gen. P	σφῶν αὐτῶν	σφῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	σφίσιν αὐταῖς	
Acc.	σφᾶς αὐτούς	σφᾶς αὐτάς	

INDIRECT REFLEXIVE (THIRD PERSON)

	<i>M/F</i>
Gen. S	οἷ/οὐ
Dat.	οἷ/οἷ
Acc.	ἐ/ἐ
Gen. P	σφῶν
Dat.	σφίσιν(ν)
Acc.	σφᾶς

THE ADJECTIVE/PRONOUN *αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό*

	M	F	N
Nom. S	<i>αὐτός</i>	<i>αὐτή</i>	<i>αὐτό</i>
Gen.	<i>αὐτοῦ</i>	<i>αὐτῆς</i>	<i>αὐτοῦ</i>
Dat.	<i>αὐτῷ</i>	<i>αὐτῇ</i>	<i>αὐτῷ</i>
Acc.	<i>αὐτόν</i>	<i>αὐτήν</i>	<i>αὐτό</i>
Nom./Acc. D	<i>αὐτό</i>	<i>αὐτά</i>	<i>αὐτό</i>
Gen./Dat.	<i>αὐτοῖν</i>	<i>αὐταῖν</i>	<i>αὐτοῖν</i>
Nom. P	<i>αὐτοί</i>	<i>αὐταί</i>	<i>αὐτά</i>
Gen.	<i>αὐτῶν</i>	<i>αὐτῶν</i>	<i>αὐτῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>αὐτοῖς</i>	<i>αὐταῖς</i>	<i>αὐτοῖς</i>
Acc.	<i>αὐτούς</i>	<i>αὐτάς</i>	<i>αὐτά</i>

THE ARTICLE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	<i>ὁ</i>	<i>ἡ</i>	<i>τό</i>
Gen.	<i>τοῦ</i>	<i>τῆς</i>	<i>τοῦ</i>
Dat.	<i>τῷ</i>	<i>τῇ</i>	<i>τῷ</i>
Acc.	<i>τόν</i>	<i>τήν</i>	<i>τό</i>
Nom./Acc. D	<i>τό</i>	<i>τό</i>	<i>τό</i>
Gen./Dat.	<i>τοῖν</i>	<i>τοῖν</i>	<i>τοῖν</i>
Nom. P	<i>οἱ</i>	<i>αἱ</i>	<i>τά</i>
Gen.	<i>τῶν</i>	<i>τῶν</i>	<i>τῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>τοῖς</i>	<i>ταῖς</i>	<i>τοῖς</i>
Acc.	<i>τούς</i>	<i>τάς</i>	<i>τά</i>

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES/PRONOUNS

	M	F	N
Nom. S	<i>οὗτος</i>	<i>αὕτη</i>	<i>τοῦτο</i>
Gen.	<i>τούτου</i>	<i>ταύτης</i>	<i>τούτου</i>
Dat.	<i>τούτῳ</i>	<i>ταύτῃ</i>	<i>τούτῳ</i>
Acc.	<i>τούτον</i>	<i>ταύτην</i>	<i>τοῦτο</i>

Nom./Acc. D	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
Gen./Dat.	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
Nom. P	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα
Nom. S	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
Nom./Acc. D	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ
Gen./Dat.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ
Nom. P	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα
Nom. S	ὁδε	ἡδε	τόδε
Gen.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε
Dat.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
Acc.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
Nom./Acc. D	τῷδε	τῷδε	τῷδε
Gen./Dat.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε
Nom. P	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε
Gen.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
Dat.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
Acc.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

	M	F	N
Gen./Dat. D	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἀλλήλων
Gen. P	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἀλλήλους

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN/ADJECTIVE

	M/F	N
Nom. S	τίς	τί
Gen.	τίνος/τοῦ	τίνος/τοῦ
Dat.	τίνι/τῷ	τίνι/τῷ
Acc.	τίνα	τί
Nom./Acc. D	τίνε	τίνε
Gen./Dat.	τίνων	τίνων
Nom. P	τίνες	τίνα
Gen.	τίνων	τίνων
Dat.	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα

INDEFINITE PRONOUN/ADJECTIVE

	M/F	N
Nom. S	τις	τι
Gen.	τινός/του	τινός/του
Dat.	τινί/τῷ	τινί/τῷ
Acc.	τινά	τι
Nom./Acc. D	τινέ	τινέ
Gen./Dat.	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
Nom. P	τινές	τινά
Gen.	τινῶν	τινῶν
Dat.	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)
Acc.	τινάς	τινά

RELATIVE PRONOUN

	M	F	N
Nom. S	ὃς	ἥ	ὅ
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ
Dat.	ὃ	ἣ	ὃ
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὅ
Nom./Acc. D	ὃ	ὃ	ὃ
Gen./Dat.	οὗ	οὗ	οὗ
Nom. P	οἷ	αἷ	ὅ
Gen.	οῦ	οῦ	οῦ
Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	οὓς	αὓς	ὅ

INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUN
INDIRECT INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN/ADJECTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅτι
Gen.	οὗτινος/ότου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος/ότου
Dat.	ὅτῳ/ότῳ	ἧτῳ	ὅτῳ/ότῳ
Acc.	ὅντινα	ἧντινα	ὅτι
Nom./Acc. D	ὥτινε	ὥτινε	ὥτινε
Gen./Dat.	οἷντινων	οἷντινων	οἷντινων
Nom. P	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ἀτινα/άτια
Gen.	ὧντινων/ότων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων/ότων
Dat.	οἷσσι(ν)/ότοις	αἷσσι(ν)	οἷσσι(ν)/ότοις
Acc.	οὗστινας	ἀστινας	ἀτινα/άτια

DECLENSIONS OF NUMERALS

	<i>one</i>			<i>two</i>	
	M	F	N	M/F/N	
Nom.	εἷς	μία	έν	δύο	
Gen.	ένός	μιᾶς	ένός	δυοῖν	
Dat.	ένί	μιᾷ	ένί	δυοῖν	
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	έν	δύο	
	<i>three</i>			<i>four</i>	
	M/F	N		M/F	N
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρες	τέτταρα
Gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν		τεττάρων	τεττάρων
Dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)		τέτταρσι(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρας	τέτταρα

NEGATIVE PRONOUNS/ADJECTIVES

	M	F	N
Nom. S	οὐδεῖς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν
Gen.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός
Dat.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί
Acc.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν
Nom. S	μηδεῖς	μηδεμία	μηδέν
Gen.	μηδενός	μηδεμιᾶς	μηδενός
Dat.	μηδενί	μηδεμιᾷ	μηδενί
Acc.	μηδένα	μηδεμίαν	μηδέν

THE GREEK VERB: A SUMMARY

PRINCIPAL PART		TENSE STEM:	VERB FORMS DERIVED FROM STEM	
	FORM	NAME		
I. παιδέω	παιδεν-	present tense stem	}	present indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle in all three voices
	ιστη-/ιστα-	athematic present tense stems		
II. παιδεύσω	παιδενσ-	future active and middle tense stem		future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle in the active and middle voices
III. ἐπαιίδενσα	παιδενσ-	first aorist active and middle tense stem	}	aorist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle in the active and middle voices
	λειπ-	second aorist active and middle tense stem		
	στη-/στα-	root aorist active (and middle) tense stems		
	θηκ-/θε-	mixed aorist active and middle tense stems		

IV. <i>πεπαίδευκα</i>	<i>πεπαίδευκ-</i>	perfect active tense stem	perfect indicative, [subjunctive, optative, imperative,] infinitive, and participle in the active voice pluperfect indicative in the active voice
V. <i>πεπαίδευσμαι</i>	<i>πεπαίδευ-</i>	perfect middle and passive tense stem	perfect indicative, [subjunctive, optative, imperative,] infinitive, and participle in the middle and passive voices pluperfect indicative in the middle and passive voices
VI. <i>ἐπαιδεύθημ</i>	<i>παίδευθ-</i>	aurist passive tense stem	aurist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle in the passive voice
	<i>παίδευθησ-</i>	future passive tense stem	future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle in the passive voice

Note: Contraction of vowels occurs in the present (e.g., *τῖμάω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλόω*) and in the future active and middle (e.g., *ἀγγελέω*, *ἐλέω*). Except for the optative active, contracted verbs use the same endings as uncontracted verbs. The contractions are made according to the charts on pp. 232, 236, and 264.

THEMATIC VERBS: PRESENT AND IMPERFECT

	UNCONTRACTED	CONTRACTED		
<i>PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE</i>				
S 1	λύω	νῖκῶ	ἀδικῶ	ἄξιῶ
2	λύεις	νῖκᾷς	ἀδικεῖς	ἄξιοῖς
3	λύει	νῖκῃ	ἀδικεῖ	ἄξιοῖ
D 2	λύετον	νῖκᾶτον	ἀδικεῖτον	ἄξιοῦτον
3	λύετον	νῖκᾶτον	ἀδικεῖτον	ἄξιοῦτον
P 1	λύομεν	νῖκῶμεν	ἀδικοῦμεν	ἄξιοῦμεν
2	λύετε	νῖκᾶτε	ἀδικεῖτε	ἄξιοῦτε
3	λύουσι(ν)	νῖκῶσι(ν)	ἀδικοῦσι(ν)	ἄξιοῦσι(ν)
<i>IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE</i>				
S 1	ἔλϋον	ἐνῖκων	ἡδίκουν	ἡξίουν
2	ἔλϋες	ἐνῖκᾶς	ἡδίκεις	ἡξίους
3	ἔλϋε(ν)	ἐνῖκᾶ	ἡδίκηει	ἡξίου
D 2	ἔλϋετον	ἐνῖκᾶτον	ἡδικεῖτον	ἡξιοῦτον
3	ἔλϋέτην	ἐνῖκᾶτην	ἡδικεῖτην	ἡξιοῦτην
P 1	ἔλϋομεν	ἐνῖκῶμεν	ἡδικοῦμεν	ἡξιοῦμεν
2	ἔλϋετε	ἐνῖκᾶτε	ἡδικεῖτε	ἡξιοῦτε
3	ἔλϋον	ἐνῖκων	ἡδίκουν	ἡξίουν
<i>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE</i>				
S 1	λύω	νῖκῶ	ἀδικῶ	ἄξιῶ
2	λύῃς	νῖκᾷς	ἀδικῇς	ἄξιοῖς
3	λύῃ	νῖκῃ	ἀδικῇ	ἄξιοῖ
D 2	λύῃτον	νῖκᾶτον	ἀδικῇτον	ἄξιῶτον
3	λύῃτον	νῖκᾶτον	ἀδικῇτον	ἄξιῶτον
P 1	λύωμεν	νῖκῶμεν	ἀδικῶμεν	ἄξιῶμεν
2	λύῃτε	νῖκᾶτε	ἀδικῇτε	ἄξιῶτε
3	λύωσι(ν)	νῖκῶσι(ν)	ἀδικῶσι(ν)	ἄξιῶσι(ν)

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	λύοιμι	νικάωμι	ἀδικοῖμι	ἀξιοῖμι
	2	λύοις	νικάῳς	ἀδικοῖς	ἀξιοῖς
	3	λύοι	νικάῳ	ἀδικοῖ	ἀξιοῖ
D	2	λύοιτον	νικάῳτον	ἀδικοῖτον	ἀξιοῖτον
	3	λύοίτην	νικάῳτην	ἀδικοίτην	ἀξιοίτην
P	1	λύοιμεν	νικάωμεν	ἀδικοῖμεν	ἀξιοῖμεν
	2	λύοιτε	νικάῳτε	ἀδικοῖτε	ἀξιοῖτε
	3	λύοιεν	νικάῳεν	ἀδικοῖεν	ἀξιοῖεν

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE (ALTERNATIVE FORMS)

S	1	νικάῳην	ἀδικοίην	ἀξιοίην
	2	νικάῳης	ἀδικοίης	ἀξιοίης
	3	νικάῳη	ἀδικοίη	ἀξιοίη
D	2	νικάῳητον	ἀδικοίητον	ἀξιοίητον
	3	νικάῳήτην	ἀδικοιήτην	ἀξιοιήτην
P	1	νικάῳημεν	ἀδικοίημεν	ἀξιοίημεν
	2	νικάῳητε	ἀδικοίητε	ἀξιοίητε
	3	νικάῳησαν	ἀδικοίησαν	ἀξιοίησαν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S	2	λύε	νικά	ἀδίκει	ἀξίλον
	3	λύέτω	νικάτω	ἀδικεῖτω	ἀξιούτω
D	2	λύετον	νικάτον	ἀδικεῖτον	ἀξιοῦτον
	3	λύέτων	νικάτων	ἀδικεῖτων	ἀξιούτων
P	2	λύετε	νικάτε	ἀδικεῖτε	ἀξιοῦτε
	3	λύόντων	νικώντων	ἀδικούντων	ἀξιούντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE

λύειν	νικάν	ἀδικεῖν	ἀξιοῦν
-------	-------	---------	--------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

λύων,	νικῶν,	ἀδικῶν,	ἀξιῶν,
λύουσα,	νικῶσα,	ἀδικοῦσα,	ἀξιοῦσα,
λύον	νικῶν	ἀδικοῦν	ἀξιοῦν

PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	λύομαι	νικάωμαι	ἀδικοῦμαι	ἀξιοῦμαι
2	λύῃ/λύει	νικάῃ	ἀδικῇ/ἀδικεῖ	ἀξιοῖ
3	λύεται	νικάται	ἀδικεῖται	ἀξιοῦται
D 2	λύεσθον	νικάσθον	ἀδικεῖσθον	ἀξιοῦσθον
3	λύεσθον	νικάσθον	ἀδικεῖσθον	ἀξιοῦσθον
P 1	λύόμεθα	νικώμεθα	ἀδικούμεθα	ἀξιούμεθα
2	λύεσθε	νικάσθε	ἀδικεῖσθε	ἀξιοῦσθε
3	λύονται	νικῶνται	ἀδικοῦνται	ἀξιοῦνται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	ἐλύόμην	ἐνικάωμην	ἡδικοῦμην	ἡξιούμην
2	ἐλύου	ἐνικάω	ἡδικοῦ	ἡξιοῦ
3	ἐλύετο	ἐνικάτο	ἡδικεῖτο	ἡξιοῦτο
D 2	ἐλύεσθον	ἐνικάσθον	ἡδικεῖσθον	ἡξιοῦσθον
3	ἐλύέσθην	ἐνικάσθην	ἡδικεῖσθην	ἡξιούσθην
P 1	ἐλύόμεθα	ἐνικώμεθα	ἡδικούμεθα	ἡξιούμεθα
2	ἐλύεσθε	ἐνικάσθε	ἡδικεῖσθε	ἡξιοῦσθε
3	ἐλύοντο	ἐνικῶντο	ἡδικοῦντο	ἡξιοῦντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	λῶμαι	νικάωμαι	ἀδικῶμαι	ἀξιῶμαι
2	λῶῃ	νικάῃ	ἀδικῇ	ἀξιοῖ
3	λῶται	νικάται	ἀδικῇται	ἀξιῶται
D 2	λῶσθον	νικάσθον	ἀδικῆσθον	ἀξιῶσθον
3	λῶσθον	νικάσθον	ἀδικῆσθον	ἀξιῶσθον
P 1	λῶμεθα	νικώμεθα	ἀδικώμεθα	ἀξιώμεθα
2	λῶσθε	νικάσθε	ἀδικῆσθε	ἀξιῶσθε
3	λῶνται	νικῶνται	ἀδικῶνται	ἀξιῶνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	λῶίμην	νικάωίμην	ἀδικοίμην	ἀξιοίμην
2	λῶιο	νικάω	ἀδικοῖο	ἀξιοῖο
3	λῶιτο	νικάωτο	ἀδικοῖτο	ἀξιοῖτο
D 2	λῶισθον	νικάωσθον	ἀδικοῖσθον	ἀξιοῖσθον
3	λῶισθην	νικάωσθην	ἀδικοῖσθην	ἀξιοῖσθην

P 1	λύοιμεθα	νικώμεθα	ἀδικοίμεθα	ἀξιοίμεθα
2	λύοισθε	νικῶσθε	ἀδικοῖσθε	ἀξιοῖσθε
3	λύοιντο	νικῶντο	ἀδικοῖντο	ἀξιοῖντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 2	λύου	νικῶ	ἀδικοῦ	ἀξιοῦ
3	λῦέσθω	νικᾶσθω	ἀδικεῖσθω	ἀξιούσθω
D 2	λύεσθον	νικᾷσθον	ἀδικεῖσθον	ἀξιοῦσθον
3	λῦέσθων	νικᾶσθων	ἀδικεῖσθων	ἀξιούσθων
P 2	λύεσθε	νικᾷσθε	ἀδικεῖσθε	ἀξιοῦσθε
3	λῦέσθων	νικᾶσθων	ἀδικεῖσθων	ἀξιούσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

λύεσθαι	νικᾷσθαι	ἀδικεῖσθαι	ἀξιοῦσθαι
---------	----------	------------	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

λῴμενος,	νικῳμενος,	ἀδικούμενος,	ἀξιούμενος,
λῴμένη,	νικωμένη,	ἀδικουμένη,	ἀξιουμένη,
λῴμενον	νικώμενον	ἀδικούμενον	ἀξιούμενον

FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	λύσω	ἐλῶ	ἀγγελῶ
2	λύσεις	ἐλῆς	ἀγγελεῖς
3	λύσει	ἐλεῖ	ἀγγελεῖ
D 2	λύσετον	ἐλᾶτον	ἀγγελεῖτον
3	λύσετον	ἐλᾶτον	ἀγγελεῖτον
P 1	λύσομεν	ἐλῶμεν	ἀγγελοῦμεν
2	λύσετε	ἐλεῖτε	ἀγγελεῖτε
3	λύσουσι(ν)	ἐλῶσι(ν)	ἀγγελοῦσι(ν)

FUTURE OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	λύσοιμι	ἐλῶμι	ἀγγελοῖμι
2	λύσοις	ἐλεῖς	ἀγγελοῖς
3	λύσοι	ἐλεῖ	ἀγγελοῖ

D 2	λύσοιτον	ἐλῶτον	ἀγγελοῖτον
3	λύσοίτην	ἐλώτην	ἀγγελοίτην
P 1	λύσοιμεν	ἐλῶμεν	ἀγγελοῖμεν
2	λύσοιτε	ἐλῶτε	ἀγγελοῖτε
3	λύσοιεν	ἐλῶεν	ἀγγελοῖεν

FUTURE OPTATIVE ACTIVE (ALTERNATE FORMS)

S 1	ἐλῶην	ἀγγελοίην
2	ἐλώης	ἀγγελοίης
3	ἐλώη	ἀγγελοίη
D 2	ἐλώητον	ἀγγελοίητον
3	ἐλωήτην	ἀγγελοίητην
P 1	ἐλώημεν	ἀγγελοίημεν
2	ἐλώητε	ἀγγελοίητε
3	ἐλώησαν	ἀγγελοίησαν

FUTURE INFINITIVE ACTIVE

λύσειν	ἐλᾶν	ἀγγελεῖν
--------	------	----------

FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

λύσων,	ἐλῶν,	ἀγγελῶν,
λύσουσα,	ἐλῶσα,	ἀγγελοῦσα,
λύσον	ἐλῶν	ἀγγελοῦν

FUTURE INDICATIVE MIDDLE

S 1	λύσομαι	ἐλῶμαι	ἀγγελοῦμαι
2	λύση/λύσει	ἐλᾷ	ἀγγελῇ/ἀγγελεῖ
3	λύσεται	ἐλᾶται	ἀγγελεῖται
D 2	λύσεσθον	ἐλᾶσθον	ἀγγελεῖσθον
3	λύσεσθον	ἐλᾶσθον	ἀγγελεῖσθον
P 1	λύσόμεθα	ἐλώμεθα	ἀγγελοῦμεθα
2	λύσεσθε	ἐλᾶσθε	ἀγγελεῖσθε
3	λύσονται	ἐλῶνται	ἀγγελοῦνται

FUTURE OPTATIVE MIDDLE

S 1	λύσοίμην	ἐλώμην	ἀγγελοίμην
2	λύσοιο	ἐλῶο	ἀγγελοῖο
3	λύσοιτο	ἐλῶτο	ἀγγελοῖτο

D 2	λύσοισθον	ἐλῶσθον	ἀγγελοῖσθον
3	λύσοίσθην	ἐλῶσθην	ἀγγελοίσθην
P 1	λύσοίμεθα	ἐλῶμεθα	ἀγγελοίμεθα
2	λύσοισθε	ἐλῶσθε	ἀγγελοίσθε
3	λύσονται	ἐλῶντο	ἀγγελοῖντο

FUTURE INFINITIVE MIDDLE

λύσεσθαι	ἐλᾶσθαι	ἀγγελεῖσθαι
----------	---------	-------------

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

λύσόμενος,	ἐλόμενος,	ἀγγελούμενος,
λύσομένη,	ἐλωμένη,	ἀγγελουμένη,
λύσόμενον	ἐλόμενον	ἀγγελούμενον

*FUTURE PASSIVE**FUTURE INDICATIVE PASSIVE*

S 1	λυθήσομαι
2	λυθήσῃ/λυθήσει
3	λυθήσεται
D 2	λυθήσεσθον
3	λυθήσεσθον
P 1	λυθησόμεθα
2	λυθήσεσθε
3	λυθήσονται

FUTURE OPTATIVE PASSIVE

S 1	λυθησοίμην
2	λυθήσοιο
3	λυθήσοιτο
D 2	λυθήσοισθον
3	λυθησοίσθην
P 1	λυθησοίμεθα
2	λυθήσοισθε
3	λυθήσονται

FUTURE INFINITIVE PASSIVE

λυθήσεσθαι

*FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE**λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον*

FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

	<i>AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE</i>
S 1	ἐλύσα	ἐλύσάμην
2	ἐλύσας	ἐλύσω
3	ἐλύσε(ν)	ἐλύσατο
D 2	ἐλύσατον	ἐλύσασθον
3	ἐλύσάτην	ἐλύσάσθην
P 1	ἐλύσαμεν	ἐλύσάμεθα
2	ἐλύσατε	ἐλύσασθε
3	ἐλύσαν	ἐλύσαντο
	<i>AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE</i>
S 1	λύσω	λύσωμαι
2	λύσης	λύση
3	λύση	λύσηται
D 2	λύσητον	λύσησθον
3	λύσητον	λύσησθον
P 1	λύσωμεν	λύσώμεθα
2	λύσητε	λύσησθε
3	λύσωσι(ν)	λύσωνται
	<i>AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE</i>
S 1	λύσαιμι	λύσάιμην
2	λύσαις/λύσειας	λύσαιο
3	λύσαι/λύσειε(ν)	λύσαιτο
D 2	λύσαιτον	λύσαισθον
3	λύσαίτην	λύσαίσθην
P 1	λύσαιμεν	λύσαίμεθα
2	λύσαιτε	λύσαισθε
3	λύσαιεν/λύσειαν	λύσαιντο

	<i>AORIST IMPERATIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE</i>
S 2	λύσον	λύσαι
3	λύσάτω	λύσάσθω
D 2	λύσατον	λύσασθον
3	λύσάτων	λύσάσθων
P 2	λύσατε	λύσασθε
3	λύσάντων	λύσάσθων
	<i>AORIST INFINITIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE</i>
	λύσαι	λύσασθαι
	<i>AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE</i>
	λύσᾱς, λύσᾱσα, λύσαν	λύσάμενος, λύσαμένη, λύσάμενον

SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

	<i>AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE</i>
S 1	ἔβαλον	ἐβαλόμην
2	ἔβαλες	ἐβάλου
3	ἔβαλε(ν)	ἐβάλετο
D 2	ἐβάλετον	ἐβάλεσθον
3	ἐβαλέτην	ἐβαλέσθην
P 1	ἐβάλομεν	ἐβαλόμεθα
2	ἐβάλετε	ἐβάλεσθε
3	ἔβαλον	ἐβάλοντο
	<i>AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE</i>
S 1	βάλω	βάλωμαι
2	βάλῃς	βάλῃ
3	βάλῃ	βάλῃται
D 2	βάλῃτον	βάλῃσθον
3	βάλῃτον	βάλῃσθον

P 1	βάλωμεν	βαλώμεθα
2	βάλητε	βάλησθε
3	βάλωσι(ν)	βάλωνται
	<i>AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE</i>
S 1	βάλοιμι	βαλοίμην
2	βάλοις	βάλοιο
3	βάλοι	βάλοιτο
D 2	βάλοιτον	βάλοισθον
3	βαλοίτην	βαλοίσθην
P 1	βάλοιμεν	βαλοίμεθα
2	βάλοιτε	βάλοισθε
3	βάλοιεν	βάλοιντο
	<i>AORIST IMPERATIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE</i>
S 2	βάλε	βαλοῦ
3	βαλέτω	βαλέσθω
D 2	βάλετον	βάλεσθον
3	βαλέτων	βαλέσθων
P 2	βάλετε	βάλεσθε
3	βαλόντων	βαλέσθων
	<i>AORIST INFINITIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE</i>
	βαλεῖν	βαλέσθαι
	<i>AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE</i>	<i>AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE</i>
	βαλὼν, βαλοῦσα, βαλόν	βαλόμενος, βαλομένη, βαλόμενον

AORIST PASSIVE

AORIST INDICATIVE PASSIVE

S 1	ἐλύθην
2	ἐλύθης
3	ἐλύθη

D 2	ἐλύθητον
3	ἐλυθήτην
P 1	ἐλύθημεν
2	ἐλύθητε
3	ἐλύθησαν

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE PASSIVE

S 1	λυθῶ
2	λυθῆς
3	λυθῇ
D 2	λυθῆτον
3	λυθῆτον
P 1	λυθῶμεν
2	λυθῆτε
3	λυθῶσι(ν)

AORIST OPTATIVE PASSIVE

S 1	λυθείην
2	λυθείης
3	λυθείη
D 2	λυθεῖτον/λυθείητον
3	λυθείτην/λυθείητην
P 1	λυθεῖμεν/λυθείημεν
2	λυθεῖτε/λυθείητε
3	λυθεῖεν/λυθείησαν

AORIST IMPERATIVE PASSIVE

S 2	λύθητι	κλάπηθι
3	λυθήτω	κλαπήτω
D 2	λύθητον	κλάπητον
3	λυθήτων	κλαπήτων
P 2	λύθητε	κλάπητε
3	λυθέντων	κλαπέντων

AORIST INFINITIVE PASSIVE

λυθῆναι

AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

λυθείς, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE

PERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	λέλυκα
2	λέλυκας
3	λέλυκε(ν)
D 2	λελύκατον
3	λελύκατον
P 1	λελύκαμεν
2	λελύκατε
3	λελύκασι(ν)

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	ἔλελύκη
2	ἔλελύκης
3	ἔλελύκει(ν)
D 2	ἐλελύκετον
3	ἐλελυκέτην
P 1	ἐλελύκεμεν
2	ἐλελύκετε
3	ἐλελύκεσαν

PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S 1	λελυκῶς ᾧ	OR	λελύκω
2	λελυκῶς ᾗς		λελύκης
3	λελυκῶς ᾗ		λελύκη
D 2	λελυκότε ᾗτον		λελύκητον
3	λελυκότε ᾗτον		λελύκητον
P 1	λελυκότες ᾧμεν		λελύκωμεν
2	λελυκότες ᾗτε		λελύκητε
3	λελυκότες ᾧσι(ν)		λελύκωσι(ν)

PERFECT OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	λελυκῶς εἶην	OR	λελύκοιμι/λελυκοίην
2	λελυκῶς εἶης		λελύκοις/λελυκοίης
3	λελυκῶς εἶη		λελύκοι/λελυκοίη
D 2	λελυκότε εἶητον/εἶτον		λελύκοιτον
3	λελυκότε εἶήτην/εἶτην		λελυκοίτην
P 1	λελυκότες εἶημεν/εἶμεν		λελύκοιμεν
2	λελυκότες εἶητε/εἶτε		λελύκοιτε
3	λελυκότες εἶησαν/εἶεν		λελύκοιεν

PERFECT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S 2	λελυκῶς ἴσθι
3	λελυκῶς ἔστω
D 2	λελυκότε ἔστων
3	λελυκότε ἔστων
P 2	λελυκότες ἔστε
3	λελυκότες ὄντων

PERFECT INFINITIVE ACTIVE

λελυκέναι

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

λελυκώς, λελυκνῖα, λελυκός

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE/PASSIVE

(For consonant stems, see pages 665–67.)

PERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	λέλυμαι
2	λέλυσαι
3	λέλυνται
D 2	λέλυσθον
3	λέλυσθον
P 1	λελύμεθα
2	λέλυσθε
3	λέλυνται

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

- S 1 ἐλελύμην
 2 ἐλέλυσσο
 3 ἐλέλυτο
- D 2 ἐλέλυσθον
 3 ἐλελύσθην
- P 1 ἐλελύμεθα
 2 ἐλέλυσθε
 3 ἐλέλυντο

PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

- S 1 λελυμένος ᾧ
 2 λελυμένος ᾗς
 3 λελυμένος ᾗ
- D 2 λελυμένῳ ᾗτον
 3 λελυμένῳ ᾗτον
- P 1 λελυμένοι ὦμεν
 2 λελυμένοι ᾗτε
 3 λελυμένοι ὧσι(ν)

PERFECT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

- S 1 λελυμένος εἶην
 2 λελυμένος εἶης
 3 λελυμένος εἶη
- D 2 λελυμένῳ εἶητον/εἶτον
 3 λελυμένῳ εἶήτην/εἶτην
- P 1 λελυμένοι εἶημεν/εἶμεν
 2 λελυμένοι εἶητε/εἶτε
 3 λελυμένοι εἶησαν/εἶεν

PERFECT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

- S 2 λέλυσσο
 3 λελύσθω
- D 2 λέλυσθον
 3 λελύσθων
- P 2 λέλυσθε
 3 λελύσθων

PERFECT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

λελύσθαι

PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

λελυμένος, λελυμένη, λελυμένον

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE/PASSIVE
OF CONSONANT STEMS

PERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	γέγραμμαι	πέπεμμαι	ῥσχυμμαι
	2	γέγραψαι	πέπεμψαι	ῥσχυμμένος εἶ
	3	γέγραπται	πέπεμπται	ῥσχυνται
D	2	γέγραφθον	πέπεμφθον	ῥσχυνθον
	3	γέγραφθον	πέπεμφθον	ῥσχυνθον
P	1	γεγράμμεθα	πεπέμμεθα	ῥσχόμεθα
	2	γέγραφθε	πέπεμφθε	ῥσχυνθε
	3	γεγραμμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	πεπεμμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	ῥσχυμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)
S	1	τέταγμαι	ἐλήλεγμαι	κεκέλευσμαι
	2	τέταξαι	ἐλήλεγξαι	κεκέλευσαι
	3	τέτακται	ἐλήλεγκται	κεκέλευσται
D	2	τέταχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον	κεκέλευσθον
	3	τέταχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον	κεκέλευσθον
P	1	τετάγμεθα	ἐληλέγμεθα	κεκελεύσαμεθα
	2	τέταχθε	ἐλήλεγχθε	κεκέλευσθε
	3	τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	ἐληλεγμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	κεκελευσμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)
S	1	πέφασμαι	ῥγγελμαι	
	2	πεφασμένος εἶ	ῥγγελσαι	
	3	πέφανται	ῥγγελται	
D	2	πέφανθον	ῥγγελθον	
	3	πέφανθον	ῥγγελθον	
P	1	πεφάσμεθα	ῥγγέλμεθα	
	2	πέφανθε	ῥγγελθε	
	3	πεφασμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	ῥγγελμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	ἐγεγράμμην	ἐπεπέμμην	ἤσχύμμην
2	ἐγέγραφο	ἐπέπεμψο	ἤσχυμμένος ἦσθα
3	ἐγέγραπτο	ἐπέπεμπτο	ἤσχυντο
D 2	ἐγέγραφθον	ἐπέπεμφθον	ἤσχυνθον
3	ἐγεγράφθην	ἐπεπέμφθην	ἤσχύνθην
P 1	ἐγεγράμμεθα	ἐπεπέμμεθα	ἤσχύμμεθα
2	ἐγέγραφθε	ἐπέπεμφθε	ἤσχυνθε
3	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν	ἤσχυμμένοι ἦσαν
S 1	ἐτετάγμην	ἐληλέγμην	ἐκεκέλευσμην
2	ἐτέταξο	ἐλήλεγξο	ἐκεκέλευσο
3	ἐτέτακτο	ἐλήλεγκτο	ἐκεκέλευστο
D 2	ἐτέταχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον	ἐκεκέλευσθον
3	ἐτετάχθην	ἐληλέγχθην	ἐκεκέλευσθην
P 1	ἐτετάγμεθα	ἐληλέγμεθα	ἐκεκέλευσμεθα
2	ἐτέταχθε	ἐλήλεγχθε	ἐκεκέλευσθε
3	τεταγμένοι ἦσαν	ἐληλεγμένοι ἦσαν	κεκελευσμένοι ἦσαν
S 1	ἐπεφάσμην	ἡγγέλμην	
2	πεφασμένος ἦσθα	ἡγγέλσο	
3	ἐπέφαντο	ἡγγελτο	
D 2	ἐπέφανθον	ἡγγελθον	
3	ἐπεφάνθην	ἡγγέλθην	
P 1	ἐπεφάσμεθα	ἡγγέλμεθα	
2	ἐπέφανθε	ἡγγελθε	
3	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν	ἡγγελμένοι ἦσαν	

PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

PERFECT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

The perfect subjunctive and optative middle/passive of consonant stems are formed periphrastically, just as are the corresponding forms of λύω. Cf. page 664.

Thus, for example: πεπεμμένος ᾧ, ᾗς, ᾗ, etc.
perfect subjunctive middle/passive
πεπεμμένος εἶην, εἶης, εἶη, etc.
perfect optative middle/passive

PERFECT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	2	γέγραψο	πέπεμψο	ἥσχυμμένος ἴσθι
	3	γεγράφθω	πεπέμφθω	ἥσχύνθω
D	2	γέγραφθον	πέπεμφθον	ἥσχυνθον
	3	γεγράφθων	πεπέμφθων	ἥσχύνθων
P	2	γέγραφθε	πέπεμφθε	ἥσχυνθε
	3	γεγράφθων	πεπέμφθων	ἥσχύνθων
S	2	τέταξο	ἐλήλεγξο	κεκέλευσο
	3	τετάχθω	ἐληλέγχθω	κεκελεύσθω
D	2	τέταχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον	κεκέλευσθον
	3	τετάχθων	ἐληλέγχθων	κεκελεύσθων
P	2	τέταχθε	ἐλήλεγχθε	κεκέλευσθε
	3	τετάχθων	ἐληλέγχθων	κεκελεύσθων
S	2	πεφασμένος ἴσθι	ἡγγελσο	
	3	πεφάνθω	ἡγγέλθω	
D	2	πέφανθον	ἡγγελθον	
	3	πεφάνθων	ἡγγέλθων	
P	2	πέφανθε	ἡγγελθε	
	3	πεφάνθων	ἡγγέλθων	

PERFECT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

γεγράφθαι	πεπέμφθαι	ἥσχύνθαι
τετάχθαι	ἐληλέγχθαι	κεκελεύσθαι
πεφάνθαι	ἡγγέλθαι	

PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

γεγραμμένος, γεγραμμένη, γεγραμμένον
 πεπεμμένος, πεπεμμένη, πεπεμμένον
 ἥσχυμμένος, ἥσχυμμένη, ἥσχυμμένον
 τεταγμένος, τεταγμένη, τεταγμένον
 ἐληλεγμένος, ἐληλεγμένη, ἐληλεγμένον
 κεκελευσμένος, κεκελευσμένη, κεκελευσμένον
 πεφασμένος, πεφασμένη, πεφασμένον
 ἡγγελμένος, ἡγγελμένη, ἡγγελμένον

THE CONTRACTED VERBS *ζάω, χράομαι*

		<i>PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE</i>
S	1	ζῶ	χράομαι
	2	ζῆς	χρεῖ
	3	ζῇ	χρεῖται
D	2	ζῆτον	χρεῖσθον
	3	ζῆτον	χρεῖσθον
P	1	ζῶμεν	χράμεθα
	2	ζῆτε	χρεῖσθε
	3	ζῶσι(ν)	χρῶνται
		<i>IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE</i>
S	1	ἔζων	ἐχράμην
	2	ἔζης	ἐχρῶ
	3	ἔζη	ἐχρεῖτο
D	2	ἔζῃτον	ἐχρεῖσθον
	3	ἔζήτην	ἐχρεῖσθην
P	1	ἔζῶμεν	ἐχράμεθα
	2	ἔζῆτε	ἐχρεῖσθε
	3	ἔζων	ἐχρῶντο
		<i>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE</i>	<i>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE</i>
S	1	ζῶ	χράομαι
	2	ζῆς	χρεῖ
	3	ζῇ	χρεῖται
D	2	ζῆτον	χρεῖσθον
	3	ζῆτον	χρεῖσθον
P	1	ζῶμεν	χράμεθα
	2	ζῆτε	χρεῖσθε
	3	ζῶσι(ν)	χρῶνται

<i>PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE</i>				<i>PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE</i>
S	1	ζῶμι	OR ζῶην	χεῶμην
	2	ζῶς	ζῶης	χεῶο
	3	ζῶ	ζῶη	χεῶτο
D	2	ζῶτον	ζῶητον	χεῶσθον
	3	ζῶτην	ζῶήτην	χεῶσθην
P	1	ζῶμεν	ζῶημεν	χεῶμεθα
	2	ζῶτε	ζῶητε	χεῶσθε
	3	ζῶεν	ζῶησαν	χεῶντο
<i>PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE</i>				<i>PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE</i>
S	2	ζή		χεῶ
	3	ζήτω		χεῶσθω
D	2	ζήτον		χεῶσθον
	3	ζήτων		χεῶσθων
P	2	ζήτε		χεῶσθε
	3	ζώντων		χεῶσθων
<i>PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE</i>				<i>PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE</i>
		ζῆν		χεῆσθαι
<i>PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE</i>				<i>PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE</i>
		ζῶν, ζῶσα, ζῶν		χεῶμενος, χεῶμένη, χεῶμενον
		(like νικῶν, νικῶσα, νικῶν)		(like νικῶμενος, νικῶμένη, νικῶμενον)

THE VERBS *δεῖ*, *χρή*

All finite forms are third person singular.

<i>PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE:</i>	<i>δεῖ</i>	<i>χρή</i>
<i>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE:</i>	<i>δέη</i>	<i>χεῖ</i>
<i>PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE:</i>	<i>δέοι</i>	<i>χεείη</i>
<i>PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE:</i>	<i>δεῖν</i>	<i>χεῖναι</i>

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE:	δέον	χρεών (N nom. sing.)
IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE:	ἔδει	(ἐ)χρεῶν
FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE:	δεήσει	χρεῶσται
AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE:	ἐδέησε(ν)	—

-μι (ATHEMATIC) VERBS

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT OF δίδωμι, ἵστημι, τίθημι, ἵημι

Present tense stems:

διδω-	ἵσθη-	τίθη-	ἵη-
διδο-	ἵστα-/ἵστε-	τίθε-	ἱε-

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	δίδωμι	ἵστημι	τίθημι	ἵημι
2	δίδως	ἵστης	τίθης	ἱῆς/ἱεῖς
3	δίδωσι(ν)	ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	ἱῆσι(ν)
D 2	δίδοτον	ἵστατον	τίθετον	ἱετον
3	δίδοτον	ἵστατον	τίθετον	ἱετον
P 1	δίδομεν	ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	ἱεμεν
2	δίδοτε	ἵστατε	τίθετε	ἱετε
3	διδόασι(ν)	ἱστάσι(ν)	τιθέασι(ν)	ἱάσι(ν)

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	ἔδιδον	ἔστην	ἐτίθην	ἔην
2	ἔδιδους	ἔστης	ἐτίθεις	ἔεις
3	ἔδιδον	ἔστη	ἐτίθει	ἔει
D 2	ἔδιδοτον	ἔστατον	ἐτίθετον	ἔετον
3	ἔδιδότην	ἔσάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἔέτην
P 1	ἔδίδομεν	ἔσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἔεμεν
2	ἔδίδοτε	ἔστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἔετε
3	ἔδίδοσαν	ἔστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἔεσαν

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S 1	διδῶ	ἵστω	τίθω	ἱῶ
2	διδῶς	ἵσῃς	τιθῇς	ἱῇς
3	διδῶ	ἵσῃ	τιθῇ	ἱῇ

D 2	διδῶτον	ἰστῆτον	τιθῆτον	ἰῆτον
3	διδῶτον	ἰστῆτον	τιθῆτον	ἰῆτον
P 1	διδῶμεν	ἰστῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	ἰῶμεν
2	διδῶτε	ἰστῆτε	τιθῆτε	ἰῆτε
3	διδῶσι(ν)	ἰστῶσι(ν)	τιθῶσι(ν)	ἰῶσι(ν)

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	διδοίην	ἰσταίην	τιθείην	ἰείην
2	διδοίης	ἰσταίης	τιθείης	ἰείης
3	διδοίη	ἰσταίη	τιθείη	ἰείη
D 2	διδοῖτον	ἰσταῖτον	τιθεῖτον	ἰεῖτον
3	διδοίτην	ἰσταίτην	τιθείτην	ἰείτην
P 1	διδοῖμεν	ἰσταῖμεν	τιθεῖμεν	ἰεῖμεν
2	διδοίτε	ἰσταῖτε	τιθεῖτε	ἰεῖτε
3	διδοῖεν	ἰσταῖεν	τιθεῖεν	ἰεῖεν

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE (ALTERNATIVE FORMS)

D 2	διδοίητον	ἰσταίητον	τιθείητον	ἰείητον
3	διδοιήτην	ἰσταιήτην	τιθειήτην	ἰειήτην
P 1	διδοίημεν	ἰσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	ἰείημεν
2	διδοίητε	ἰσταίητε	τιθείητε	ἰείητε
3	διδοίησαν	ἰσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	ἰείησαν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S 2	δίδου	ἵστη	τίθει	ἱεῖ
3	διδότω	ἱστάτω	τιθέτω	ἱέτω
D 2	δίδοτον	ἵστατον	τίθετον	ἱετον
3	διδότων	ἱστάτων	τιθέτων	ἱέτων
P 2	δίδοτε	ἵστατε	τίθετε	ἱετε
3	διδόντων	ἱστάντων	τιθέντων	ἱέντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE

διδόναι	ἱστάναι	τιθέναι	ἱέναι
---------	---------	---------	-------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

διδούς,	ἱστάς,	τιθείς,	ἱεῖς,
διδούσα,	ἱσταῖσα,	τιθειῖσα,	ἱεῖσα,
διδόν	ἱστάν	τιθέν	ἱέν

PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	δίδομαι	ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	ἴεμαι
2	δίδοσαι	ἵστασαι	τίθειςαι	ἴεσαι
3	δίδοται	ἵσταται	τίθεται	ἴεται
D 2	δίδουσθον	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	ἴεσθον
3	δίδουσθον	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	ἴεσθον
P 1	διδόμεθα	ἱστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	ἰέμεθα
2	δίδοσθε	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	ἴεσθε
3	δίδονται	ἵστανται	τίθενται	ἴενται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	ἐδιδόμην	ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐίμην
2	ἐδίδουσο	ἱστασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἴεσο
3	ἐδίδοτο	ἱστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἴετο
D 2	ἐδίδουσθον	ἱστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἴεσθον
3	ἐδιδόσθην	ἱστάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἰέσθην
P 1	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἱστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἰέμεθα
2	ἐδίδοσθε	ἱστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἴεσθε
3	ἐδίδοντο	ἱσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἴεντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	διδῶμαι	ἵστώμαι	τιθῶμαι	ἰῶμαι
2	διδῶ	ἵσ τη	τιθ τη	ἰ τη
3	διδῶται	ἵσ τηται	τιθ τηται	ἰ τηται
D 2	διδῶσθον	ἵσ τησθον	τιθ τησθον	ἰ τησθον
3	διδῶσθον	ἵσ τησθον	τιθ τησθον	ἰ τησθον
P 1	διδῶμεθα	ἵσ τῶμεθα	τιθῶμεθα	ἰῶμεθα
2	διδῶσθε	ἵσ τησθε	τιθ τησθε	ἰ τησθε
3	διδῶνται	ἵσ τῶνται	τιθ ῶνται	ἰ ῶνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	διδούμην	ἵσταίμην	τιθείμην	ἰείμην
2	διδούιο	ἵσταῖο	τιθεῖο	ἰεῖο
3	διδούιτο	ἵσταῖτο	τιθεῖτο	ἰεῖτο
D 2	διδούισθον	ἵσταῖσθον	τιθεῖσθον	ἰεῖσθον
3	διδούισθην	ἵσταῖσθην	τιθεῖσθην	ἰεῖσθην

P 1	διδόμμεθα	ἰσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	ἰείμεθα
2	διδόισθε	ἰσταῖσθε	τιθεῖσθε	ἰεῖσθε
3	διδόιντο	ἰσταῖντο	τιθεῖντο	ἰεῖντο

OR

S 3		τιθοῖτο
D 2		τιθοῖσθον
3		τιθοίσθην
P 1		τιθοίμεθα
2		τιθοῖσθε
3		τιθοῖντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 2	δίδοσο	ἵστασο	τίθεσο	ἱέσο
3	διδόσθω	ἱστάσθω	τιθέσθω	ἰέσθω
D 2	δίδοσθον	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	ἱέσθον
3	διδόσθων	ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	ἰέσθων
P 2	δίδοσθε	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	ἱέσθε
3	διδόσθων	ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	ἰέσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

δίδοσθαι ἵστασθαι τιθεσθαι ἱέσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

διδόμενος, ἱστάμενος, τιθέμενος, ἰέμενος
 διδομένη, ἱσταμένη, τιθεμένη, ἱεμένη,
 διδόμενον ἱστάμενον τιθέμενον ἰέμενον

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT OF δείκνυμι, εἶμι, εἰμί, φημί, δύναμαι

Present tense stems:

δεικνῦ-	εἶ-	ἔσ-	φη-	
δεικνυ-	ἱ-	*σ-	φα-	δυνα-

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	δείκνυμι	εἶμι	εἰμί	φημί
2	δείκνυς	εἶ	εἷ	φῆς
3	δείκνυσσι(ν)	εἷσι(ν)	ἔσσι(ν)	φησὶ(ν)

D 2	δείκνυτον	ἴτον	ἐστόν	φατόν
3	δείκνυτον	ἴτον	ἐστόν	φατόν
P 1	δείκνυμεν	ἴμεν	ἐσμέν	φαμέν
2	δείκνυτε	ἴτε	ἐστέ	φατέ
3	δεικνύσι(ν)	ἴσι(ν)	εἰσί(ν)	φᾶσι(ν)

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	ἐδείκνυν	ἦα/ἦειν	ἦ/ἦν	ἔφην
2	ἐδείκνυς	ἦισθα/ἦεις	ἦσθα	ἔφησθα/ἔφης
3	ἐδείκνυ	ἦει(ν)	ἦν	ἔφη
D 2	ἐδείκνυτον	ἦτον	ἦστον	ἔφατον
3	ἐδεικνύτην	ἦτην	ἦστην	ἔφάτην
P 1	ἐδείκνυμεν	ἦμεν	ἦμεν	ἔφαμεν
2	ἐδείκνυτε	ἦτε	ἦτε	ἔφατε
3	ἐδείκνυσαν	ἦσαν/ἦεσαν	ἦσαν	ἔφασαν

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S 1	δεικνύω	ἴω	ᾶ	φᾶ
2	δεικνύης	ἴης	ῆς	φῆς
3	δεικνύῃ	ἴῃ	ῆ	φῆ
D 2	δεικνύητον	ἴητον	ῆτον	φῆτον
3	δεικνύητον	ἴητον	ῆτον	φῆτον
P 1	δεικνύωμεν	ἴωμεν	ᾶμεν	φᾶμεν
2	δεικνύητε	ἴητε	ῆτε	φῆτε
3	δεικνύωσι(ν)	ἴωσι(ν)	ᾶσι(ν)	φᾶσι(ν)

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	δεικνύοιμι	ἴοιμι/ἰοίην	εἴην	φαίην
2	δεικνύοις	ἴοις	εἴης	φαίης
3	δεικνύοι	ἴοι	εἴῃ	φαίῃ
D 1	δεικνύοιτον	ἴοιτον	εἴητον/εἴτον	—
3	δεικνυοίτην	ἰοίτην	εἰήτην/εἴτην	—
P 1	δεικνύοιμεν	ἴοιμεν	εἴημεν/εἴμεν	φαῖμεν/φαίημεν
2	δεικνύοιτε	ἴοιτε	εἴητε/εἴτε	φαῖτε/φαίητε
3	δεικνύοιεν	ἴοιεν	εἴησαν/εἴεν	φαῖεν/φαίησαν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S	2	δείκνῃ	ἴθι	ἴσθι	φάθι
	3	δείκνύτω	ἴτω	ἔστω	φάτω
D	2	δείκνυτον	ἴτον	ἔστον	φάτον
	3	δείκνύτων	ἴτων	ἔστων	φάτων
P	2	δείκνυτε	ἴτε	ἔστε	φάτε
	3	δείκνύντων	ἰόντων	ἔστων/όντων	φάντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE

δείκνύναι	ἰέναι	εἶναι	φάναι
-----------	-------	-------	-------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

δείκνύς,	ἰών,	ᾶν,	φᾶς,
δείκνῡσα,	ἰοῦσα,	οὔσα,	φᾶσα,
δείκνύν	ἰόν	ὄν	φάν

PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	δείκνυμαι	δύναμαι
	2	δείκνυσαι	δύνασαι
	3	δείκνυται	δύναται
D	2	δείκνυσθον	δύνασθον
	3	δείκνυσθον	δύνασθον
P	1	δείκνύμεθα	δυνάμεθα
	2	δείκνυσθε	δύνασθε
	3	δείκνυνται	δύνανται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	ἔδεικνύμην	ἔδυνάμην
	2	ἔδείκνυσσο	ἔδύνω
	3	ἔδείκνυτο	ἔδύνατο
D	2	ἔδείκνυσθον	ἔδύνασθον
	3	ἔδεικνύσθην	ἔδυνάσθην
P	1	ἔδεικνύμεθα	ἔδυνάμεθα
	2	ἔδείκνυσθε	ἔδύνασθε
	3	ἔδείκνυντο	ἔδύναντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	δεικνύωμαι	δύνωμαι
2	δεικνύῃ	δύνῃ
3	δεικνύηται	δύνηται
D 2	δεικνύησθον	δύνησθον
3	δεικνύησθον	δύνησθον
P 1	δεικνύμεθα	δυνώμεθα
2	δεικνύσθε	δύνησθε
3	δεικνύωνται	δύνωνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1	δεικνυίμην	δυναίμην
2	δεικνύοιο	δύναιο
3	δεικνύοιτο	δύναιτο
D 2	δεικνύοισθον	δύναισθον
3	δεικνυίσθην	δυναίσθην
P 1	δεικνυίμεθα	δυναίμεθα
2	δεικνύοισθε	δύναισθε
3	δεικνύοιντο	δύναιντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 2	δείκνυσσο	δύνασο
3	δεικνύσθω	δυνάσθω
D 2	δείκνυσθον	δύνασθον
3	δεικνύσθων	δυνάσθων
P 2	δείκνυσθε	δύνασθε
3	δεικνύσθων	δυνάσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

δείκνυσθαι	δύνασθαι
------------	----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

δεικνύμενος, δεικνυμένη,	δυνάμενος, δυναμένη,
δεικνύμενον	δυνάμενον

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE OF *κεῖμαι*

Present tense stems: κει-
κε-

		<i>PRESENT</i>	<i>IMPERF.</i>	<i>PRESENT</i>	<i>PRESENT</i>	<i>PRESENT</i>
		<i>IND.</i>	<i>IND.</i>	<i>SUBJ.</i>	<i>OPT.</i>	<i>IMPER.</i>
		<i>MIDDLE</i>	<i>MIDDLE</i>	<i>MIDDLE</i>	<i>MIDDLE</i>	<i>MIDDLE</i>
S	1	κεῖμαι	ἐκείμην	κέωμαι	κεοίμην	
	2	κεῖσαι	ἔκεισο	κέη	κέοιο	κεῖσο
	3	κεῖται	ἔκειτο	κέηται	κέοιτο	κεῖσθω
D	2	κεῖσθον	ἐκεισθον	——	——	κεῖσθον
	3	κεῖσθον	ἐκείσθην	——	——	κεῖσθων
P	1	κείμεθα	ἐκείμεθα	κεώμεθα	κεοίμεθα	
	2	κεῖσθε	ἔκεισθε	κέησθε	κέοισθε	κεῖσθε
	3	κεῖνται	ἔκειντο	κέωνται	κέοιντο	κεῖσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE: *κείσθαι*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE: *κείμενος, κειμένη, κείμενον*

MIXED AORIST ACTIVE OF *δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἵημι*

Tense stems:

$(\delta\omega\kappa-)$	$(\theta\eta\kappa-)$	$(\eta\kappa-)$
$\delta o-$	$\theta\varepsilon-$	$\xi-$

(Forms in parentheses are *first aorists*.)

AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	(ἐδωκα)	(ἐθηκα)	(-ῆκα)
	2	(ἐδωκας)	(ἐθηκας)	(-ῆκας)
	3	(ἐδωκε[ν])	(ἐθηκε[ν])	(-ῆκε[ν])
D	2	ἐδοτον	ἐθετον	-εἶτον
	3	ἐδότην	ἐθέτην	-εἶτην
P	1	ἐδομεν	ἐθεμεν	-εἴμεν
	2	ἐδοτε	ἐθετε	-εἴτε
	3	ἐδοσαν	ἐθεσαν	-εἴσαν

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S 1	δῶ	θῶ	-ῶ
2	δῶς	θῆς	-ῆς
3	δῶ	θῆ	-ῆ
D 2	δῶτον	θῆτον	-ῆτον
3	δῶτον	θῆτον	-ῆτον
P 1	δῶμεν	θῶμεν	-ῶμεν
2	δῶτε	θῆτε	-ῆτε
3	δῶσι(ν)	θῶσι(ν)	-ῶσι(ν)

AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	δοίην	θείην	-είην
2	δοίης	θείης	-είης
3	δοίη	θείη	-είη
D 2	δοίτον	θείτον	-είτον
3	δοίτην	θείτην	-είτην
P 1	δοίμεν	θείμεν	-είμεν
2	δοίτε	θείτε	-είτε
3	δοίεν	θείεν	-είεν
	OR	OR	OR
D 2	δοίητον	θείητον	-είητον
3	δοιήτην	θειήτην	-ειήτην
P 1	δοίημεν	θείημεν	-είημεν
2	δοίητε	θείητε	-είητε
3	δοίησαν	θείησαν	-είησαν

AORIST IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S 2	δός	θές	-ές
3	δότω	θέτω	-έτω
D 2	δότον	θέτον	-έτον
3	δότων	θέτων	-έτων
P 2	δότε	θέτε	-έτε
3	δόντων	θέντων	-έντων

AORIST INFINITIVE ACTIVE

δοῦναι	θεῖναι	-εῖναι
--------	--------	--------

AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

δούς,	θείς,	-εῖς,
δοῦσα,	θεῖσα,	-εῖσα,
δόν	θέν	-έν

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OF δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἵημι

Tense stems:

δο-	θε-	ἐ-
-----	-----	----

AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE

S 1	ἐδόμην	ἐθέμην	-εἶμην
2	ἔδου	ἔθου	-εἶσο
3	ἔδοτο	ἔθετο	-εἶτο
D 2	ἔδοσθον	ἔθεσθον	-εἶσθον
3	ἐδόσθην	ἐθέσθην	-εἶσθην
P 1	ἐδόμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	-εἶμεθα
2	ἔδοσθε	ἔθεσθε	-εἶσθε
3	ἔδοντο	ἔθεντο	-εἶντο

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE

S 1	δῶμαι	θῶμαι	-ᾶμαι
2	δῶ	θῆ	-ῆ
3	δῶται	θῆται	-ῆται
D 2	δῶσθον	θῆσθον	-ῆσθον
3	δῶσθον	θῆσθον	-ῆσθον
P 1	δῶμεθα	θῶμεθα	-ᾶμεθα
2	δῶσθε	θῆσθε	-ῆσθε
3	δῶνται	θῶνται	-ᾶνται

AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE

S 1	δοίμην	θείμην	-εἶμην
2	δοῖο	θεῖο	-εἶο
3	δοῖτο	θεῖτο	-εἶτο
D 2	δοῖσθον	θεῖσθον	-εἶσθον
3	δοῖσθην	θεῖσθην	-εἶσθην

P 1	δοίμεθα	θείμεθα	-εἴμεθα
2	δοῖσθε	θεῖσθε	-εἰσθε
3	δοῖντο	θεῖντο	-εἴντο

AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE (ALTERNATIVE FORMS)

S 3		θοῖτο	-οῖτο
P 1		θοίμεθα	-οἴμεθα
2		θοῖσθε	-οἰσθε
3		θοῖντο	-οῖντο

AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE

S 2	δοῦ	θοῦ	-οῦ
3	δόσθω	θέσθω	-εἰσθω
D 2	δόσθον	θέσθον	-εἰσθον
3	δόσθων	θέσθων	-εἰσθων
P 2	δόσθε	θέσθε	-εἰσθε
3	δόσθων	θέσθων	-εἰσθων

AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE

δόσθαι	θέσθαι	-εἰσθαι
--------	--------	---------

AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

δόμενος,	θέμενος,	-εἰμενος,
δομένη,	θεμένη,	-εἰμένη,
δόμενον	θέμενον	-εἰμενον

ROOT AORIST: ἔστην, ἔγνων, ἔδυν (from ἵστημι, γινώσκω, δύω)

Tense stems:

στη-	γνω-	δυν-
στα-/στε-	γνω-	δυν-

AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	ἔστην	ἔγνων	ἔδυν
2	ἔστης	ἔγnows	ἔδυνς
3	ἔστη	ἔγνω	ἔδυν
D 2	ἔστητον	ἔγνωτον	ἔδυντον
3	ἔστήτην	ἔγνώτην	ἔδύτην

P 1	ἔστημεν	ἔγνωμεν	ἔδῴμεν
2	ἔστητε	ἔγνωτε	ἔδῴτε
3	ἔστησαν	ἔγνωσαν	ἔδῴσαν

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S 1	στώ	γνώ	δύω
2	σῆς	γῶς	δύης
3	σῆ	γῶ	δύη
D 2	σῆτον	γῶτον	δύητον
3	σῆτον	γῶτον	δύητον
P 1	στώμεν	γνώμεν	δύωμεν
2	σῆτε	γῶτε	δύητε
3	σῶσι(ν)	γῶσι(ν)	δύωσι(ν)

AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	σταίην	γνοίην	(ἔδῴν has no optative in Attic.)
2	σταίης	γνοίης	
3	σταίη	γνοίη	
D 2	σταῖτον	γνοῖτον	
3	σταίτην	γνοίτην	
P 1	σταῖμεν	γνοῖμεν	
2	σταῖτε	γνοῖτε	
3	σταῖεν	γνοῖεν	
	OR	OR	
D 2	σταίητον	γνοίητον	
3	σταίητην	γνοίητην	
P 1	σταίημεν	γνοίημεν	
2	σταίητε	γνοίητε	
3	σταίησαν	γνοίησαν	

AORIST IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S 2	σῆθι	γῶθι	δύθι
3	στήτω	γῶτω	δύτω
D 2	σῆτον	γῶτον	δύτον
3	στήτων	γῶτων	δύτων
P 2	σῆτε	γῶτε	δύτε
3	σῶντων	γῶντων	δύντων

AORIST INFINITIVE ACTIVE

στῆναι γνῶναι δοῦναι

AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

στάς,	γνούς,	δύς,
στιάσα,	γνοῦσα,	δύσα,
σάν	γόν	δύν

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE OF ἵστημι

Tense stem: ἕστα-

(Forms in parentheses are formed from the stem ἕστηκ-.)

	PERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE	PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE	PERFECT OPTATIVE ACTIVE
S 1	(ἕστηκα)	ἕστω	ἕσταιην
2	(ἕστηκας)	ἕσῃς	ἕσταιης
3	(ἕστηκε[ν])	ἕσῃ	ἕσταιη
D 2	ἕστατον	ἕσῃτον	ἕσταῖτον/ἕσταίητον
3	ἕστατον	ἕσῃτον	ἕσταίτην/ἕσταίητην
P 1	ἕσταμεν	ἕστωμεν	ἕσταῖμεν/ἕσταίημεν
2	ἕστατε	ἕσῃτε	ἕσταῖτε/ἕσταίητε
3	ἕστασι(ν)	ἕστωσι(ν)	ἕσταῖεν/ἕσταίησαν
	PERFECT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE		PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE
S 1			(εἰστήκη)
2	ἕσταθι		(εἰστήκης)
3	ἕστάτω		(εἰστήκει[ν])
D 2	ἕστατον		ἕστατον
3	ἕστάτων		ἕστάτην
P 1			ἕσταμεν
2	ἕστατε		ἕστατε
3	ἕσάντων		ἕστασαν
	PERFECT INFINITIVE ACTIVE:		ἕσταναι
	PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE:		ἕστώς, ἕστώσα, ἕστός

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE OF *οἶδα*

Tense stems: *οἶδ-*
 εἶδ-
 ἰδ-

		<i>PERFECT IND. ACTIVE</i>	<i>PERFECT SUBJ. ACTIVE</i>	<i>PERFECT OPT. ACTIVE</i>	<i>PERFECT IMPER. ACTIVE</i>
S	1	<i>οἶδα</i>	<i>εἶδῶ</i>	<i>εἰδέιην</i>	
	2	<i>οἶσθα</i>	<i>εἶδῃς</i>	<i>εἰδέιης</i>	<i>ἴσθι</i>
	3	<i>οἶδε(ν)</i>	<i>εἶδῃ</i>	<i>εἰδέιῃ</i>	<i>ἴστω</i>
D	2	<i>ἴστον</i>	<i>εἶδῃτον</i>	<i>εἰδεῖτον</i>	<i>ἴστον</i>
	3	<i>ἴστον</i>	<i>εἶδῃτον</i>	<i>εἰδέιτην</i>	<i>ἴστων</i>
P	1	<i>ἴσμεν</i>	<i>εἶδῶμεν</i>	<i>εἰδεῖμεν/εἰδέιημεν</i>	
	2	<i>ἴστε</i>	<i>εἶδῃτε</i>	<i>εἰδεῖτε/εἰδέιητε</i>	<i>ἴστε</i>
	3	<i>ἴσασι(ν)</i>	<i>εἶδῶσι(ν)</i>	<i>εἰδεῖεν/εἰδέιησαν</i>	<i>ἴστων</i>

*PLUPERFECT
INDICATIVE
ACTIVE*

S	1	<i>ᾔδῃ/ᾔδειν</i>
	2	<i>ᾔδησθα/ᾔδεις</i>
	3	<i>ᾔδει(ν)</i>
D	2	<i>ᾔστον</i>
	3	<i>ᾔστην</i>
P	1	<i>ᾔσμεν/ᾔδεμεν</i>
	2	<i>ᾔστε/ᾔδετε</i>
	3	<i>ᾔσαν/ᾔδεσαν</i>

PERFECT INFINITIVE ACTIVE: *εἰδέναι*

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE: *εἰδώς, εἰδνῖα, εἰδός*

INFINITIVES COMPARED

	ACTIVE	MIDDLE	PASSIVE
<i>PRESENT</i>	<i>παιδεύειν</i>	<i>παιδεύεσθαι</i>	<i>παιδεύεσθαι</i>
<i>CONTRACTED</i>	<i>νῖκᾶν</i>	<i>νῖκᾶσθαι</i>	<i>νῖκᾶσθαι</i>
<i>PRESENT</i>	<i>ζῆν</i>	<i>χεῖσθαι</i>	
	<i>ἀδικεῖν</i>	<i>ἀδικεῖσθαι</i>	<i>ἀδικεῖσθαι</i>
	<i>ἄξιοϋν</i>	<i>ἄξιοϋσθαι</i>	<i>ἄξιοϋσθαι</i>
<i>FUTURE</i>	<i>παιδεύσειν</i>	<i>παιδεύσεσθαι</i>	<i>παιδευθήσεσθαι</i>
<i>CONTRACTED</i>	<i>ἐλᾶν</i>	<i>ἐλᾶσθαι</i>	
<i>FUTURE</i>	<i>ἀγγελεῖν</i>	<i>ἀγγελεῖσθαι</i>	
<i>FIRST AORIST</i>	<i>παιδεύσαι</i>	<i>παιδεύσασθαι</i>	<i>παιδευθῆναι</i>
<i>THEMATIC</i>	<i>βαλεῖν</i>	<i>βαλέσθαι</i>	
<i>SECOND</i>			
<i>AORIST</i>			
<i>PERFECT</i>	<i>πεπαιδευκέναι</i>	<i>πεπαιδεῦσθαι</i>	<i>πεπαιδεῦσθαι</i>
	<i>ἔσταναι</i>		
	<i>εἰδέναι</i>		
<i>ATHEMATIC</i>	<i>διδόναι</i>	<i>δίδοσθαι</i>	<i>δίδοσθαι</i>
<i>PRESENT</i>	<i>ἵσταναι</i>	<i>ἵστασθαι</i>	<i>ἵστασθαι</i>
	<i>τιθέναι</i>	<i>τίθεσθαι</i>	<i>τίθεσθαι</i>
	<i>ἰέναι</i>	<i>ἴεσθαι</i>	<i>ἴεσθαι</i>
	<i>δεικνύναι</i>	<i>δείκνυσθαι</i>	<i>δείκνυσθαι</i>
		<i>δύνασθαι</i>	
	<i>ἰέναι</i>		
	<i>εἶναι</i>		
	<i>φάναι</i>	<i>κεῖσθαι</i>	
<i>ATHEMATIC</i>	<i>δοῦναι</i>	<i>δόσθαι</i>	
<i>SECOND</i>	<i>θεῖναι</i>	<i>θέσθαι</i>	
<i>AORIST</i>	<i>-εἶναι</i>	<i>-ἔσθαι</i>	
<i>ROOT</i>	<i>στῆναι</i>		
<i>AORIST</i>	<i>γῶναι</i>		
	<i>δύναι</i>		

PARTICIPLES OF THEMATIC VERBS

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Gen.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος

CONTRACTED PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Nom. S	νικῶν	νικῶσα	νικῶν
Gen.	νικῶντος	νικώσης	νικῶντος
Nom. S	ἀδικῶν	ἀδικοῦσα	ἀδικοῦν
Gen.	ἀδικοῦντος	ἀδικούσης	ἀδικοῦντος
Nom. S	ἀξιῶν	ἀξιοῦσα	ἀξιοῦν
Gen.	ἀξιοῦντος	ἀξιούσης	ἀξιοῦντος

FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Nom. S	λύσων	λύσουσα	λύσον
Gen.	λύσοντος	λύσούσης	λύσοντος

CONTRACTED FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Nom. S	ἐλῶν	ἐλῶσα	ἐλῶν
Gen.	ἐλῶντος	ἐλώσης	ἐλῶντος
Nom. S	ἄγγελῶν	ἀγγελοῦσα	ἀγγελοῦν
Gen.	ἀγγελοῦντος	ἀγγελούσης	ἀγγελοῦντος

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Nom. S	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαν
Gen.	λύσαντος	λύσᾶσης	λύσαντος

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Nom. S	βαλῶν	βαλοῦσα	βαλόν
Gen.	βαλόντος	βαλούσης	βαλόντος

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Nom. S	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖας	λελυκός

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

Nom. S	λϋόμενος	λϋομένη	λϋόμενον
--------	----------	---------	----------

CONTRACTED PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

Nom. S	νικώμενος	νικωμένη	νικώμενον
Nom. S	ἀδικούμενος	ἀδικουμένη	ἀδικούμενον
Nom. S	ἀξιούμενος	ἀξιουμένη	ἀξιούμενον

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	λῦσόμενος	λῦσομένη	λῦσόμενον
--------	-----------	----------	-----------

CONTRACTED FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	ἐλώμενος	ἐλωμένη	ἐλώμενον
Nom. S	ἀγγελούμενος	ἀγγελουμένη	ἀγγελούμενον

FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

Nom. S	λυθησόμενος	λυθησομένη	λυθησόμενον
--------	-------------	------------	-------------

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	λῦσάμενος	λῦσαμένη	λῦσάμενον
--------	-----------	----------	-----------

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	βαλόμενος	βαλομένη	βαλόμενον
--------	-----------	----------	-----------

AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

Nom. S	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος

PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

Nom. S	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
--------	-----------	----------	-----------

CONSONANT-STEM PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

Nom. S	γεγραμμένος	γεγραμμένη	γεγραμμένον
Nom. S	πεπεμμένος	πεπεμμένη	πεπεμμένον
Nom. S	ἥσχυμένος	ἥσχυμένη	ἥσχυμένον
Nom. S	τεταγμένος	τεταγμένη	τεταγμένον
Nom. S	ἐληλεγμένος	ἐληλεγμένη	ἐληλεγμένον
Nom. S	κεκελευσμένος	κεκελευσμένη	κεκελευσμένον
Nom. S	πεφασμένος	πεφασμένη	πεφασμένον
Nom. S	ἡγγελμένος	ἡγγελεγμένη	ἡγγελεγμένον

PARTICIPLES OF ATHEMATIC VERBS

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N	Verb
Nom. S	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν	(δίδωμι)
Gen.	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος	
Nom. S	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν	(ἵστημι)
Gen.	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος	
Nom. S	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	(τίθημι)
Gen.	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος	
Nom. S	ἰείς	ἰείσα	ἰέν	(ἵημι)
Gen.	ἰέντος	ἰείσης	ἰέντος	
Nom. S	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	(δείκνυμι)
Gen.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	
Nom. S	ἰών	ιοῦσα	ἰόν	(εἰμι)
Gen.	ἰόντος	ιούσης	ἰόντος	
Nom. S	ὢν	οῦσα	ὄν	(εἰμι)
Gen.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος	
Nom. S	φάς	φάσα	φάν	(φημι)
Gen.	φάντος	φάσης	φάντος	

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Nom. S	δούς	δοῦσα	δόν	(δίδωμι)
Gen.	δόντος	δούσης	δόντος	
Nom. S	στάς	στάσα	σταν	(ἵστημι)
Gen.	σταντος	στάσης	σταντος	
Nom. S	θείς	θείσα	θέν	(τίθημι)
Gen.	θέντος	θείσης	θέντος	
Nom. S	-εῖς	-είσα	-έν	(ἵημι)
Gen.	-έντος	-είσης	-έντος	
Nom. S	γνούς	γνοῦσα	γνόν	(γιννώσκω)
Gen.	γνόντος	γνοῦσης	γνόντος	
Nom. S	δύς	δύσα	δύν	(δύω)
Gen.	δύντος	δύσης	δύντος	

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE OF ἵστημι, οἶδα

Nom. S	ἑστώς	ἑστῶσα	ἑστός	(ἵστημι)
Gen.	ἑστῶτος	ἑστῶσης	ἑστῶτος	
Nom. S	εἰδώς	εἰδυνῖα	εἰδός	(οἶδα)
Gen.	εἰδότος	εἰδυνίᾱς	εἰδότος	

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

Nom. S	διδόμενος	διδομένη	διδόμενον	(δίδωμι)
Nom. S	ἱστάμενος	ἱσταμένη	ἱστάμενον	(ἵστημι)
Nom. S	δυνάμενος	δυναμένη	δυνάμενον	(δύναμαι)
Nom. S	τιθέμενος	τιθεμένη	τιθέμενον	(τίθημι)
Nom. S	ἔμενος	ἔμενη	ἔμενον	(ἔημι)
Nom. S	δεικνύμενος	δεικνυμένη	δεικνύμενον	(δείκνυμι)
Nom. S	κείμενος	κειμένη	κείμενον	(κεῖμαι)

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	δόμενος	δομένη	δόμενον	(δίδωμι)
Nom. S	θέμενος	θεμένη	θέμενον	(τίθημι)
Nom. S	-έμενος	-έμενη	-έμενον	(ἔημι)

VERBAL ADJECTIVE

VERB	PRINCIPAL PART VI	VERBAL ADJECTIVE
λύω	ἐλύθην	λυτός, λυτέᾱ, λυτέον
ἵστημι	ἑστάθην	στατός, στατέᾱ, στατέον
νικάω	ἐνίκηθην	νικητός, νικητέᾱ, νικητέον
φυλάττω	ἐφυλάχθην	φυλακτός, φυλακτέᾱ, φυλακτέον
γράφω	ἐγράφη	γραπτός, γραπτέᾱ, γραπτέον

The following are formed irregularly:

βαίνω	-βατός, -βατέᾱ, -βατέον
εἶμι	ιτός, ιτέᾱ, ιτέον
ἔχω	{ ἐκτός, ἐκτέᾱ, ἐκτέον
	{ -σχετός, -σχετέᾱ, -σχετέον
θάπτω	θαπτός, θαπτέᾱ, θαπτέον
θύω	θυτός, θυτέᾱ, θυτέον
κλέπτω	κλεπτός, κλεπτέᾱ, κλεπτέον

λέγω	{ λεκτέος, λεκτέᾱ, λεκτέον ῥητέος, ῥητέᾱ, ῥητέον
μανθάνω	μαθητέος, μαθητέᾱ, μαθητέον
μάχομαι	μαχετέος, μαχετέᾱ, μαχετέον
μένω	μενετέος, μενετέᾱ, μενετέον
οἶδα	ιστέος, ιστέᾱ, ιστέον
παύω	παυστέος, παυστέᾱ, παυστέον
πυνθάνομαι	πενστέος, πευστέᾱ, πευστέον
σώζω	σωστέος, σωστέᾱ, σωστέον
τίθημι	θετέος, θετέᾱ, θετέον
φέρω	οιστέος, οιστέᾱ, οιστέον
φεύγω	φευκτέος, φευκτέᾱ, φευκτέον

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

I	II	III	IV	V	VI
ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγεῶ	ἡγγεῖλα	ἡγγεῖλα	ἡγγεῖμαι	ἡγγέλθην
ἄγω	ἄξω	ἡγαγον	ἡχα	ἡγμαι	ἡχθην
ἀδικέω	ἀδικήσω	ἡδίκησα	ἡδίκηκα	ἡδίκημαι	ἡδικήθην
αἰρέω	αἰρήσω	εἶλον	ἦρεκα	ἦρημαι	ἦρέθην
αἰσθάνομαι	αἰσθήσομαι	ᾗσθόμην	—	ᾗσθημαι	—
αἰσχύνομαι	αἰσχυνοῦμαι	—	—	ᾗσχυμμαι	ᾗσχύνθην
ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα	—	ἠκούσθην
ἀμαρτάνω	ἀμαρτήσομαι	ἡμαρτον	ἡμάρτηκα	ἡμάρτημαι	ἡμαρτήθην
ἀξιόω	ἀξιόσω	ἡξίωσα	ἡξίωκα	ἡξίωμαι	ἡξιώθην
ἀποθνήσκω	ἀποθανοῦμαι	ἀπέθανον	τέθνηκα	—	—
ἀποκρίνομαι	ἀποκρινοῦμαι	ἀπεκρίνάμην	—	ἀποκέκριμαι	—
ἀποκτείνω	ἀποκτενῶ	ἀπέκτεινα	ἀπέκτενα	—	—
ἀπόλλυμι	ἀπολῶ	{ ἀπόλεσα } { ἀπωλόμην }	{ ἀπολώλεκα } { ἀπόλωλα }	—	—
ἄρχω	ἄρξω	ἡρξα	ἡρχα	ἡργμαι	ἡρχθην
ἀφικνέομαι	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφικόμην	—	ἀφίγμαι	—
βαίνω	-βήσομαι	-ἔβην	βέβηκα	—	—
βάλλω	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἐβλήθην
βλάπτω	βλάψω	ἔβλαψα	βέβλαψα	βέβλαμμαι	{ ἐβλάβην } { ἐβλάφθην }
βουλεύω	βουλεύσω	ἐβούλευσα	βεβούλευκα	βεβούλευμαι	ἐβουλεύθην
βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι	—	—	βεβούλημαι	ἐβουλήθην
γίγνομαι	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γένονα	γεγένημαι	—
γινώσκω	γνώσομαι	ἔγνω	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι	ἐγνώσθην
γράφω	γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα	γέγραμμαι	ἐγράψην
δεῖ	δεήσει	ἐδέησε(ν)	—	—	—

I	II	III	IV	V	VI
δείκνυμι	δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	δέδειγμαι	ἐδείχθην
δέχομαι	δέξομαι	ἐδέξαμην	—	δέδεγμαι	—
δηλόω	δηλώσω	ἐδήλωσα	δεδήλωκα	δεδήλωμαι	ἐδηλώθην
διδάσκω	διδάξω	ἐδίδαξα	δεδίδαχα	δεδίδαγμαι	ἐδιδάχθην
δίδωμι	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	ἐδόθην
δοκέω	δόξω	ἔδοξα	—	δέδογμαι	-ἐδόχθην
δουλεύω	δουλεύσω	ἐδούλευσα	δεδούλευκα	—	—
δύναμαι	δυνήσομαι	—	—	δεδύνημαι	ἐδυνήθην
δύω	-δύσω	{-ἔδῶσα} ἔδῶν	δέδῶκα	-δέδυμαι	-ἐδύθην
ἐθέλω	ἐθελήσω	ἤθελησα	ἤθεληκα	—	—
εἰμί	ἔσομαι	—	—	—	—
εἶμι	—	—	—	—	—
ἐλαύνω	ἐλῶ (< ἐλάω)	ἤλασα	-ἐλήλακα	ἐλήλαμαι	ἤλάθην
ἐλέγχω	ἐλέγξω	ἤλεγξα	—	ἐλήλεγμαι	ἤλέγχθην
ἐπίσταμαι	ἐπιστήσομαι	—	—	—	ἠπιστήθην
ἔπομαι	ἔπομαι	ἐσπόμην	—	—	—
—	ἐρήσομαι	ἠρόμην	—	—	—
ἐρχομαι	ἐλεύσομαι	ἤλθον	ἐλήλυθα	—	—
ἐρωτάω	ἐρωτήσω	ἠρώτησα	ἠρώτηκα	ἠρώτημαι	ἠρωτήθην
εὐρίσκω	εὐρήσω	ἠύρον	ἠύρηκα	ἠύρημαι	ἠύρέθην
ἔχω	{ἔξω σχήσω}	ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα	-ἔσχημαι	—
ζάω	ζήσω	—	—	—	—
ζητέω	ζητήσω	ἐζήτησα	ἐζήτηκα	—	ἐζητήθην
ἡγέομαι	ἡγήσομαι	ἡγήσάμην	—	ἡγήμαι	ἡγήθην
ἦκω	ἦξω	—	—	—	—
θάπτω	θάψω	ἔθαψα	—	τέθαμμαι	ἐτάφην
θύω	θύσω	ἔθῄσα	τέθυκα	τέθυμαι	ἐτύθην
ἵημι	-ῆσω	-ῆκα	-εἶκα	-εἶμαι	-εἶθην
ἴστημι	στήσω	{ἔστησα} ἔστην	ἔστηκα	ἔσταμαι	ἐστάθην
καλέω	καλῶ	ἐκάλεσα	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἐκλήθην
κεῖμαι	κείσομαι	—	—	—	—
κελεύω	κελεύσω	ἐκέλευσα	κεκέλευκα	κεκέλευσμαι	ἐκελεύσθην
κλέπτω	κλέψω	ἔκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	ἐκλάπην
κρίνω	κρινῶ	ἔκρινα	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι	ἐκρίθην
κωλύω	κωλύσω	ἐκώλυσα	κεκώλυκα	κεκώλυμαι	ἐκωλύθην
λαμβάνω	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα	εἴλημμαι	ἐλήφθην
λανθάνω	λήσω	ἔλαθον	λέληθα	—	—
λέγω	{λέξω} {ἔρῶ}	{ἔλεξα} {εἶπον}	εἴρηκα	{λέλεγμαι} {εἴρημαι}	{ἐλέχθην} {ἐρρήθην}
λείπω	λείψω	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα	λέλειμμαι	ἐλείφθην
λύω	λύσω	ἔλυσα	λέλυκα	λέλυμαι	ἐλύθην

I	II	III	IV	V	VI
μανθάνω	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα	—	—
μάχομαι	μαχοῦμαι	ἐμαχεσάμην	—	μεμάχημαι	—
μέλλω	μελλήσω	ἐμέλλησα	—	—	—
μένω	μενῶ	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα	—	—
μηχανάομαι	μηχανήσομαι	ἐμηχανησάμην	—	μεμηχάνημαι	—
νικάω	νικήσω	ἐνίκησα	νενίκηκα	νενίκημαι	ἐνίκηθην
νομίζω	νομιῶ	ἐνόμισα	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι	ἐνόμισθην
οἶδα	εἴσομαι	—	—	—	—
ὀράω	ὄψομαι	εἶδον	{ ὀρόακα } { ὀρόακα }	{ ὀρόαμαι } { ὤμμαι }	ὠφθην
παιδεύω	παιδεύσω	ἐπαίδευσα	πεπαίδευκα	πεπαίδευμαι	ἐπαιδεύθην
πάσχω	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα	—	—
παύω	παύσω	ἔπαυσα	πέπαυκα	πέπαυμαι	ἐπαύθην
πεῖθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην
πέμπω	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα	πέπομψα	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέμφθην
πίπτω	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα	—	—
πιστεύω	πιστεύσω	ἐπίστευσα	πεπίστευκα	πεπίστευμαι	ἐπιστεύθην
ποιέω	ποιήσω	ἐποίησα	πεποίηκα	πεποίημαι	ἐποίηθην
πολιτεύω	πολιτεύσω	ἐπολίτευσα	πεπολίτευκα	πεπολίτευμαι	ἐπολίτεύθην
πράττω	πράξω	ἔπραξα	{ ἐπράχα } { ἐπράγα }	ἐπράγμαι	ἐπράχθην
πυνθάνομαι	πεύσομαι	ἐπυνθόμην	—	πέπυσμαι	—
σφάζω	σώσω	ἔσωσα	σέσωκα	{ σέσωσμαι } { σέσωμαι }	ἐσώθην
τάττω	τάξω	ἔταξα	τέταχα	τέταγμαι	ἐτάχθην
τελευτάω	τελευτήσω	ἐτελεύτησα	τετελεύτηκα	τετελεύτημαι	ἐτελευτήθην
τίθημι	θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθηκα	τέθειμαι	ἐτέθην
τίμάω	τίμήσω	ἐτίμησα	τετίμηκα	τετίμημαι	ἐτίμήθην
τρέπω	τρέψω	{ ἔτρεψα } { ἐτραπόμην }	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	{ ἐτρέφθην } { ἐτράπην }
τυγχάνω	τεύξομαι	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα	—	—
φαίνω	φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	ἐφάνην
φέρω	οἴσω	{ ἤνεγκα } { ἤνεγκον }	ἐνήνοχα	ἐνήνεγμαι	ἤνέχθην
φεύγω	φεύξομαι	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα	—	—
φημί	φήσω	ἔφησα	—	—	—
φθάνω	φθήσομαι	{ ἔφθασα } { ἔφθην }	—	—	—
φιλέω	φιλήσω	ἐφίλησα	πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι	ἐφίλήθην
φοβέομαι	φοβήσομαι	—	—	πεφοβήμαι	ἐφοβήθην
φυλάττω	φυλάξω	ἐφύλαξα	πεφύλαχα	πεφύλαγμαι	ἐφυλάχθην
χαίρω	χαιρήσω	—	κεχάρηκα	—	ἐχάρην
χορεύω	χορεύσω	ἐχόρευσα	κεχόρευκα	κεχόρευμαι	ἐχορεύθην
χράομαι	χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην	—	κέχρημαι	ἐχρήσθην
χερή	χερήσται	—	—	—	—

SYNTAX

THE CASE SYSTEM: Nouns, Pronouns, Adjectives

NOMINATIVE CASE

A word in the nominative case can be used as a

1. *SUBJECT* of a finite verb:

οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐνίκησαν.

The Spartans conquered the Athenians.

οὕτω κακῶς ἐμαχέσαντο **οἱ στρατιῶται** ὥστε ἡ πόλις κατελύθη.

So badly did **the soldiers** fight that **the city** was destroyed.

2. *SUBJECT* of a nominal sentence:

ὁ ποιητῆς σοφός.

The poet is wise.

3. *PREDICATE NOMINATIVE* (with a copulative verb or in a nominal sentence):

Ἀριστοφάνης **ποιητῆς** ἦν.

Aristophanes was **a poet**.

διδάσκαλος εἶ.

You are **a teacher**.

ὁ νεανίας **ἰατρός** γενήσεται.

The young man will become **a doctor**.

Σωκράτης οὐχ ἡρέθη **στρατηγός**.

Sokrates was not chosen **as a general**.

ζῶα αἱ αἰγες.

Nanny-goats are **animals**.

4. *PREDICATE ADJECTIVE* (with a copulative verb or in a nominal sentence):

οἱ δοῦλοι οὐκ **εὐδαίμονες** ἦσαν.

The slaves were not **happy**.

αἱ νῆσοι **καλαί**.

The islands are **beautiful**. (*Nominal sentence*)

οὐ **σοφός** εἰμι.

I am not **wise**.

οἱ ποιηταὶ **κακίους** γίνονται.

The poets are becoming **worse**.

σύννοιδεν ἡ μήτηρ οὐ **σοφὴ** οὔσα.

The mother is aware that she is not **wise**.

5. ADJECTIVE USED PREDICATIVELY:

πρῶτος **ἤφικετο**.

He arrived **first**.

He was the **first** to arrive.

6. participle in an indirect statement whose subject is the same as that of the introductory word:

ὁ ποιητὴς ἀγγέλλει ἔπη γράψων.

The poet announces **that he will write** epic poetry.

- [7. an occasional substitute for the vocative:

ὦ πόλις καὶ δῆμε

City and people!]

- [8. in lists and when an individual word is quoted:

τὸ δ' ὑμεῖς ὅταν λέγω, λέγω τὴν πόλιν.

Whenever I say "**You**," I mean the city.]

GENITIVE CASE

A word in the genitive case can be used as a

1. **PARTITIVE GENITIVE (GENITIVE OF THE DIVIDED WHOLE)**, showing the whole or class of which the noun on which it depends is a part or individual:

πέντε **τῶν στρατιωτῶν** ἀπέθανον ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων.

Five **of the soldiers** were killed by the foreigners.

μόνον τοὺς δικαίους **τῶν πολιτῶν** ἐδίδασκεν ὁ ποιητής.

The poet used to teach only the just ones **of the citizens**.

ποῦ **γῆς** ἐσμεν;

Where **in the world** are we? (*Literally: Where of the world are we?*)

εἰς τοσοῦτο **τῆς ἀρετῆς** ἤφικετο ὥστε τιμᾶσθαι καὶ ὑπὸ ξένων.

He reached such a degree **of virtue** as to be honored even by strangers.

A partitive genitive can be used as the direct object of any verb, when the object refers to *some* rather than all the objects of a class:

ἔπεμψε τῶν στρατιωτῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

He sent **some of the soldiers** to the city.

2. *GENITIVE OF POSSESSION*, showing possession, ownership, relation:

ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀδελφὸς ἐπέμφθη εἰς τὴν τῶν ὁπλιτῶν οἰκίαν.

The brother **of the general** was sent into the house **of the hoplites**.

The **general's** brother was sent into the **hoplites'** house.

[3. *PREDICATE GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC*, used with copulative verbs as a predicate, showing a person or thing of which an action is characteristic:

τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ κριτοῦ ἐστι τὸ ἀκούειν τὰ λεγόμενα.

To listen to the things being said is **characteristic of the good judge**.

It is a **mark of the good judge** to listen to the things being said.]

4. *SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE*, used with verbal nouns, standing in the same relation to the idea of action in the noun as the subject does to a verb in a sentence:

διὰ τὴν τοῦ ῥήτορος κλοπὴν οὐκ ἐτίματο ὁ πατήρ.

On account of the **public speaker's** theft, his father was not honored.
(*The public speaker stole.*)

τῇ τοῦ ἱερέως θυσίᾳ ἤσθη ἡ θεός. [ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, —, —, —, ἡσθην, "be pleased"]

The goddess was pleased by the sacrifice **of the priest**. (*The priest performed the sacrifice.*)

5. *OBJECTIVE GENITIVE*, used with verbal nouns, standing in the same relation to the idea of action in the noun as the object does to a verb in a sentence:

διὰ τὴν τῶν κοινῶν κλοπὴν οὐκ ἐτίματο ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος πατήρ.

On account of the theft **of the public property**, the father of the public speaker was not honored. (*Someone stole the public property.*)

τῇ μιᾷς αἰγὸς μόνῃς θυσίᾳ οὐχ ἡσθη ἡ θεός.

The goddess was not pleased by the sacrifice **of only a single goat**. (*Someone sacrificed the goat.*)

Context usually allows one to distinguish an objective genitive from a subjective one.

II. *GENITIVE OF MATERIAL OR CONTENTS*, showing the people or material of which a noun is composed:

τοῖς τῶν νεᾶνιῶν χοροῖς τοῖς τοὺς ἀγῶνας νικήσασι στεφάνους χρυσοῦ ἐδίδοσαν.

They used to give crowns of gold to the choruses of young men which won the contests.

- [7. *APPOSITIONAL GENITIVE*, which merely explains or acts as an appositive of the noun on which it depends:

διὰ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν τὴν τοῦ τοῖς ῥήτορσι πιστεύειν καταλυθήσεται ἡ πόλις.

On account of the mistake of trusting the public speakers, the city will be destroyed.]

- [8. *GENITIVE OF QUALITY OR DESCRIPTION*, in prose used mostly as a predicate to describe a noun or pronoun:

τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος οὐδέν.

That man was not at all of the same opinion.]

- [9. *GENITIVE OF MEASURE*, giving the size or length of time of a noun:

οὐ ῥᾶδιον φυλάττειν τεῖχος πολλῶν σταδίων.

It is not easy to guard a wall of many stades.

It is not easy to guard a wall many stades long.

οὐ ῥᾶδιον φυλάττειν τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος καίπερ μόνον πέντε σταδίων ὄν.

It is not easy to guard this wall, although it is only five stades long.

(Literally: although being only of five stades)

ἦλθον ὁδὸν ἕξ ἡμερῶν.

They went on a journey of six days.]

10. *GENITIVE OF VALUE*, showing the value of an object:

θυσιᾶς πολλῶν χρημάτων ἔθυσαν διὰ τὴν νίκην.

They sacrificed sacrifices worth much money on account of the victory.

(Literally: sacrifices of much money)

This genitive is used with words of buying, selling, and evaluating, where it is called the *GENITIVE OF PRICE*:

τὰ βιβλία ἀπέδοντο πολλῶν χρημάτων.

They sold the books for much money.

ὁ νεᾶνιᾶς ἄθλου τινὸς ἡξιώθη.

The young man was thought worthy of some prize.

ὁ γέρον ἀξίος ἐστι τῆς τιμῆς.

The old man is worthy of the honor.

11. *GENITIVE OF TIME WITHIN WHICH*, showing a span of time within which an event occurs:

ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας ἔφυγον.

They fled **during that day**.

πέντε ἡμερῶν ἀφίξει.

You will arrive **within five days**.

12. *GENITIVE OF THE CHARGE*, giving the charge with words of indicting, condemning, etc.:

τοὺς ἀδίκους ἐγραψάμεθα κλοπῆς.

We indicted the unjust men **on a charge of theft**.

φεύγω δίκην φόνου.

I am a defendant **on a charge of murder**.

13. *GENITIVE WITH CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS*, especially with those showing motion away from or lack (ἄνευ, ἀντί, ἀπό, διά, ἐκ/ἐξ, ἐνεκα, ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρὰ, περί, πρό, πρόσ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό, χάριν):

τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἔπεμψα ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.

I sent my brother **out of the house**.

ἄρ' ἄνευ ἀργυρίου εὐδαίμονες οἱ ἄνθρωποι;

Are men happy **without money**?

περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ.

The public speaker was talking **about virtue**.

14. *GENITIVE OF PERSONAL AGENT*, with passive verbs other than a perfect, pluperfect, or verbal adjective, to show the person by whom the action is performed. [Instead of ὑπό, the genitive of personal agent sometimes uses ἐκ or παρὰ.]

ἀρετὴν ἐδιδάχθην ὑπὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους.

I was taught virtue **by Sokrates**.

[παρὰ θεῶν τοιαῦτα δίδονται.

Such things are given **by gods**.]

15. *GENITIVE OF CAUSE*, used with verbs of emotion to show the cause or origin of the emotion:

χαλεπῶς φέρομεν τούτων. [χαλεπῶς φέρω, "be upset"]

We are upset **because of these things**.

θαυμάζω τῆς σῆς ἀμαθίας. [θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, τεθαύμασμαι, ἐθαυμάσθην, "wonder at, be amazed at" + gen.]

I am amazed **at your stupidity**.

- [16. *EXCLAMATORY GENITIVE*, used in exclamations:

τῆς ἀμαθίας.

What stupidity!]

- [17. *GENITIVE OF PURPOSE*, especially used of a negated articular infinitive, showing purpose:

ταῦτ' ἐπραῖξαν τοῦ μὴ νικηθῆναι.

They did these things for the sake of not being conquered.

They did these things in order not to be conquered.]

- [18. *GENITIVE OF SOURCE*, showing the source or origin:

ταῦτα Σωκράτους ἔμαθον.

I learned these things from Sokrates.]

19. *GENITIVE OF SEPARATION OR LACK*, used with words expressing ideas like separating or freeing, and with words expressing lack:

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τῆς δουλείας ἐλύσαμεν.

We freed the Athenians from slavery.

πολὸν ἀπέχει ἡ πόλις τῆς θαλάττης. [ἀπέχω, "be distant, be away from"]

The city is far away from the sea.

οὐδεὶς ἀμαθίας ἐλεύθερος· δεῖ οὖν ἐκάστῳ διδασκάλου.

No one is free from ignorance; therefore each man needs a teacher.

20. *GENITIVE OF COMPARISON*, used with adjectives and adverbs in the comparative degree and other words expressing comparison to show the person or thing being compared:

ὁ Σωκράτης πολὺ σοφώτερός ἐστι τῆς γυναικός.

Sokrates is much wiser than his wife.

οὐ τῶν ἄλλων διαφέρω οὐδέν.

I am not at all better than the others.

21. *GENITIVE WITH CERTAIN VERBS*, used as the sole complement of certain types of verbs, e.g., ἀκούω, other verbs of perception, verbs meaning "rule":

τοῦ Σωκράτους ταῦτα λέγοντος ἤκουσα.

I heard Sokrates saying these things.

τότε οἱ βασιλεῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἦρχον.

At that time kings ruled the Greeks.

22. *GENITIVE WITH CERTAIN ADJECTIVES*, e.g., ἔμπειρος, αἷτιος:

ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔμπειρος ἦν τοῦ πολέμου.

The general was experienced **in** war.

ἄρα αἷτιός ἐστιν οὗτος τῶν κακῶν;

Is this man responsible **for** the evils?

23. *GENITIVE ABSOLUTE*, a phrase consisting of a noun or pronoun and a circumstantial participle in the genitive, not otherwise syntactically connected with the rest of the sentence. A genitive absolute can express any of the relations of the circumstantial participle, e.g., causal, conditional:

τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων νικηθέντων, εἰρήνην ἤγομεν.

The Spartans conquered, we were keeping the peace.

When the Spartans were conquered, we kept the peace.

Since the Spartans were conquered, we kept the peace.

If the Spartans were conquered, we kept the peace.

DATIVE CASE

A word in the dative case can be used as an

1. *INDIRECT OBJECT* with verbs of giving, showing, telling, and similar verbs which often show a person or thing, other than the direct object, interested in or affected by the action of a transitive verb:

τὰ βιβλία τοῖς μαθηταῖς ἔδωκεν.

We gave the books **to** the students.

μὴ δείξετε τὰ τείχη τῷ νέῳ στρατηγῷ.

Do not show the walls **to** the new general.

τοῦτο αὐτῇ εἶπον.

I said this **to** her.

τὰς καλὰς αἰγὰς ταῖς θεοῖς ἔθυσεν.

She sacrificed the beautiful goats **to** the goddesses.

2. *DATIVE OF INTEREST*, less closely connected to a verb than is the indirect object, but showing a person or thing, other than the direct object, interested in or affected by an action or a state of being. When the person or thing interested or affected is benefited by the action, the dative of interest is called a *DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE*; when the person or thing interested or affected is harmed, the dative of interest is called a *DATIVE OF DISADVANTAGE*:

τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.

To the advantage of the Athenians, the foreigners went out of their country. (*Dative of advantage*)

τὰ χρήματ' αἴτι' ἀνθρώποις κακῶν. (Euripides, Fr. 632)

Money is responsible for evils **for men**. (*Dative of disadvantage*)

3. *DATIVE OF REFERENCE*, showing the person or persons in whose opinion a statement is true:

οὗτος δ' πονηρὸς ἄξιός πᾶσι τοῖς πολίταις ἐστὶ θανάτου.

This base fellow is worthy of death **in the eyes of all the citizens**.

πᾶσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς κριταῖς νικᾷ δ' Ἀριστοφάνης.

In the eyes of all good critics Aristophanes is the victor.

- [4. *ETHICAL DATIVE*, a personal pronoun used somewhat parenthetically to show the interest of the speaker or person spoken to (or occasionally a third person) in the statement being made:

ἐμοὶ ταῦτ' οὐκ ἀληθὴ ἐστίν.

For me, these things are not true.

As far as I am concerned, these things are not true.

οἱ ἄνθρωποι πάντες ὑμῖν ἀποθνήσκουσιν.

All men, **you know**, die.]

5. *DATIVE OF THE POSSESSOR*, used with verbs like εἶμι and γίγνομαι and showing ownership or possession:

τῷ ἀδελφῷ δύο βιβλία ἦν.

My brother had two books. (*Literally: To my brother there were two books.*)

οὐχ ἡμῖν γε πολλά ἐστὶ χρήματα.

We at least do not have much money.

αὐτῷ πολλά χρήματα ἐγένετο.

He acquired much money.

6. *DATIVE OF PERSONAL AGENT*, with perfect and pluperfect passives, and verbal adjectives in -τέος, showing the person by whom the action has been, had been, or must be performed:

ταῦτ' ἐμοὶ σοφῶς πέπρακται.

These things have been done wisely **by me**.

τοῖς στρατιώταις ἡ γέφυρα κατελέλυτο.

The bridge had been destroyed **by the soldiers**.

ἡμῖν γε ἡ πόλις ἐστὶ σωτέα.
The city must be saved **by us**.

ὕμῖν γε τὴν πόλιν σωτέον ἐστίν.
The city must be saved **by you**.

Datives 1–6 are all derived from the to/for function of the original dative case. Thus a particular word in the dative may fall under more than one of these categories.

7. **DATIVE OF MEANS (INSTRUMENTAL DATIVE)**, showing a thing by means of which something is done:

τοὺς μαθητὰς ἐδίδασκεν ὁ διδάσκαλος τοῖς τοῦ Ὅμηρου βιβλίοις.
The teacher used to teach his students **by means of the books of Homer**.

οἱ κακοὶ ῥήτορες λίθοις ἐβλήθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.
The evil public speakers were hit by the citizens **with stones**.

8. **DATIVE OF MANNER (ATTENDANT CIRCUMSTANCES)**, showing the way in which an action takes place or a state of being exists, often the equivalent of an adverb. When the noun is not modified, the preposition σὺν is often used:

σιγῇ ἀπῆλθον οἱ πολέμιοι.
In silence the enemy departed.
The enemy departed **silently**.

σὺν δίκῃ αὐτοὺς ἀπεκτείναμεν.
We killed them **with justice**.
We killed them **justly**.

ἀγαθῇ τύχῃ ἡ πόλις ἐσώθη.
By good luck the city was saved.
Luckily the city was saved.

9. **DATIVE OF RESPECT**, showing the respect in which a statement is true (very similar to an accusative of respect):

τῷ νῷ σοφὸς ἦν ὁ ποιητής.
The poet was wise **in (respect to) his mind**.

τὸ ἔργον δυνάμει κρείττον ἐστὶ τοῦ λόγου.
Action is stronger **in power** than speech.

ὀλίγοι τῷ ὄντι εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν.
Few men are **in reality** happy.
Few men are **really** happy.

10. *DATIVE OF DEGREE OF DIFFERENCE*, with words expressing comparison, showing the degree to which two things being compared differ:

τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος ἑλαττόν ἐστι ἐκείνου ποδὶ.

This wall is smaller than that one **by a foot**.

This wall is **a foot** smaller than that one.

πολλῶ εὐδαιμονέστερός ἐστι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

He is **much** happier than his brother.

ἕσπερον δέκα ἡμέραις ἀφίκετο.

He arrived **ten days** later.

11. *DATIVE OF CAUSE*, giving a cause or reason for something :

ταύτῃ τῇ νόσῳ ἀπέθανον πολλοί.

Many men died **because of this sickness**.

τούτοις οὐχ ἤσθην. [ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, —, —, —, ἡσθην, "be pleased"]

I was not pleased **by these things**.]

12. *DATIVE OF ACCOMPANIMENT*, sometimes used without a preposition, often with the preposition σὺν, especially in military situations, showing accompaniment. (The normal prose expression of accompaniment is μετά + gen.):

ἐξελαύνει πᾶσι τοῖς στρατιώταις.

He is marching out **with all his soldiers**.

σὺν θεοῖς νικήσομεν.

With the help of the gods we shall conquer.

Datives 7-12 are all derived from the by/with function of the original instrumental case. Thus a particular word in the dative may fall under more than one of these categories.

13. *DATIVE OF PLACE WHERE*, usually with the preposition ἐν, but occasionally with certain place names without any preposition:

ἡ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ πόλις κατελύθη.

The city **in the plain** was destroyed.

Μαραθῶνι τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐνίκησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. [Μαραθῶν, Μαραθῶνος, ὁ, "Marathon"]

At Marathon the Athenians conquered the foreigners.

14. *DATIVE OF TIME AT WHICH*, showing the point of time at which an event occurs:

τῇ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπέθανεν ὁ Εὐριπίδης.

Euripides died **on the fourth day**.

ἐκείνῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἐνίκηθησαν οἱ βάρβαροι.

In that battle the foreigners were conquered.

Datives 13–14 are both derived from the in/at function of the original locative case.

15. *DATIVE WITH CERTAIN VERBS* (δεῖ, δουλεύω, ἔπομαι, μάχομαι, πείθομαι, πιστεύω, συναδικέω, σύννοιδα, ὑπακούω, χράομαι):

τοῖς πολεμίοις ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας μαχεσώμεθα.

Let us fight **with the enemy** on behalf of freedom.

δουλεύομεν τούτοις τοῖς ἄφροσιν;

Are we to be slaves **to these** foolish men?

δεῖ μοι χρημάτων.

There is need **to me** of money.

I need money.

16. *DATIVE WITH CERTAIN ADJECTIVES*, e.g., φίλος, ἐχθρός, ἴσος, ὁ αὐτός:

Ἀριστοφάνης ἐχθρὸς ἦν Εὐριπίδῃ.

Aristophanes was hostile **to Euripides**.

τῆς αὐτῆς ἐμοὶ γνώμης ἦν Σωκράτης.

Sokrates was of the same opinion **as I**.

17. *DATIVE WITH CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS* (ἄμα, ἐν, ἐπὶ, παρὰ, περὶ, πρὸς, σύν, ὑπό):

ἔμενον παρὰ τῷ τείχει.

They remained **alongside the wall**.

πρὸς δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἔπεμψαν ἵππέας.

In addition to the soldiers, they sent horsemen.

The datives with verbs, adjectives, and prepositions can be traced back to one or more of the datives given in numbers 1–14, but they are best memorized as vocabulary items.

18. *PREDICATE DATIVE*, after copulative verbs:

οὐκ ἐξῆν αὐτῷ ποιητῇ γενέσθαι.

It was not possible for him to become **a poet**.

19. *PREDICATE ADJECTIVE IN THE DATIVE; PARTICIPLE IN THE DATIVE IN INDIRECT STATEMENT*:

σύννοιδα ἑμαυτῷ οὐ σοφῷ ὄντι.

I am aware that I **am** not wise.

ACCUSATIVE CASE

A word in the accusative can be used as a

1. *DIRECT OBJECT* of a verb (*EXTERNAL OBJECT*):

τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἐτάξαμεν παρὰ τῇ γεφύρᾳ.
We stationed **the soldiers** by the bridge.

οὐ φοβησόμεθα ἡμεῖς τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων.
We shall not fear **the men from the islands**.

2. *COGNATE ACCUSATIVE (INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE)*, where the direct object is a verbal noun related to the verb or a substitute for such a noun:

μεγάλην ἁμαρτιᾱν ἁμαρτάνεις, ὦ βασιλεῦ.
King, you are making **a great mistake**.

μεγάλα ἁμαρτάνεις, ὦ βασιλεῦ.
King, you are making **great mistakes**.

τὸν κακὸν ἐγράψασθε δίκην φόνου.
You indicted the evil man **on a charge** of murder.

πολλὰς ἐξόδους ἐξήλθομεν.
We went out **on many expeditions**. (*Literally: We went out many goings out.*)

3. Part of a *DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE*:

ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς πολίτᾱς τὴν ἀρετὴν ἐδίδασκεν.
Sokrates used to teach **his fellow citizens virtue**.

(*One external direct object, τοὺς πολίτᾱς; one internal accusative, τὴν ἀρετὴν*)

ὁ ἀγαθὸς στρατηγὸς τὴν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ μάχην τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐνίκησεν.
The good general beat **the barbarians in the battle in the plain**.

The good general won **the battle in the plain against the barbarians**.
(*One external direct object, τοὺς βαρβάρους; one internal accusative, τὴν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ μάχην*)

τοὺς ἀρίστους πολίτᾱς στρατηγοὺς ἤροῦντο.
They used to choose **the best citizens as generals**.

(*With verbs of making, calling, choosing, one direct object, τοὺς ἀρίστους πολίτᾱς; second accusative used as predicate of the direct object, στρατηγούς*)

λείαν ἐποιήσαντο τὴν χώραν. [λεία, λείας, ἡ, "booty, plunder"]

They **plundered the country**.

(A verb like ἐποιήσαντο can take a direct object, here λείαν, with which it forms one transitive concept, here "plunder," which in turn can govern a direct object.)

4. **RETAINED ACCUSATIVE**, with the passive of a verb taking a double accusative:

οἱ πολῖται τὴν ἀρετὴν ἐδιδάχθησαν ὑπὸ Σωκράτους.

The citizens were taught **virtue** by Sokrates.

5. **SUBJECT OF AN INFINITIVE**:

οὐ καλὸν τὸ Σωκράτη ταῦτα διδάσκειν.

For Sokrates to teach these things is not good.

Sokrates' teaching these things is not good.

οὕτω κακῶς ἐμαχέσαντο οἱ στρατιῶται ὥστε τὴν πόλιν λυθῆναι.

So badly did the soldiers fight as **for the city** to be destroyed.

νομίζω τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οὐ νικῆσειν.

I think that **the Athenians** will not win.

6. **SUBJECT OF A PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT STATEMENT; PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT STATEMENT AGREEING WITH ACCUSATIVE SUBJECT**:

πέυσεται τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οὐ νικῶντας.

He will find out that **the Athenians** are not winning.

7. **PREDICATE ACCUSATIVE**:

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμιζον τὸν Σωκράτη κακὸν πολίτην εἶναι.

The Athenians thought that Sokrates was **a bad citizen**.

πέυσει τὸν Ὅμηρον ποιητὴν ὄντα.

You will find out that Homer is **a poet**.

8. **PREDICATE ADJECTIVE IN THE ACCUSATIVE**:

ἄρα νομίζεις τοὺς πολίτας ἄφρονας ἔσεσθαι;

Do you think that the citizens will be **foolish**?

οἶδα τοὺς πολίτας ἄφρονας ἔσομένους.

I know that the citizens will be **foolish**.

9. **ACCUSATIVE OF RESPECT OR SPECIFICATION**, which limits the force of an adjective or verb (especially a passive verb or one indicating a state) or even a whole sentence:

μόνοι οἱ μάχην ἀγαθοὶ ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐτίμωντο.
Only those good **at battle** were honored by the citizens.

διαφέρουσιν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν κακῶν τὴν ἀρετήν.
The good differ from the bad **in (respect to) virtue**.

10. *ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE*, which limits the meaning of a verb or adjective and functions as an adverb:

τίνα τρόπον σωθησόμεθα;
In what way shall we be saved?
How shall we be saved?

ταῦτα ποιήσον τὴν ταχίστην.
Do these things **in the quickest way**. (*δόδόν is understood.*)
Do these things **very quickly**.

οὐ πολλὰ διαφέρουσιν.
They do not differ **in many things**.
They are not **very** different.

οὐδὲν ἀμείνων εἰμι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
I am **not at all** better than my brother.

11. *ACCUSATIVE WITH SOME PREPOSITIONS*, especially with those expressing motion toward an object (*διά, εἰς, ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπέρ, ὑπό*):

ἀγαθὰ οὐκ ἀεὶ πέμπουσιν οἱ θεοὶ παρὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.
The gods do not always send good things **to men**.

ἐλῶσιν ὑπὲρ τὸ πεδίον.
They will march **beyond the plain**.

διὰ τὴν ἀμαθίαν, ὦ ἀδελφε, οὐκ οὐδὲν τιμᾷ.
On account of your ignorance, my brother, you are not at all honored.

12. *ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT OF SPACE*, showing length of space:

ἦλσαν δέκα σταδίους πρὸς τὴν πόλιν.
They marched **ten stades** toward the city.

ἡ πόλις ἔν στάδιον ἀπέχει τῆς θαλάττης. [*ἀπέχω*, "be distant, be away from"]
The city is **one stade** away from the sea.

13. *ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT OF TIME*, showing length of time:

δέκα ἡμέρας ἔμειναν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.
For ten days they remained in the plain.

14. *ACCUSATIVE IN OATHS*, with the particles *νή* for affirmative oaths [and *μά*, usually for negative oaths]:

οἱ ἀγαθοὶ νή τὸν Δία νικήσουσιν.

By Zeus, the good will conquer.

[οὐ μά τὸν θεὸν ἐμὲ λανθάνεις τοιαῦτα πράττων.

By the god, you are not escaping my notice in doing such things.

By the god, you are not doing such things without my being aware of them.]

15. *PERSONAL AGENT*, sometimes used with an impersonal verbal adjective to express the person by whom something must be done:

οὐ φημι ἡμᾶς ἀδικητέον εἶναι.

I say that **we** ought not to do wrong.

16. *ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE*, the neuter singular accusative participle of an impersonal verb without a noun or pronoun, used independently of the main verb of a sentence and having any of the relations to the rest of the sentence that a circumstantial participle can have:

ἔξδὸν μὴ δίκην δοῦναι, μενοῦμεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.

It being possible not to pay a penalty, we shall remain in the city.

Since it is possible not to pay a penalty, we shall remain in the city.

If it is possible not to pay a penalty, we shall remain in the city.

VOCATIVE CASE

A word in the vocative case shows a person or thing being addressed. The interjection *ὦ* is usually added to the vocative in polite prose and is not translated in English. The absence of the interjection *ὦ* in polite prose usually indicates some emotion, which should be expressed in English by "o":

τί, ὦ Σώκρατες, ταῦτα πράττεις;

Why, **Sokrates**, do you do these things?

τί, Σώκρατες, ταῦτα πράττεις;

Why, **o Sokrates**, do you do these things?

APPOSITION

One noun put next to and in the same case as another noun or pronoun to explain that noun or pronoun is said to be in *APPOSITION*. Apposition can occur in any case:

Εὐριπίδης ὁ ποιητῆς ἀπέρχεται.

Euripides **the poet** is going away.

ὅμεις οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι νικᾶσθε ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, πολιτῶν τῆς νῦν κρατίστης πόλεως.

You, **the Spartans**, are being conquered by the Athenians, **citizens** of the now most powerful city.

τὰ ἄθλα ἔδωκε τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου, τῷ στρατηγῷ.

He gave the prizes to my brother, **the general**.

καὶ τὰς γυναικας, τὰς τῶν καλῶν στρατιωτῶν μητέρας, ἐτίμων.

They used to honor also the women, **the mothers of the noble soldiers**.

ἄκουσόν μου, ὦ Ζεῦ, πάτερ ἀνθρώπων καὶ θεῶν.

Hear me, Zeus, **father of men and of gods**.

SYNTAX OF THE VERB

MOOD

INDICATIVE MOOD

INDEPENDENT CLAUSES WITH THE INDICATIVE

1. The indicative is used in all tenses to make a *FACTUAL STATEMENT* or to ask a *FACTUAL QUESTION*:

ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς τὴν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν ἐδίδασκεν.

Socrates **used to teach** the young men the excellence belonging to (of) the good man.

τίνας τί ἐδίδασκεν ὁ Σωκράτης;

Whom **did** Socrates **teach** what (**habitually**)?

2. A future indicative introduced by *ὅπως* or *ὅπως μὴ* (as in an object clause of effort) can be used independently as the equivalent of an *URGENT COMMAND OR EXHORTATION*:

ὅπως νικήσεις.

See to it that **you win**.

ὅπως μὴ νικηθῇσόμεθα.

Let us see to it that **we are not conquered**.

- [3. A future indicative negated by *οὐ μὴ* can express a *STRONG FUTURE DENIAL*:

οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ μὴ νικήσουσιν.

The enemy **will not win!**]

- [4. Also, a future indicative negated by *οὐ μή* can express an *URGENT PROHIBITION*:

οὐ μή τοῦτο ποιήσεις.

You will not do this!

Do not do this!]

5. Introduced by *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, the imperfect or aorist indicative is used in an *UNATTAINABLE WISH*, one incapable of fulfillment (negative *μή*). The imperfect is used for present time [or less frequently for an action with progressive/repeated aspect in past time]; the aorist is used for an action in past time with simple aspect:

εἰ γὰρ ἐνῖκῶμεν τοὺς ξένους.

Would that we were (now) conquering the strangers.

I wish that we were (now) conquering the strangers.

εἰ γὰρ μή ἐνικήθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν ξένων.

Would that we had not (then) been conquered by the strangers.

I wish that we had not (then) been conquered by the strangers.

[εἰ γὰρ τότε ἐν πάσαις ταῖς μάχαις ὑπὸ τῶν ξένων μή ἐνῖκώμεθα.

Would that we had not then been conquered (habitually) by the strangers in all the battles.

I wish that we had not then been conquered (habitually) by the strangers in all the battles.]

- [6. An imperfect indicative with *ἄν* can indicate a *PAST POTENTIAL* with progressive/repeated aspect; an aorist indicative with *ἄν* can indicate a past potential with simple aspect (negative *οὐ*). (In the sentence, "We might eat steak or fish for dinner tonight," the verb "might eat" would be in Greek a potential optative with *ἄν*. In the past such a sentence would be: "We might have eaten steak or fish for dinner last night." In Greek this would be expressed with the aorist indicative with *ἄν*.):

ἦεν ἄν πολλάκις εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

He might often have come to the city.

ἦλθεν ἄν ἐκεῖνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

He might have come to the city on that day.

Expressions like *ἐβουλόμην ἄν* are used with an infinitive to express an unattainable wish:

ἐβουλόμην ἄν αὐτοὺς τᾷληθῇ λέγειν.

I might have wished them to be speaking the truth.

Would that they were speaking the truth.

I wish that they were speaking the truth.]

- [7. The context sometimes indicates that a past indicative with *ἄν* actually did not occur. Such a past indicative is equivalent to the apodosis of a contrafactual conditional sentence and is called an *UNREAL* or *CONTRAFACTUAL INDICATIVE*. An unreal indicative in the imperfect indicates an action in present time or in past time with progressive/repeated aspect. An unreal indicative in the aorist tense indicates an action in past time with simple aspect. The negative with an unreal indicative, as in the apodoses of conditional sentences, is *οὐ*:

οὐ δὴ τοὺς νεανίᾱς διδάσκει ὁ Σωκράτης. ἐπαύετο γὰρ ἄν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

Indeed, Sokrates does not teach the young men. For he **would be being stopped** by the citizens.

οὐ δὴ τοὺς νεανίᾱς ἐδίδασκεν ὁ Σωκράτης. ἐπαύετο γὰρ ἄν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

Indeed, Sokrates did not teach the young men (habitually). For he **would have been stopped (habitually)** by the citizens.

οὐ δὴ ἐδίδαξεν ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾱς. ἐπαύθη γὰρ ἄν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

Indeed, Sokrates did not teach the young men. For he **would have been stopped** by the citizens.

In sentences like the above, there is often an understood protasis, e.g., "If he were trying to teach them," or "If he had tried to teach them."]

- [8. An imperfect or aorist indicative with *ἄν* can be an *ITERATIVE INDICATIVE*, simply indicating that an act occurred frequently in the past:

ἦεν ἄν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

He used to go to the city.]

[NOTE that an imperfect or aorist indicative with *ἄν* used independently can be, *according to context*, a past potential, a present or past unreal indicative, or an iterative indicative.]

- [9. The imperfects *ἔδει* and *ἔχρην* and the imperfects of other impersonal expressions of obligation, necessity, propriety, or possibility can be used with an infinitive to express the lack of fulfillment of the action of the infinitive. The present infinitive with such verbs indicates present time or progressive/repeated aspect in past time. An aorist infinitive indicates simple aspect in past time:

ἔδει τὸν Σωκράτη δίκην δίδοναι.

Sokrates **ought to be paying** a penalty (but he is not).

Sokrates **ought to have paid (habitually)** a penalty (but he did not).

ἔδει τὸν Σωκράτη δίκην δοῦναι.

Sokrates **ought to have paid** a penalty (but he did not).

Such expressions can also express a simple obligation or necessity in past time which may have been fulfilled. Context will usually determine the meaning. Note the two different translations of the following sentence:

ἔδει τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.

He **ought to have done** this (but he did not do it). (*Unfulfilled necessity*)

He **had to do** this (and he may or may not have done it). (*Stating that the obligation existed over a period of time in the past*)

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES WITH THE INDICATIVE

For a discussion of types of conditional sentences not found in Unit 4, see the section on conditional sentences on pages 747–51.

The indicative is used in the

- [1. protasis and apodosis of a *SIMPLE* conditional sentence in present or past time:

εἰ Σωκράτης διδάσκει τοὺς νεανίᾳς, σοφοὶ γίνονται.

If Sokrates **is teaching** the young men, they **are becoming** wise.

εἰ Σωκράτης ἐδίδαξεν τοὺς νεανίᾳς, σοφοὶ ἐγένοντο.

If Sokrates **taught** the young men, they **became** wise.

εἰ Σωκράτης ἐδίδασκε τοὺς νεανίᾳς, σοφοὶ ἐγίνοντο.

If Sokrates **was teaching** the young men, they **were becoming** wise.

If Sokrates **used to teach** the young men, they **used to become** wise.]

2. apodosis of a *PRESENT GENERAL* conditional sentence:

ἐὰν Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκη, σοφοὶ γίνονται.

If ever Sokrates teaches the young men, they **become** wise.

3. apodosis of a *PAST GENERAL* conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν, σοφοὶ ἐγίνοντο.

If ever Sokrates taught the young men, they **became** wise.

- [4. protasis and apodosis of a *FUTURE MOST VIVID* conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς μὴ διδάξει, οὐ σοφοὶ γενήσονται.

If Sokrates **does not teach** the young men, they **will not become** wise.]

5. apodosis of a *FUTURE MORE VIVID* conditional sentence:

ἐὰν Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξη, σοφοὶ γενήσονται.

If Sokrates teaches the young men, they **will become** wise.

6. protasis and apodosis (with *ἄν*) of a *PRESENT CONTRAFACTUAL* conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδασκεν, σοφοὶ ἂν ἐγίγνοντο.

If Sokrates **were teaching** the young men, they **would be becoming** wise.

7. protasis and apodosis (with *ἄν*) of a *PAST CONTRAFACTUAL* conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδαξεν, σοφοὶ ἂν ἐγένοντο.

If Sokrates **had taught** the young men, they **would have become** wise.

[*εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς τότε ἐδίδασκεν, σοφοὶ ἂν ἐγίγνοντο.*

If Sokrates **had taught** the young men then (**habitually**), they **would have become** wise (**habitually**).

(*Imperfect showing progressive/repeated aspect in a past contrafactual conditional sentence*)

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES WITH THE INDICATIVE

1. The indicative is used with *DEFINITE TEMPORAL CLAUSES* in present and past time:

ἐπειδὴ ὁ ῥήτωρ στρατηγὸς ἡρέθη, ἡ πόλις ἐνίκηθη.

After the public speaker **was chosen** general, the city was conquered.

ὅτε οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τοῦ ῥήτορος ἐτάττοντο, ἡ πόλις ἐνίκηθη.

When the soldiers **were being stationed** by the public speaker, the city was conquered.

ἕως οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τοῦ σοφοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐτάττοντο, οὐκ ἐνίκηθη ἡ πόλις.

As long as the soldiers **were stationed** by the wise general, the city was not conquered.

οὐκ ἐνίκηθη ἡ πόλις πρὶν ὁ ῥήτωρ στρατηγὸς ἡρέθη.

The city was not conquered until the public speaker **was chosen** general.

2. The indicative can be used in a *RELATIVE CLAUSE* indicating a fact:

ἄφρων ἦν ὁ ῥήτωρ δς στρατηγὸς ἡρέθη.

The public speaker who **was chosen** general was foolish.

ἐκεῖνος ὁ στρατηγὸς δς τὴν πόλιν σῶζει τιμηθήσεται.

That general who **is saving** the city will be honored.

A relative clause can serve as the protasis of a conditional sentence and take the construction of any protasis in a conditional sentence, e.g.:

ὅς ταῦτα ἐποίησε δίκην ἂν ἔδωκεν.

Whoever **had done** this would have paid a penalty.

If anyone **had done** this, he would have paid a penalty.

3. The indicative can be used in a *CAUSAL CLAUSE*:

ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίᾱς ἐδίδαξεν, ἀπέθανεν ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.
Since he **taught** the young men, Sokrates was killed by the citizens.

A causal clause can also be introduced by a relative pronoun:

ἄφρων ἐστὶν ὃς γε ταῦτα πράττει.

He is crazy because he **is doing** these things.

(Literally: He is crazy who **is doing** these things.)

4. Introduced by the conjunction ὥστε, an indicative indicates an *ACTUAL RESULT* as opposed to an infinitive, which indicates a natural result:

οὕτω κακῶς ἐμαχέσαντο οἱ στρατιῶται ὥστε οἱ πολῖται ἔφυγον.
So badly did the soldiers fight that the citizens **fled**.

5. When a *FEAR CLAUSE* refers to an action contemporaneous with or prior to the verb of fearing, the verb is in the indicative, introduced by the conjunction μή (negative μή οὐ):

φοβοῦνται μή Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπέθανεν.

They are afraid that Sokrates **was killed** by the citizens.

A fear clause referring to an action subsequent to that of the main verb usually takes a verb in the subjunctive or the optative according to the rules for sequence of moods, [but rarely a future indicative is used in a fear clause:

φοβοῦνται μή Σωκράτης ἀποθανεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

They are afraid that Sokrates **will be killed** by the citizens.]

[6. Instead of the subjunctive or optative used according to the rules for the sequence of moods, a future indicative is sometimes used in a *PURPOSE CLAUSE*:

εἰμι ὅπως ὄψομαι τὸν ἀδελφόν.

I shall go in order that **I may see** my brother.]

[In a purpose clause depending on a contrafactual indicative, the verb is attracted into the indicative to indicate *UNFULFILLED PURPOSE*:

εἰ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μὴ ἀπέκτειναν τὸν Σωκράτη, ἐδίδαξεν ἂν τοὺς νεανίᾱς ἵνα σοφοὶ ἐγένοντο.

If the Athenians had not killed Sokrates, he would have taught the young men in order that they **might have become** wise.]

7. After verbs of effort, striving, or caring, a future indicative, introduced by *ὅπως* (negative *ὅπως μή*), is used in an *OBJECT CLAUSE OF EFFORT*:

ὁ Σωκράτης ἐμνηχανᾶτο ὅπως οἱ φίλοι ὅτι ἄριστοι γενήσονται.

Sokrates was contriving that his friends would become as good as possible.

8. In *INDIRECT STATEMENT* and *INDIRECT QUESTION* in primary sequence all indicatives remain in the original mood and tense. In secondary sequence all indicatives in *main clauses* [except for past tenses indicating unreality] can be changed to the same tense of the optative or can be retained for emphasis. [Any past tense of the indicative indicating unreality must be retained.] Imperfects and pluperfects are usually retained, [but an imperfect indicative can be represented by a present optative, and a pluperfect indicative by a perfect optative. In secondary sequence all past indicatives in *subordinate clauses* must be retained.]

λέγει ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδαξεν.

He says that Sokrates **taught** the young men.

ᾔδεν ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδαξεν.

He knew that Sokrates **taught** the young men.

(Retained indicative in secondary sequence instead of being changed to the optative *διδάξειεν*.)

εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐνίκηθη ἂν εἰ μή οἱ στρατιῶται καλῶς ἐμαχέσαντο.

He said that the city **would have been conquered** if the soldiers **had not fought** well.

(Although in secondary sequence, both indicatives must be retained, *ἐνίκηθη* ἂν because as the verb in the apodosis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence it indicates unreality; *ἐμαχέσαντο* because it is a past indicative in a subordinate clause.)]

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

INDEPENDENT CLAUSES WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

1. A *HORTATORY SUBJUNCTIVE* (usually the first person plural, occasionally the first person singular) expresses emphatically the will of the speaker. The tense shows aspect. The negative is *μή*:

ἄρχωμεν τῶν πόλεων.

Let us rule (habitually) the cities.

μή ἔλθωμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

Let us not go to the city.

2. A *DELIBERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE* (limited to the first person) asks a question about what the speaker is to do. The tense shows aspect. The negative is *μή*:

μὴ ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν;
Are we not to go (habitually) to the city?
 τί ἀγγείλω τοῖς πολίταις;
What am I to announce to the citizens?

[Closely related to the deliberative subjunctive is the *ANTICIPATORY SUBJUNCTIVE*, which asks a question about something over which the speaker has no control.

τί πάθω;
What am I to suffer?]

3. A *PROHIBITIVE SUBJUNCTIVE* is an aorist subjunctive in the second or third person introduced by μή, giving a negative command with simple aspect. (A negative command with progressive/repeated aspect is expressed by the present imperative with μή):

μὴ ἐρωτήσης μηδέν.
Do not ask anything.
 μὴ ἔλθῃτε εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
Do not go to the city.

- [4. A subjunctive (usually aorist) introduced by the double negative οὐ μή expresses *EMPHATIC FUTURE NEGATION*:

οὐ μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσῃ.
He will not do this]

- [5. A subjunctive introduced by μή can express *CAUTIOUS ASSERTION*; one introduced by μή οὐ can express *CAUTIOUS DENIAL*:

μὴ κακὸν ᾗ τοῦτο ποιεῖν.
It may be bad to do this.
 μὴ οὐκ ἀγαθὸν ᾗ τοῦτο ποιεῖν.
It may not be good to do this.]

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

The subjunctive with ἄν is used in the

1. protasis of a *PRESENT GENERAL* conditional sentence:

ἔάν κακὰ ποιῇς, δίκην δίδως.
If you (habitually) do evil, you pay a penalty.
 εἰάν τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, δίκην δίδως.
If ever you do this, you pay a penalty.
 ὅς ἂν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ δίκην δίδωσιν.
Whoever does this pays a penalty.

2. protasis of a *FUTURE MORE VIVID* conditional sentence:

ἐὰν κακὰ ποιῇς, δίκην δώσεις.

If you (**habitually**) **do** evil, you will pay a penalty.

ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιήσης, δίκην δώσεις.

If you **do** this, you will pay a penalty.

ὅς ἂν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ δίκην δώσει.

Whoever **does** this will pay a penalty.

NOTE that an independent subjunctive with its usual negative μή can be substituted for a future indicative or an optative in any apodosis which refers to future time:

ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, μὴ δῶμεν αὐτῷ μηδέν.

If he comes, let **us** give him nothing.

εἰ ἔλθοι, μὴ δώτε αὐτῷ μηδέν.

If he should come, **do not** give him anything.

ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, τί εἶπω;

If he comes, what **am I** to say?

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

1. The subjunctive is used in a *FUTURE MORE VIVID TEMPORAL CLAUSE* or a *PRESENT GENERAL TEMPORAL CLAUSE*. The conjunction in such clauses is combined with ἄν, e.g., ἐπειδάν, όταν. Such temporal clauses are equivalent to the protases of the corresponding conditional sentences:

ἐπειδάν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔλθῃς, τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὄψει.

After you **go** to the city, you will see your brother.

After you **have gone** to the city, you will see your brother.

ὅταν τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκῃς, μαθήνουνσι πολλά.

Whenever you **teach** the young men, they learn many things.

2. The subjunctive introduced by the conjunctions ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως, "in order that" (negative ἵνα μὴ, ὥς μὴ, ὅπως μὴ [or sometimes μὴ alone], is used in a *PURPOSE CLAUSE* in primary sequence or can be retained in secondary sequence instead of being changed to the optative. [The

particle *ἄν* is sometimes added to purpose clauses introduced by *ὅπως* or *ὥς* with no difference in meaning.]:

εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰ ἵνα τοὺς νεανίας διδάξῃς.

You will go to the city in order that you **may teach** the young men.

τοὺς νεανίας ἐδίδασκες ὅπως σοφώτεροι γένωνται.

You used to teach the young men in order that they **might become** wiser.

(Retained subjunctive in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative ἐδίδασκες)

[εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰ ὅπως ἂν τοὺς νεανίας διδάξῃς.

You will go to the city in order that you **may teach** the young men.]

- [3. An *OBJECT CLAUSE OF EFFORT*, instead of using the future indicative, sometimes takes the subjunctive in primary sequence or a retained subjunctive in secondary sequence. The particle *ἄν* can also be used in this construction. Tense shows aspect:

μηχανᾶται ὅπως ἂν ταῦτα γένηται.

He is contriving that these things **happen**.]

4. When a *FEAR CLAUSE* refers to an action subsequent to that of a verb of fearing, the verb, introduced by the conjunction *μή* (negative *μή οὐ*) is in the subjunctive in primary sequence; in secondary sequence it can be retained in the subjunctive instead of being changed to the optative:

φοβεῖται μή ταῦτα ποιήσῃς.

He is afraid that you **may do** these things.

He is afraid that you **will do** these things.

ἐφοβεῖτο μή οὐ ταῦτα ποιήσῃς.

He was afraid that you **might not do** these things.

He was afraid that you **would not do** these things.

(Retained subjunctive in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐφοβεῖτο)

- [5. A subjunctive in a *NON-CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSE* has the same force as an independent subjunctive:

οὗτός ἐστι Σωκράτης ὃν ἀποκτείνωμεν.

This is Sokrates and **let us kill** him. (*Literally: This is Sokrates whom let us kill.*)

(Hortatory subjunctive in a relative clause)

οὗτός ἐστι Σωκράτης ὃν μὴ ἀποκτείνῃτε.

This is Sokrates and **don't kill** him. (*Literally: This is Sokrates whom don't kill.*)

(Prohibitive subjunctive in a relative clause)]

OPTATIVE MOOD

INDEPENDENT CLAUSES WITH THE OPTATIVE

1. A wish referring to the future is expressed by an *OPTATIVE OF WISH* without any introductory word or introduced by *εἰ γάρ* or *εἴθε*. Tense shows aspect; the negative is *μή*:

σώσειεν ὁ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν.

May the god **save** the city!

I wish that the god **would save** the city!

εἴθε φυλάττειντο αἰεὶ οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς πολεμίους.

May the soldiers always **be on guard against** the enemy.

I wish that the soldiers **would always be on guard against** the enemy.

εἰ γὰρ μὴ νικῶεν οἱ πολέμιοι.

May the enemy not **win (habitually)**.

I wish that the enemy **would not win (habitually)**.

μὴ λυθείη ἡ εἰρήνη.

May the peace not **be destroyed**.

I wish that the peace **would not be destroyed**.

2. A *POTENTIAL OPTATIVE* without any introductory word but accompanied by the particle *ἄν* indicates that an action might possibly occur. Tense shows aspect; the negative with a potential optative is *οὐ*:

σώσειεν ἄν ὁ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν.

The god **might save** the city.

οἱ στρατιῶται φυλάττειντ' ἄν τοὺς πολεμίους.

The soldiers **might guard (habitually) against** the enemy.

οὐκ ἄν λυθείη ἡ εἰρήνη.

The peace **might not be destroyed**.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES WITH THE OPTATIVE

The optative is used in the

1. protasis of a *PAST GENERAL* conditional sentence:
εἰ Σωκράτης διδάσχοι τοὺς νεᾶνιάς, σοφοὶ ἐγίνοντο.
 If ever Sokrates **taught** the young men, they became wise.
2. protasis and apodosis (with *ἄν*) of a *FUTURE LESS VIVID* conditional sentence:
εἰ Σωκράτης διδάξειε τοὺς νεᾶνιάς, γίγνονται' ἄν σοφοί.
 If Sokrates **should teach** the young men, they **would become** wise.

NOTE that an independent optative with its usual negatives can substitute for the verb in the apodosis of many types of conditional sentences:

ἔάν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, δίκην μὴ δοίῃ.

If he does this, **may** he not **pay** a penalty.

[εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, οὐκ ἂν δίκην δοίῃ.

If he did this, he **might** not **pay** a penalty.]

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES WITH THE OPTATIVE

1. The optative is used in a *PAST GENERAL TEMPORAL CLAUSE*. Such a temporal clause is equivalent to the protasis of a past general conditional sentence:

ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔλθοις, τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐώρᾳς.

After you **went** to the city, you used to see your brother.

Whenever you **went** to the city, you used to see your brother.

ὅτε τοὺς νεανίᾱς διδάσκεις, ἐμάνθανον πολλά.

Whenever you **taught** the young men, they learned many things.

2. The optative, introduced by the conjunctions *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, "in order that" (negative *ἵνα μὴ*, *ὥς μὴ*, *ὅπως μὴ* [or sometimes *μὴ* alone]) is used in a *PURPOSE CLAUSE* in secondary sequence. [The particle *ἄν* is sometimes added to purpose clauses introduced by *ὅπως* or *ὥς* with no difference in meaning.]:

εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθες ἵνα τοὺς νεανίᾱς διδάξῃς.

You went to the city in order that you **might teach** the young men.

τοὺς νεανίᾱς ἐδίδασκες ὥς σοφώτεροι γένοιντο.

You used to teach the young men in order that they **might become** wiser.

[ταῦτα ἐπερᾶξας ὅπως ἂν τὴν πόλιν σώσειας.

You did these things in order that you **might save** the city.]

- [3. An *OBJECT CLAUSE OF EFFORT* in secondary sequence can occasionally take a future optative instead of the more usual future indicative. An object clause of effort in secondary sequence can also take the optative according to sequence of moods, with the present tense showing progressive/repeated aspect and the aorist tense showing simple aspect:

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ταῦτα γενήσοιτο.

He was contriving that these things **happen**.

(Future optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative ἐμηχανᾶτο, replacing the more usual future indicative)

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ταῦτα γένοιτο.

He was contriving that these things **happen**.

Object clause of effort in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative ἐμηχανᾶτο, with aorist tense showing simple aspect, instead of the more usual future indicative)]

4. When a *FEAR CLAUSE* in secondary sequence refers to an action subsequent to that of the verb of fearing, the verb, introduced by the conjunction μή (negative μή οὐ), is usually in the optative:

ἐφοβεῖτο μή ταῦτα ποιήσεις.

He was afraid that you **might do** these things.

He was afraid that you **would do** these things.

- [5. An optative in a *NON-CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSE* has the same force as an independent optative.

τοιαῦτα ἐπάθομεν οἷα πάθοιεν οἱ πολέμιοι.

We suffered such things as **may** our enemies **suffer**.

We suffered such things as **I wish** our enemies **would suffer**.

(Optative of wish in a relative clause)

τοιαῦτα ἔπαθον οἷα οὐκ ἂν βουλοίμεθα παθεῖν.

They suffered such things as we **would not want** to suffer.

(Potential optative in a relative clause)]

6. In *INDIRECT STATEMENT* and *INDIRECT QUESTION* in secondary sequence, in *main clauses* all indicatives [(except for past indicatives showing unreality) and all deliberative and anticipatory subjunctives] are usually changed to the corresponding tense of the optative. Imperfects and pluperfects are usually retained as indicatives, [but an imperfect indicative can be represented by a present optative, and a pluperfect indicative by a perfect optative. In *subordinate clauses* in secondary sequence, no past tense of the indicative is changed to an optative, and any subjunctive with ἄν loses the ἄν if it becomes an optative]:

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας διδάξειεν [ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθεν].

He said that Sokrates had taught the young men [after he had gone to the city].

(In the main clause, the original ἐδίδαξεν has been replaced by the same tense of the optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν; [in the subordinate temporal clause, the past tense of the indicative must be retained].)

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας ἐδίδαξεν ἄν, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθεν.

He said that Sokrates **would have taught** the young men if he **had gone** to the city.

(The main verb of the sentence in indirect statement is an aorist indicative with ἄν in the apodosis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence; since it is an indicative indicating unreality, it must be retained, even though it is in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν. The aorist indicative in the protasis of the conditional sentence must be retained since all past indicatives in subordinate clauses in indirect statement remain unchanged.)]

οὐκ ᾔδην ὅτι ποιήσαιμι.

I did not know what I did/had done.

[I did not know what I was to do.]

(The aorist optative in secondary sequence after the pluperfect ᾔδην can represent an original aorist indicative of a question of fact [or an original aorist subjunctive of a deliberative question with simple aspect].)

IMPERATIVES; COMMANDS AND PROHIBITIONS

COMMANDS can be expressed in the first person by a *HORTATORY SUBJUNCTIVE* and in the second and third persons by an *IMPERATIVE*. Tense indicates aspect.

ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.

Let us go (habitually) to the assembly.

ἔλθωμεν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.

Let us go to the assembly.

ἵτε εἰς τὴν βουλήν.

Go (habitually) to the council.

ἔλθε εἰς τὴν βουλήν.

Go to the council.

ἵτω εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν.

Let him go (habitually) to the house.

ἔλθόντων εἰς ἀγορᾶν.

Let them go to the market place.

An urgent command or exhortation in any person can be expressed by ὅπως WITH THE FUTURE INDICATIVE used independently:

ὅπως ἴμεν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον.

Let us see to it that we go to the plain.

ὅπως ταῦτα ποιήσεις.

See to it that you do these things.

[An *INFINITIVE* can sometimes substitute for an imperative. When the infinitive substitutes for an imperative in the second person, it can have a

subject in the nominative. When the infinitive substitutes for an imperative in the third person, it can have an accusative subject (like the direct object and object infinitive after a verb like *κελεύω*):

σύ γε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι.

You, do these things.

τὸν Δημοσθένη χαίρειν.

Let Demosthenes be well.

I bid Demosthenes hello.]

PROHIBITIONS are expressed in the first person by a *HORTATORY SUBJUNCTIVE* negated by *μή*; tense indicates aspect. In the second and third persons, prohibitions with progressive/repeated aspect are expressed by a *present IMPERATIVE* negated by *μή*; prohibitions with simple aspect are expressed by an *aorist SUBJUNCTIVE* negated by *μή* (*PROHIBITIVE SUBJUNCTIVE*). A present subjunctive is not used as a prohibitive subjunctive; [an aorist imperative negated by *μή* is occasionally used in a prohibition with simple aspect]:

μή κακὰ ποιῶμεν.

Let us not (habitually) do evil things.

μή τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν.

Let us not do this.

μή ταῦτα ποίει.

Do not (habitually) do these things.

μή ταῦτα ποιήσῃ.

Let him not do these things.

[*μή ταῦτα ποιησάτω.*

Let him not do these things.]

An urgent prohibition can be expressed by *ὅπως μή* *WITH THE FUTURE INDICATIVE*:

ὅπως μή ταῦτα ποιήσεις.

See to it that you do not do these things.

[A future indicative negated by *οὐ μή* also expresses an urgent prohibition:

οὐ μή ταῦτα ποιήσεις.

Do not do these things.]

[A prohibition can also be expressed by an infinitive negated by *μή*:

σύ γε ταῦτα μή ποιῆσαι.

Don't you do these things.

Σωκράτῃ μή διδάσκειν τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

Let Sokrates not (habitually) teach the young men.]

INFINITIVE

An infinitive is a verbal noun. As a *verb*, it is formed from the principal parts of a verb; has tense (showing aspect only, except in indirect statement) and voice; can have an accusative subject [except for the infinitive substituting for a second person imperative] and govern any of the constructions of a finite form of the verb; and, except for the article, is modified by adverbs. The infinitive can fill any of the functions of a *noun* in a sentence.

1. An *ARTICULAR INFINITIVE* (an infinitive accompanied by a neuter article in any case) functions as any noun would:

καλόν τὸ πολλὰ μεμαθηκέναι.

It is good **to have learned** much.

ἤκομεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ τὴν ἀλήθειαν μαθεῖν.

We have come for the sake of **learning** the truth.

τῷ πολλὰ μανθάνειν σοφώτεροι γιγνόμεθα.

By learning many things we become wiser.

διὰ τὸ τὴν πόλιν καταλυθῆναι οἱ πολῖται δοῦλοι ἐγένοντο.

Because of the city's **being destroyed**, the citizens became slaves.

2. The infinitive is used as the *SUBJECT* of impersonal verbs such as δεῖ, χρή, δοκεῖ ("it seems good"), ἔστι ("it is possible"), ἔξεστι, οἶόν τέ ἐστι, συμβαίνει, and of ἐστί with predicate adjectives like ἄξιον, δίκαιον, αἰσχρόν, καλόν:

δεῖ ταῦτα καλῶς ποιεῖν.

It is necessary **to do** these things well.

ἔδοξεν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἀπελθεῖν.

It seemed best to the Athenians **to go away**.

The Athenians decided **to go away**.

οὐ δὴ δίκαιον ταῦτα ποιῆσαι.

Indeed, it is not just **to do** these things.

3. An infinitive can be used as a *PREDICATE NOMINATIVE*:

τὸ δὴ Σωκράτη ἀποκτείνειν τῷ ὄντι ἐστὶ τὴν πόλιν βλάπτειν.

Indeed, to kill Sokrates is really **to be harming** the city.

4. An *OBJECT INFINITIVE* is used as the direct object of such verbs as διδάσκω, κελεύω, βούλομαι, συμβουλεύω, φοβοῦμαι, κωλύω, and ἐθέλω:

ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας αὐτῶν ἄρχειν ἐδίδασκεν.

Sokrates taught the young men **to rule** themselves.

βούλομαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.

I want **to do** this.

ἐκωλύσαμεν τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ πεδίον βλάψαι.

We hindered the enemy **from harming** the plain.

5. A *COMPLEMENTARY INFINITIVE* completes the meaning of intransitive verbs showing ability, etc.

δυνάμεθα ταῦτα ποιῆσαι.

We are able **to do** these things.

6. An *EPEXEGETICAL INFINITIVE* completes the meaning of certain adjectives like *ἱκανός*, *ἄξιος*, *δυνατός*:

διὰ ταῦτα ἄξιός ἐστιν ἀποθανεῖν.

On account of these things he deserves **to die**.

7. An infinitive, introduced by *ὥστε*, is used in a clause of *NATURAL RESULT*:

οὕτω κακῶς πολιτεύονται ὥστε τὴν πολιτείαν καταλυθῆναι.

So badly do they govern themselves as for the constitution **to be destroyed**.

8. After an affirmative main verb, an infinitive is used in a *TEMPORAL CLAUSE* introduced by *πρὶν*, "before":

ἀπῆλθε πρὶν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἰδεῖν.

He went away before **seeing** his brother.

He went away before **he saw** his brother.

9. After certain verbs, e.g., *φημί*, the verb of an *INDIRECT STATEMENT* is put in the infinitive (same tense as that of the original statement). [An original imperfect is represented by a present infinitive, a pluperfect by a perfect infinitive.] The subject of the direct statement, if different from that of the introductory verb, is put in the accusative case. The original negative [and the particle *ἄν*] remain unchanged.

νομίζω τὸν Σωκράτη οὐκ ἀγαθὸν εἶναι.

I think that Sokrates **is** not good.

I think "Σωκράτης οὐκ ἀγαθός ἐστιν."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present infinitive.)

νομίζεις τὸν Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίας τὴν ἀρετὴν διδάξαι;

Do you think that Sokrates **taught** the young men virtue?

Do you think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας τὴν ἀρετὴν ἐδίδαξεν"?

(The original aorist indicative has been changed to an aorist infinitive.)

ἄρα νομίζετε ἡμᾶς τὸν ἀδελφὸν λύσειν;

Do you think that we **shall release** your brother?

Do you think “λύσουσι τὸν ἀδελφὸν μου”?

(The original future indicative has been changed to a future infinitive.)

[νομίζετε ἐκείνους τότε κακὰ πράττειν.

You think that they **were** then **doing** evil things.

You think “ἐκεῖνοι τότε κακὰ ἐπραττον.”

(The original imperfect indicative has been replaced by a **PRESENT** infinitive.)]

[νομίζετε ἐκείνους τὸν ἀδελφὸν λύσαι ἂν, εἰ χρήματα ἔδωκας.

You think that they **would have freed** your brother if you had given money.

You think “ἐκεῖνοι τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐλύσαν ἂν, εἰ χρήματα ἔδωκα.”

(The aorist indicative with ἂν in the apodosis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist infinitive with ἂν.)]

10. After the verb μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, —, —, —, in the sense of “be about to, be likely to,” a future infinitive is used as if in indirect statement:

μέλλομεν ἐλθῶν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου.

We are about **to march** through the plain.

- [11. With certain expressions an **INFINITIVE OF PURPOSE** is used:

στρατιώταις τινὰς κατέλιπεν φυλάττειν τὴν πόλιν.

He left some soldiers behind **to guard** the city.

τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πέντε ἡμέρας ἔδωσαν ταῦτα ποιεῖν.

They gave the Athenians five days **to do** this.]

- [12. An infinitive can be used **ABSOLUTELY**, with no syntactical relation to the rest of the sentence, e.g., ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, “so to speak”; ὥς ἐμοὶ κρῖναι, “for me to judge, in my opinion”; ὀλίγου δεῖν, “to need a little = almost”:

πάντες ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν αὐτὸν ἐφίλουν.

All **so to speak**—loved him.]

- [13. An infinitive can be used in an **EXCLAMATION**:

τὸν Ἀριστοφάνη ταῦτα γράφειν.

For Aristophanes **to write** these things!

That Aristophanes **writes** these things!]

- [14. An infinitive is sometimes used instead of an imperative or a prohibitive subjunctive in *COMMANDS* and *PROHIBITIONS*:

ὁμεῖς γε τὴν πόλιν σῶσαι.

You, save the city.

τὸν ἄγγελον μὴ βλαβῆναι.

Let the messenger not be harmed.]

- [15. An infinitive is sometimes used instead of an optative in a wish:

ὦ θεοί, τὴν πόλιν σωθῆναι.

Gods, may the city be saved.]

- [16. An infinitive can be used after ἐφ' ᾧ and ἐφ' ᾧ τε, "on condition that, for the purpose of," to indicate a *STIPULATION*:

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἠθέλον ἀφεῖναι τὸν Σωκράτη ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ διδάξαι τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

The Athenians were willing to release Sokrates on condition that he not teach the young men.]

PARTICIPLE

A participle is a verbal adjective. As a *verb*, it is formed from the principal parts of a verb; has tense (showing aspect for the most part) and voice; and can govern any of the constructions of a finite form of the verb. As an *adjective*, it has gender, number, and case; and agrees with nouns or pronouns.

1. An *ATTRIBUTIVE PARTICIPLE* is used exactly like an adjective in the attributive position and modifies nouns the way an adjective does. Attributive participles can be used substantively:

ἐκεῖνος ὁ γέρων ὁ λέγων μετὰ τῶν νεανιῶν Σωκράτης ἐστίν.

That old man speaking with the young men is Sokrates.

ὁ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἡγησόμενος ἀπῆλθεν.

The man about to lead the soldiers went away.

The man who was going to lead the soldiers went away.

ὁ κακὰ ποιῶν τὴν πόλιν πολίτης δίκην δώσει.

The citizen harming the city will pay a penalty.

2. Although agreeing with a noun or pronoun in gender, number, and case, a *CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE* is not in the attributive position. Instead of describing a noun the way an attributive adjective would, a circumstantial participle gives the circumstances under which the action of a verb occurs. The relation between the participle and the verb can be temporal, concessive, causal, or conditional, or can indicate purpose. Ad-

verbs or conjunctions often make the relation between the participle and the rest of the sentence more precise. The negative with a circumstantial participle is οὐ, except for the conditional participle, which takes the negative μή:

εἰσελθόντες εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, τὸν χρῦσόν ἐκλεψαν.

Upon entering the house, they stole the gold.

When they entered the house, they stole the gold. (*Temporal*)

οἶα τὸν χρῦσόν **κλέψαντες** οὐκ ἐτίμωντο.

They were not honored **because they stole** the gold. (*Causal*)

ὥς σώσοντες τοὺς ἀδικουμένους ἤκουσιν.

They have come (**as they say**) **to save** the men who are being wronged. (*Alleged purpose*)

μὴ χρήματα δοῦς, οὐκ ἂν ἐλόθην.

Not **having given** money, I would not have been freed.

If I **had** not **given** money, I would not have been freed. (*Conditional*)

3. A *GENITIVE ABSOLUTE* consists of a circumstantial participle agreeing with a noun or pronoun in the genitive case which is not otherwise syntactically connected to the rest of the sentence. A genitive absolute can have any of the relations to the rest of the sentence which a circumstantial participle can have:

τῆς εἰρήνης λυθείσης, **μαχόμεθα**.

The peace broken, we fight.

When the peace is broken, we fight. (*Temporal*)

Since the peace was broken, we are fighting. (*Causal*)

If the peace is broken, we fight. (*Conditional*)

τῆς εἰρήνης μὴ λυθείσης, οὐκ ἂν ἐμαχεσάμεθα.

The peace not broken, we would not have fought.

If the peace had not been broken, we would not have fought.

(*Conditional*)

τῆς εἰρήνης λυομένης, **ὁμως οὐ μαχόμεθα**.

Although the peace is being broken, we nevertheless do not fight.

(*Concessive*)

4. An *ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE* is a neuter singular accusative of a circumstantial participle of an impersonal verb, not accompanied by a noun or pronoun, and not otherwise syntactically connected with the rest of the sentence. An accusative absolute can have any of the relations to the rest of the sentence which a circumstantial participle can have:

ἔξδὲν εἰρήνην ἄγειν, ὅμως βούλεται μάχεσθαι.

It being possible to keep peace, he nevertheless wants to fight.

Although it is possible to keep peace, he nevertheless wants to fight.

(Concessive)

οὐκ ἔξδὲν εἰρήνην ἄγειν, μαχόμεθα.

It not being possible to keep peace, we are fighting.

Since it is not possible to keep peace, we are fighting. (Causal)

μὴ ἔξδὲν εἰρήνην ἄγειν, μαχόμεθα.

It not being possible to keep peace, we fight.

If it is not possible to keep peace, we fight. (Conditional)

Whenever it is not possible to keep peace, we fight. (Present general temporal)

5. A SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE completes the meaning of a verb. Such participles are used with verbs of emotion, beginning and ceasing, and the verbs *λανθάνω*, *φθάνω*, and *τυγχάνω*.

ὁ ἀγαθὸς χαίρει τοῖς νόμοις πειθόμενος.

The good man takes pleasure in obeying the laws.

ὁ κακὸς οὐποτε παύεται ἄλλους βλάπτων.

The evil man never stops harming others.

δεῖ τὸν βουλόμενον ἄλλων ἄρχειν ἄρχεσθαι αὐτοῦ γε ἄρχοντα.

It is necessary for one wishing to rule others to begin by ruling himself.

ἔφθησαν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς φυγόντες.

They anticipated the soldiers in fleeing.

They fled before the soldiers.

ἔλαθον τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς φυγόντες.

They escaped the notice of the soldiers in fleeing.

They fled without being observed by the soldiers.

They fled without the soldiers' knowing it.

ἐτύγχανε θύσας.

He happened to have sacrificed.

ἐτύγχανε θύων.

He happened to be sacrificing.

6. After certain verbs, e.g., *οἶδα*, *ἀκούω*, the verb of an INDIRECT STATEMENT is put in the participle (same tense as that of the original statement). [An original imperfect is represented by a present participle; an original pluperfect by a perfect participle.] The subject of the direct statement, if different from that of the introductory verb, is put in the

accusative case. The original negative [and the particle *ἄν*] remain unchanged:

οἶδα τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οὐκ εἰρήνην ἄξοντας.

I know that the Lacedaimonians **will** not **keep** peace.

I know “οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ εἰρήνην ἄξουσιν.”

(The original future indicative has been replaced by a future participle.)

ἤκουσα τὸν Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκοντα.

I heard that Sokrates **was teaching** the young men.

I heard “Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει.”

(The original present indicative has been replaced by a present participle.)

ἤκουσα τὸν Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξαντα.

I heard that Sokrates **taught** the young men.

I heard that Sokrates **had taught** the young men.

I heard “Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδασκεν.”

(The original aorist indicative has been replaced by an aorist participle.)

[ἀκούω τὸν Σωκράτη τότε τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκοντα.

I hear that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.

I hear “Σωκράτης τότε τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδασκεν.”

(The original imperfect indicative has been replaced by a PRESENT participle.)]

[οἶδα ὑμᾶς τὸν ἀδελφὸν λύσαντας ἄν, εἰ χρήματα ἔδομεν.

I know that you **would have freed** our brother, if we had given money.

I know “τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἂν ἐλύσατε εἰ χρήματα ἔδομεν.”

(The original aorist indicative with *ἄν* in the apodosis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist participle with *ἄν*.)]

VERBAL ADJECTIVE

The verbal adjective in *-τέος*, *-τέᾱ*, *-τέον* expresses obligation or necessity.

1. When the verbal adjective of a transitive verb taking a direct object in the accusative case is used as a predicate adjective, agreeing in gender, number, and case with the subject of a form of *εἶμι*, the verbal adjective is said to be used *PERSONALLY*. The agent with the verbal adjective used personally is always expressed by the dative of personal agent:

καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες διδακτέαι εἰσίν.

Even the women **are to be** educated.

Even the women **must be** educated.

ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας διδακτέας εἶναι.

Sokrates used to say that even women **were to be** educated.

Sokrates used to say that even women **had to be** educated.

ὁ ποιητὴς ἡμῖν σωτέος ἐστίν.

The poet **is to be saved** by us.

We **have to save** the poet.

2. The neuter singular or plural of the verbal adjective of a transitive or intransitive verb can be used *IMPERSONALLY*. Such an impersonal verbal adjective governs the same construction as the active or middle finite forms of the verb, e.g., a direct object, a genitive, a dative. Where an agent is expressed with an impersonal verbal adjective, it is usually a dative of personal agent, but occasionally the accusative is used:

σωτέον ἐστὶν τὸν ποιητὴν ἡμῖν.

We **must save** the poet. (*Literally*, "There **must be a saving** the poet by us.")

We **have to save** the poet.

(*Impersonal construction of the verbal adjective, governing the direct object ποιητὴν; dative of personal agent ἡμῖν*)

οἶδα πάντας τοῖς νόμοις πειστέον ὄν.

I know that all **must obey** the laws.

(*Impersonal construction of the verbal adjective, governing the dative τοῖς νόμοις; accusative of personal agent*)

TENSE

Tense in the *INDICATIVE MOOD* expresses a combination of aspect and time.

1. A PRESENT INDICATIVE indicates progressive/repeated aspect in present time:

διδάσκω τοὺς νεανίᾱς.

I **am teaching** the young men. (*Progressive aspect*)

I **teach** (*habitually*) the young men. (*Repeated aspect*)

The present tense of ἤκω is the equivalent of an English perfect:

ἤκομεν.

We **have arrived**.

The present verb εἶμι is used in Attic Greek as the future of ἔρχομαι:

ἔμμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

We **shall go** to the city.

[When used with expressions denoting past time, the present is the equivalent of the English present progressive perfect:

πάλαι τοῦτο ποιῶ.

I have been doing this for a long time.]

[A *HISTORICAL PRESENT* is a present tense used in narrative with the force of an aorist or imperfect. Such a present governs secondary sequence:

κελεύει τοὺς Ἀθηναίους στρατιώτᾱς πέμψαι ἵνα μὴ καταλυθεῖη ἡ γέφυρα.

He **ordered** the Athenians to send soldiers in order that the bridge might not be destroyed.

(*Note the aorist optative in a purpose clause in secondary sequence after the historical present κελεύει.*)]

2. An IMPERFECT INDICATIVE indicates progressive/repeated aspect in past time:

ἐδίδασκον τοὺς νεανίᾱς.

I was teaching the young men. (*Progressive aspect*)

I taught (habitually) the young men. (*Repeated aspect*)

I used to teach the young men. (*Repeated aspect*)

The imperfect tense of ἦκω is the equivalent of an English pluperfect:

ἦκες.

You had arrived.

Introduced by εἰ γάρ or εἴθε, an imperfect indicative is used in an *UN-ATTAINABLE WISH* in present time [or in an unattainable wish with progressive/repeated aspect in past time]:

εἰ γάρ ἐνίκῳμεν.

I wish that we were winning. (*Present time*)

[I wish that we had been winning. (*Progressive aspect in past time*)

I wish that we had won (habitually). (*Repeated aspect in past time*)]

An imperfect indicative in the protasis and, with ἄν, in the apodosis of a *CONTRAFACTUAL CONDITIONAL SENTENCE* indicates a present unreality [or a past unreality with progressive/repeated aspect]:

εἰ οἱ ῥήτορες ἔβλαπτον τὴν πόλιν, αὐτοὺς ἄν ἐπαύομεν.

If the public speakers **were harming** the city, we **would be stopping** them. (*Present contrafactual*)

[If the public speakers **had been harming** the city, we **would have been stopping** them. (*Progressive aspect in past contrafactual*)

If the public speakers **had harmed (habitually)** the city, we **would have stopped (habitually)** them.]

[An imperfect indicative with *ἄν* can indicate a *PAST POTENTIAL* with progressive/repeated aspect:

ἐνίκῳμεν ἄν.

We **might have been winning**. (*Progressive aspect*)

We **might have won** (*habitually*). (*Repeated aspect*)

[An imperfect indicative with *ἄν* can also be a *PRESENT CONTRAFACTUAL* or a *PAST CONTRAFACTUAL* with progressive/repeated aspect :

ἐπαύου ἄν.

You **would be being stopped**. (*Present contrafactual*)

You **would have been being stopped**. (*Progressive aspect in past contrafactual*)

You **would have been stopped** (*habitually*). (*Repeated aspect in past contrafactual*)

[The imperfects *ἔδει* and *ἐχρῆν*, and the imperfects of other impersonal expressions of obligation, necessity, propriety, or possibility can be used with the infinitive to express the lack of fulfillment of the action of the infinitive:

ἔδει τὸν Σωκράτη δίκην δίδόναι.

Sokrates **ought to pay** a penalty (but he is not doing so).

Sokrates **ought to have paid** (*habitually*) a penalty (but he did not).

ἔδει τὸν Σωκράτη δίκην δοῦναι.

Sokrates **ought to have paid** a penalty (but he did not).]

[A *CONATIVE IMPERFECT* indicates an attempted action in past time:

ἐδίδου χρήματα τοῖς ῥήτορσιν.

He **tried to give** money to the public speakers.

He **offered** money to the public speakers.

ἐπειθον τὸν Σωκράτη φυγεῖν.

They **were trying to persuade** Sokrates to flee.]

[An *ITERATIVE IMPERFECT* is an imperfect accompanied by *ἄν* and shows repeated aspect in past time:

ἐδίδασκεν ἄν τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

He **used to teach** the young men.]

3. A *FUTURE INDICATIVE* indicates either progressive/repeated or simple aspect in future time:

διδάξω τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I **shall teach** the young men. (*Repeated or simple aspect*)

I **shall be teaching** the young men. (*Progressive aspect*)

[A future indicative negated by οὐ μή expresses an *URGENT PROHIBITION*:

οὐ μὴ καταλύσετε τὴν δημοκρατίαν.
Do not destroy the democracy.]

4. An AORIST INDICATIVE indicates an action with simple aspect in past time:

εἶδον τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν Σωκράτους.
I saw the brother of Sokrates.

Introduced by εἰ γάρ or εἴθε, an aorist indicative is used in an *UNAT-TAINABLE WISH* in past time:

εἰ γὰρ ἐνίκησαμεν.
I wish that we had conquered.

An aorist indicative in the protasis and, with ἄν, in the apodosis of a *CONTRAFACTUAL CONDITIONAL SENTENCE* indicates a past unreality with simple aspect:

εἰ τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἶδον, χρήματα αὐτῷ ἔδωκα ἄν.
If I had seen your brother, I would have given him money.

[An aorist indicative with ἄν can indicate a *PAST POTENTIAL* with simple aspect:

ἐπαύθης ἄν.
You might have been stopped.]

[An aorist indicative with ἄν can also indicate a *PAST CONTRAFACTUAL* with simple aspect:

ἐπαύθης ἄν.
You would have been stopped (but you were not).]

[A *GNOMIC AORIST* is an aorist expressing a general truth; a gnomic aorist governs primary sequence:

εἴαν τις τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, δίκην ἔδωκεν ἵνα μὴ βλαβῇ ἡ πόλις.
If someone does this, he pays a penalty in order that the city may not be harmed.
(Present general conditional sentence with a gnomic aorist replacing the present indicative in the apodosis)]

[An aorist indicative with ἄν can indicate repeated aspect in past time (*ITERATIVE AORIST*):

ἐδίδαξεν ἄν τοὺς νεᾶνίδας.
He used to teach the young men.]

[The aorist of a word indicating a state or condition frequently indicates the beginning of the state or condition (*INCEPTIVE AORIST*):

μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐδούλευσαν.

They **became** slaves after the battle.]

5. A PERFECT INDICATIVE indicates completed aspect in present time:

πολλὰ γέγραφα.

I **have written** many things.

The perfect of a number of verbs has a present meaning, e.g., οἶδα, "know"; ἔστηκα, "stand":

ἴσμεν τὸν Σωκράτη ἀγαθὸν ὄντα.

We **know** that Sokrates is good.

6. A PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE indicates completed aspect in past time:

πολλὰ ἐγγεγράφη.

I **had written** many things.

Where the perfect has a present meaning, the pluperfect has the force of an imperfect:

ᾔσμεν τὸν Σωκράτη ἀγαθὸν ὄντα.

We **knew** that Sokrates was good.

Tense in the SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD indicates aspect only:

1. A PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE shows progressive/repeated aspect:

ἀεὶ φυλαττώμεθα τοὺς πολεμίους.

Let us always **be guarding** against the enemy. (*Progressive aspect*)

Let us always **guard** (habitually) against the enemy.

(*Repeated aspect*)

φοβούμεθα μὴ κακὰ ποιῇς.

We are afraid that you **may/will be doing** evil. (*Progressive aspect*)

We are afraid that you **may/will do** evil (habitually).

(*Repeated aspect*)

2. An AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE shows simple aspect:

νῦν φυλαξώμεθα τοὺς πολεμίους.

Now **let us guard** against the enemy.

- [3. A PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE shows completed aspect:

πεφυλαγμένοι ὦμεν τοὺς πολεμίους.

Let us have guarded against the enemy.

φοβούμεθα μὴ κακὰ πεποιηκῶς ᾦς.

We are afraid that you **may have done** evil.]

In the OPTATIVE MOOD a present, aorist, [or perfect] optative *not in indirect statement or indirect question* (e.g., an independent optative) shows aspect only. Any optative standing for an original indicative (e.g., in indirect statement) shows the same time and aspect as the original indicative. [Any optative standing for an original subjunctive (e.g., in an indirect deliberative question in secondary sequence) shows only the aspect of the original subjunctive.]

1. A PRESENT OPTATIVE not in indirect statement or indirect question shows only progressive/repeated aspect:

εἰ γὰρ πέμπουσιν τοὺς στρατιώτας.

May they be sending the soldiers! (*Progressive aspect*)

May they send the soldiers (**habitually**)! (*Repeated aspect*)

ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ κακὰ ποιοίης.

We were afraid that you **might/would be doing** evil. (*Progressive aspect*)

We were afraid that you **might/would do** evil (**habitually**). (*Repeated aspect*)

2. An AORIST OPTATIVE not in indirect statement or indirect question shows simple aspect only:

εἰ γὰρ πέμψαιεν τοὺς στρατιώτας.

May they send the soldiers!

ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ κακὰ ποιήσειας.

We were afraid that you **might/would do** evil.

3. A PERFECT OPTATIVE not in indirect statement or indirect question shows completed aspect only:

εἰ γὰρ πεπομφότες εἶησαν τοὺς στρατιώτας.

May they have sent the soldiers!]

4. In indirect statement or question, a present optative can represent an original present indicative, [imperfect indicative, present subjunctive, or present optative]:

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης διδάσκει τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

He said that Sokrates **was teaching** the young men.

He said "Σωκράτης διδάσκει τοὺς νεανίᾳς."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.)

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης τότε διδάσκει τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

He said that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.

He said "Σωκράτης τότε ἐδίδασκε τοὺς νεανίᾳς."

(The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a *PRESENT optative* in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.)]

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης δίκην δώσει εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει.

He said that Sokrates would pay a penalty if he **taught** (*habitually*) the young men.

He said "Σωκράτης δίκην δώσει ἔαν τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκη."

(The original present subjunctive showing progressive/repeated aspect in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.)]

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης δίκην δώσει ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει.

He said that Sokrates **would** pay a penalty (*habitually*) if he **should** **teach** the young men (*habitually*).

He said "Σωκράτης δίκην δώσει ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει."

(The original present optative showing progressive/repeated aspect in the protasis and, with ἂν, in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence remains unchanged in indirect statement.)]

5. A FUTURE OPTATIVE can only represent an original future indicative in indirect statement, indirect question, [and some object clauses of effort] in secondary sequence:

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης διδάξει τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

He said that Sokrates **would teach** the young men.

He said "Σωκράτης διδάξει τοὺς νεανίᾳς."

(The original future indicative has been changed to a future optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.)]

[ἐμνηχανᾶτο ὅπως τῆς πόλεως ἄρξοι.

He was contriving that he **rule** the city.

(The future optative can be used in secondary sequence instead of the more usual future indicative.)]

6. An AORIST OPTATIVE in indirect statement or indirect question can represent an original aorist indicative, [aorist subjunctive, or aorist optative]:

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης διδάξειε τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

He said that Sokrates **taught/had taught** the young men.

He said "Σωκράτης ἐδίδαξε τοὺς νεανίᾳς."

(The original aorist indicative has been replaced by an aorist optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.)]

[*εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης δίκην δώσει εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν.*

He said that Sokrates would pay a penalty if he **taught** the young men.

He said “Σωκράτης δίκην δώσει ἔάν τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξη.”

(The original aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been replaced by the aorist optative in secondary sequence introduced by the aorist indicative εἶπεν; ἔάν has been changed to εἰ.)]

[*εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης δίκην δοίη ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν.*

He said that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he **should teach** the young men.

He said “Σωκράτης δίκην δοίη ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν.”

(The original aorist optative showing simple aspect in the protasis and, with ἂν, in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional statement remains unchanged in indirect statement.)]

- [7. A PERFECT OPTATIVE in indirect statement or indirect question can represent an original perfect indicative, pluperfect indicative, perfect subjunctive or perfect optative:

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης δεδιδαχώς εἶη τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

He said that Sokrates **had taught** the young men.

He said “Σωκράτης δεδίδαχε τοὺς νεανίᾳς.”

(The original perfect indicative has been replaced by the perfect optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.)

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης τότε δεδιδαχώς εἶη τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

He said that Sokrates **had then taught** the young men.

He said “Σωκράτης τότε ἐδεδίδαχει τοὺς νεανίᾳς.”

(The original pluperfect indicative has been replaced by the PERFECT optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.)]

Tense in the IMPERATIVE MOOD indicates aspect only.

1. A PRESENT IMPERATIVE shows progressive/repeated aspect only:

δίδασκε τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

Be teaching the young men. *(Progressive aspect)*

Teach (habitually) the young men. *(Repeated aspect)*

2. An AORIST IMPERATIVE shows simple aspect only. In negative commands with simple aspect the aorist imperative is usually replaced by the aorist subjunctive (prohibitive subjunctive).

διδάξάτω τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

Let him teach the young men.

μὴ βλάψατε τὴν πόλιν.

Do not harm the city.

(*This would usually be expressed by a prohibitive subjunctive: μὴ βλάψητε τὴν πόλιν.*)

- [3. A PERFECT IMPERATIVE shows completed aspect:

ταῦτα εἰρήσθω.

Let these things **have been said.**]

The tense of an INFINITIVE, except for those in indirect statement, the future infinitive after μέλλω, [the infinitive after verbs like ἔδει expressing unfulfilled obligation and after ὥφελον expressing an unattainable wish,] shows aspect only.

1. A PRESENT INFINITIVE not in indirect statement [or after ἔδει expressing unfulfilled obligation or ὥφελον in an unattainable wish] shows progressive/repeated aspect only:

κακὸν τὸ ταῦτα πράττειν.

It is bad **to be doing** these things. (*Progressive aspect*)

It is bad **to do** (*habitually*) these things. (*Repeated aspect*)

2. An AORIST INFINITIVE not in indirect statement [or after ἔδει expressing unfulfilled obligation or ὥφελον in an unattainable wish] shows simple aspect only:

ἐκέλευσα αὐτὸν λῦσαι τοὺς δούλους.

I ordered him **to free** the slaves.

3. A PERFECT INFINITIVE not in indirect statement shows completed aspect only:

κακὸν τὸ ταῦτα μὴ πεποιημέναι.

It is bad not **to have done** these things.

- [4. After the imperfects ἔδει and ἔχρην, and the imperfects of other impersonal expressions of obligation, necessity, propriety, or possibility, a PRESENT INFINITIVE can show *UNFULFILLED OBLIGATION* in present time or in past time with progressive/repeated aspect; an AORIST INFINITIVE can show unfulfilled obligation in past time with simple aspect:

ἔδει ὑμᾶς στρατιώτᾱς πέμπειν.

You **ought to be sending** soldiers (but you are not).

You **ought to have sent** (*habitually*) soldiers (but you did not).

ἔδει ὑμᾶς στρατιώτᾱς πέμψαι.

You **ought to have sent** soldiers (but you did not).]

- [5. After a form of ὀφελον (second aorist of ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλησα/ὀφελον, ὀφείληκα, —, ὀφειλήθην, “owe”) a PRESENT INFINITIVE shows an *UNATTAINABLE WISH* in present time or in past time with progressive/repeated aspect; an AORIST INFINITIVE shows an unattainable wish in past time:

ὦφελες ταῦτα ποιεῖν.

Would that you **were doing** these things (but you are not).

Would that you **had (habitually) done** these things (but you did not).

ὦφελες ταῦτα ποιῆσαι.

Would that you **had done** these things (but you did not).

6. A PRESENT INFINITIVE in indirect statement can represent an original present indicative, [imperfect indicative, or present optative]:

νομίζω Σωκράτη διδάσκειν τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I think that Sokrates **is teaching** the young men.

I think “Σωκράτης διδάσκει τοὺς νεανίᾳς.”

(The original present indicative has been replaced by a present infinitive.)

[νομίζω Σωκράτη τότε διδάσκειν τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I think that Sokrates **was then teaching** the young men.

I think “Σωκράτης τότε ἐδίδασκε τοὺς νεανίᾳς.”

(The original imperfect indicative has been replaced by a PRESENT infinitive.)

[νομίζω Σωκράτη δίκην δίδοναι ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει.

I think that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he should teach the young men.

I think “Σωκράτης δίκην διδοίη ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει.”

(The original present optative showing progressive/repeated aspect in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence has been changed to a present infinitive with ἂν.)]

7. A FUTURE INFINITIVE in indirect statement represents an original future indicative:

νομίζω Σωκράτη διδάξειν τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I think that Sokrates **will teach** the young men.

I think “Σωκράτης διδάξει τοὺς νεανίᾳς.”

(The original future indicative has been replaced by a future infinitive.)

After the verb μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, —, —, —, in the sense “be about to, be likely to,” a future infinitive is used to show time subsequent to the verb:

Σωκράτης μέλλει τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειν.

Sokrates is about to **teach** the young men.

8. An AORIST INFINITIVE in indirect statement can represent an original aorist indicative [or aorist optative]:

νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξαι.

I think that Sokrates **taught** the young men.

I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδαξεν."

(The original aorist indicative has been replaced by an aorist infinitive.)

[νομίζω Σωκράτη δίκην δοῦναι ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν.

I think that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he should teach the young men.

I think "Σωκράτης δίκην δοίη ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν."

(The original aorist optative with ἂν showing simple aspect in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist infinitive with ἂν.)]

9. A PERFECT INFINITIVE in indirect statement can represent an original perfect indicative [or pluperfect indicative]:

νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς δεδιδαχέναι.

I think that Sokrates **has taught** the young men.

I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς δεδίδαχεν."

(The original perfect indicative has been replaced by a perfect infinitive.)

[νομίζω Σωκράτη τότε τοὺς νεανίᾳς δεδιδαχέναι.

I think that Sokrates then **had taught** the young men.

I think "Σωκράτης τότε τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδεδίδαχεν."

(The original pluperfect indicative has been replaced by a PERFECT infinitive.)]

The tense of a PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement usually shows aspect only, but the context can suggest time relative to that of the main verb. A participle in indirect statement standing for an indicative shows the same time and aspect as the indicative for which it stands. [A participle in indirect statement standing for an optative shows only the same aspect as the optative for which it stands.]

1. A PRESENT PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement shows progressive/repeated aspect of an action usually simultaneous with the action of the main verb:

ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ τὴν πόλιν ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκων.

Sokrates does good to the city **teaching** the young men.

Sokrates does good to the city **by teaching** the young men.

Sokrates does good to the city **when he teaches** the young men.

ἀγαθὰ ἐποίει τὴν πόλιν ὁ Σωκράτης διδάσκων τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

Sokrates used to do good to the city **teaching** the young men.

Sokrates used to do good to the city **by teaching** the young men.

Sokrates used to do good to the city **when he taught (habitually)** the young men.

[A present participle can also show progressive/repeated aspect of an action prior to the action of the main verb:

νῦν τιμῶμεν τοὺς τότε εἰ μάχομένους.

We are now honoring those then **fighting** well.

We are now honoring those who then **were fighting** well.]

2. A FUTURE PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement usually shows intention or purpose:

ἦλθε καταλύσων τὴν πόλιν.

He came **intending to destroy** the city.

He came **to destroy** the city.

3. An AORIST PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement shows simple aspect of an action either simultaneous with or prior to the action of the main verb:

εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν αἵλας ἔθυσεν.

Upon entering the city, he sacrificed goats.

ἔλαθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσελθὼν.

He escaped notice **entering** the city.

He **entered** the city without being noticed.

4. A PERFECT PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement shows completed aspect of an action prior to that of the main verb:

ταῦτα πεποιηκὼς ἀπῆλθεν.

Having done these things, he went away.

5. A PRESENT PARTICIPLE in indirect statement can represent an original present indicative, [an imperfect indicative, or a present optative]:

ἀκούω Σωκράτη διδάσκοντα τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I hear that Sokrates **is teaching** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης διδάσκει τοὺς νεανίᾳς."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present participle.)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τότε διδάσκοντα τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I hear that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.

(Progressive aspect)

I hear that Sokrates then **taught** the young men (habitually).

(Repeated aspect)

I hear "Σωκράτης τότε ἐδίδασκε τοὺς νεανίᾳς."

(The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a present participle.)]

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη δίκην ἂν διδόντα εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει.

I hear that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he should teach the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης δίκην ἂν διδοίη εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει."

(The original present optative with ἂν showing progressive/repeated aspect in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence has been changed to a present participle with ἂν.)]

6. A FUTURE PARTICIPLE in indirect statement represents an original future indicative:

ἀκούω Σωκράτη διδάζοντα τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I hear that Sokrates **will teach** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης διδάξει τοὺς νεανίᾳς."

(The original future indicative has been changed to a future participle.)

7. An AORIST PARTICIPLE in indirect statement can represent an original aorist indicative [or aorist optative]:

ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξαντα.

I hear that Sokrates **taught** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδαξεν."

(The original aorist indicative has been replaced by an aorist participle.)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη δίκην ἂν δόντα εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν.

I hear that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he should teach the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης δίκην ἂν δοίη εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν."

(The original aorist optative with ἂν showing simple aspect in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist participle with ἂν.)]

8. A PERFECT PARTICIPLE in indirect statement can represent an original perfect indicative [or pluperfect indicative]:

ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς δεδιδαχότα.

I hear that Sokrates **has taught** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς δεδίδαχεν."

(The original perfect indicative has been changed to a perfect participle.)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τότε τοὺς νεανίᾳς δεδιδαχότα.

I hear that Sokrates **had then taught** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης τότε τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδεδιδάχεν."

(The original pluperfect indicative has been changed to a perfect participle.)

SUMMARY OF TENSE

Tense in the indicative mood expresses a combination of time and aspect.

Tense in all the uses of the subjunctive and imperative, in all optatives not in indirect statement, indirect question, [and some object clauses of effort], and in almost all infinitives and participles not in indirect statement shows aspect only.

Tense in an optative, infinitive, or participle in indirect statement standing for an indicative shows the same time and aspect as the indicative for which it stands. Tense in an optative in indirect statement standing for a subjunctive shows only the same aspect as the subjunctive for which it stands.

VOICE

When a verb is in the *ACTIVE VOICE*, the subject performs the action:

οὐκ ἔπαυσαν οἱ πολῖται Σωκράτη.

The citizens **did** not **stop** Sokrates.

ὁ διδάσκαλος ἐδίδαξε τὸν τοῦ ῥήτορος ἀδελφόν.

The teacher **taught** the brother of the public speaker.

When a verb is in the *MIDDLE VOICE*, the subject performs the action, but the action somehow returns to the subject; the subject has some special interest in the action:

ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ὁδῷ ἐπαύσατο Σωκράτης.

Sokrates **stopped** in the middle of the road.

ὁ ῥήτωρ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐδιδάξατο ὑπὸ τοῦ διδασκάλου.

The public speaker **had** his brother **taught** by the teacher.

When a verb is in the *PASSIVE VOICE*, the subject receives the action from some outside agency:

οὐκ ἐπαύθη Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

Sokrates **was** not **stopped** by the citizens.

ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος ἀδελφὸς ἐδιδάχθη ὑπὸ τοῦ διδασκάλου.

The brother of the public speaker **was taught** by the teacher.

Note the difference in meaning between the active voice and middle voice of certain verbs:

αἶρω	take	αἰροῦμαι	choose
ἀποδίδωμι	give away	ἀποδίδομαι	sell
ἄρχω	rule	ἄρχομαι	begin

γράφω	write	γράφομαι	indict
ἔχω	have	ἔχομαι	hold on to, be close to
παύω	make stop	παύομαι	cease, stop
τίθημι (νόμον)	make (a law) (used, e.g., of a king)	τίθεμαι (νόμον)	make (a law) (used, e.g., of a democracy)
φυλάττω	guard	φυλάττομαι	be on guard against

A verb is said to be *DEPONENT* when it lacks forms in the active voice. A verb can be completely deponent (e.g., βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην) or partially deponent (e.g., ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἤκούσθην). Dependent verbs with an aorist middle are called *MIDDLE DEPONENTS* (e.g., ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφῖκόμην, —, ἀφῖγμαι, —). Dependent verbs with no aorist middle but with a deponent aorist passive are called *PASSIVE DEPONENTS* (e.g., δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —, —, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην). All deponent forms are translated by an English active form:

βούλομαι νικᾶν.

I want to win.

ἐβουλήθης νικᾶν.

You wanted to win.

ἀκούσομαι Σωκράτους.

I shall hear Sokrates.

[The future middle of certain verbs is often used with a passive meaning. Such verbs include:

ἀδικέω	ἀδικήσομαι	I shall be wronged
ἄρχω	ἄρξομαι	I shall be ruled
διδάσκω	διδάξομαι	I shall be taught
ἐπιβουλεύω	ἐπιβουλεύσομαι	I shall be plotted against
ἔχω	ἔξομαι	I shall be held
κωλύω	κωλύσομαι	I shall be hindered
τιμάω	τιμήσομαι	I shall be honored
φιλέω	φιλήσομαι	I shall be loved
φυλάττω	φυλάξομαι	I shall be guarded

ἡ γέφυρα φυλάσσεται ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

The bridge will be guarded by the soldiers.

αἱ νῆσοι ἄρξονται ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

The islands will be ruled by the Athenians.]

[Some verbs have a future passive and also a future middle used passively. In such verbs, the future passive forms from Principal Part VI can show simple aspect in contrast to the future middle used passively, which can show progressive/repeated aspect. Such verbs include:

ἄγω	ἄξομαι	ἄχθήσομαι
βλάπτω	βλάψομαι	βλαβήσομαι
δηλόω	δηλώσομαι	δηλωθήσομαι
καλέω	καλοῦμαι	κληθήσομαι
κρίνω	κρινοῦμαι	κριθήσομαι
λέγω	λέξομαι	λεχθήσομαι
πράττω	πράξομαι	πραχθήσομαι
τιμάω	τιμήσομαι	τιμηθήσομαι
φέρω	οἴσομαι	{ ἐνεχθήσομαι οἰσθήσομαι

βλάψεται ὑπὸ τῶν κακῶν.

He **will be being harmed** by the wicked men.

He **will be harmed (habitually)** by the wicked men.

(Progressive/repeated aspect)

βλαβήσεται ὑπὸ τῶν κακῶν.

He **will be harmed** by the wicked men.

(Simple aspect)]

Some verbs in the active voice, and middle deponent forms of certain verbs, are used as the passive of other verbs. Such verbs include:

(καλῶς) λέγω speak (well) of	(καλῶς) ἀκούω be spoken (well) of
ἀποκτείνω kill	ἀποθνήσκω die, be killed
κατάγω bring back from exile	κατέρχομαι be restored from exile
τέθηκα have set	κεῖμαι have been set, lie
(εὖ) ποιέω treat (well)	(εὖ) πάσχω be treated (well)
ἐκβάλλω throw out, exile	ἐκπίπτω be thrown out
(εἰρήνην) ποιοῦμαι make (peace)	(εἰρήνη) γίγνεται (peace) is made

WISHES

Wishes capable of fulfillment are expressed by an optative alone or introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. Tense shows aspect only. The negative is μή:

εἴθε	{ νικῆσαιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
εἰ γάρ	

Would that the Athenians **win**.

May the Athenians **win**.

I wish that the Athenians **would win**.

An infinitive is sometimes used instead of an optative:

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους νικῆσαι.
May the Athenians **win**.

Wishes incapable of fulfillment referring to the present or past can be expressed by

1. an imperfect indicative introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ for a wish in present time [or for one with progressive/repeated aspect in past time]. The negative is μή:

εἴθε
 εἰ γάρ } ἐνίκων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

Would that the Athenians **were (now) winning**.
I wish that the Athenians **were (now) winning**.
[Would that the Athenians **had won (habitually)**.
I wish that the Athenians **had been winning (habitually)**.]

2. an aorist indicative introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ for a wish in past time with simple aspect. The negative is μή:

εἴθε
 εἰ γάρ } μὴ ἐνίκηθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

Would that the Athenians **had not (then) been conquered**.
I wish that the Athenians **had not (then) been conquered**.

3. a form of ὄφελον (second aorist of ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλῃσα/ὄφελον, ὀφειλέῃσα, —, ὀφειλήθην, "owe") with an infinitive (present infinitive for present time or progressive/repeated aspect in past time, aorist infinitive for simple aspect in past time). The wish may be introduced by εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, or ὥς:

ὄφελον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι νικᾶν.
Would that the Athenians **were (now) winning**.
Would that the Athenians **had (then) won (habitually)**.
 εἰ γάρ ὄφελον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι νικῆσαι.
Would that the Athenians **had (then) won**.]

4. the imperfect ἐβουλόμην or the past potential ἐβουλόμην ἂν with an infinitive. The negative is οὐ:

ἐβουλόμην (ἂν) τοὺς Ἀθηναίους νικᾶν.
I wish that the Athenians **were (now) winning**.]

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

[Those kinds of conditional sentences whose syntax differs from that of the corresponding English conditional sentences were presented in Unit 4. Greek has, however, other types of conditional sentences whose syntax is identical to that of the corresponding English conditional sentences. Thus in present and past time, in addition to general and contrafactual conditional sentences, there are *SIMPLE* (also called *PARTICULAR* or *DEFINITE*) conditional sentences which are neither contrafactual nor general.

Both the protasis (introduced by *εἰ*) and apodosis of a *PRESENT SIMPLE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE* use either the present or perfect indicative. Both the protasis (introduced by *εἰ*) and apodosis of a *PAST SIMPLE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE* use any past tense of the indicative:

εἰ νῦν νικῶμεν, θεοὶ αὐτοὶ ἡμᾶς σῶζουσιν.

If we **are** now **conquering**, the gods themselves **are saving** us.

This sentence refers to a definite, specific event in present time as opposed to a general situation ("If ever we conquer, the gods themselves save us") or one contrary to fact ("If we were [now] conquering, the gods themselves would be saving us").

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδαξεν, δίκην ἔδωκεν.

If Sokrates **taught** the young men, he **paid** a penalty.

Contrast the above sentence with a past general ("If Sokrates ever taught the young men, he always paid a penalty") and a past contrafactual conditional sentence ("If Sokrates had taught the young men, he would have paid a penalty").

In conditional sentences both parts of which refer to the future, in addition to the usual future more vivid and future less vivid conditional sentences, there is a *FUTURE MOST VIVID* conditional sentence, the protasis of which is *εἰ* + future indicative, and the apodosis a future indicative. Such conditional sentences are especially common in threats and warnings:

εἰ κακὰ ποιήσεις, δίκην δώσεις.

If you **do** evil, you **will pay** a penalty.

In a contrafactual conditional sentence, an imperfect indicative can represent an action in past time with progressive/repeated aspect instead of an action in present time:

εἰ τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδασκεν, δίκην ἐδίδου ἔν.

If he **were teaching** the young men, he **would be paying** a penalty.

If he **had taught** (habitually) the young men, he **would have paid** (habitually) a penalty.]

Instead of being introduced by *εἰ* or *εἰάν*, a protasis can be introduced by a relative pronoun (*RELATIVE PROTASIS*):

ὅς ἂν ταῦτα ποιήσῃ δίκην δώσει.

Whoever does these things will pay a penalty.

If anyone does these things, he will pay a penalty.

Sentences with temporal clauses referring to future time have the same syntax as future more vivid conditional sentences. Those with general temporal clauses follow the syntax of present and past general conditional sentences:

ἐπειδὴν ταῦτα ποιήσῃς, δίκην δώσεις.

After you have done these things, you will pay a penalty.

When you do these things, you will pay a penalty.

(*Future more vivid temporal clause showing time prior to that of the main verb*)

ἐπειδὴν ταῦτα ποιήσῃς, δίκην δίδως.

After you do these things, you pay a penalty.

When you do these things, you pay a penalty.

(*Present general temporal clause showing time prior to that of the main verb*)

ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, δίκην ἐδίδους.

After you did these things, you paid a penalty (habitually).

When you did these things, you paid a penalty (habitually).

(*Past general temporal clause showing time prior to that of the main verb*)

The chart of conditional sentences on pages 750–51 includes the relative protases and those temporal clauses which follow the syntax of the protases of conditional sentences.

A protasis from one type of conditional sentence can be used with an apodosis from another type to give a *MIXED CONDITIONAL SENTENCE*. For example, a future less vivid protasis can be used with an apodosis of a future more vivid conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν, δίκην δώσει.

If Sokrates **should teach** the young men, he **will pay** a penalty.

(*Future less vivid protasis and future more vivid apodosis in a mixed conditional sentence*)

Again, the time of the protasis can differ from that of the apodosis:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας ἐδίδαξεν, δίκην ἂν ἐδίδου.

If Sokrates **had taught** the young men, he **would be paying** a penalty.
(*Past contrafactual protasis and present contrafactual apodosis in a mixed conditional sentence*)

A *CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE* can replace the protasis of a conditional sentence. The negative with such participles is *μή*:

τοὺς νεανίας διδάξας, Σωκράτης δίκην ἂν ἔδωκεν.

Having taught the young men, Sokrates would have paid a penalty.

If he had taught the young men, Sokrates would have paid a penalty.

(*Conditional participle serving as the protasis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence*)

μὴ ταῦτα ποιῶν, οὐκ ἂν δίκην ἐδίδου.

Not doing these things, he would not be paying a penalty.

If he were not doing these things, he would not be paying a penalty.

(*Circumstantial participle serving as the protasis of a present contrafactual conditional sentence*)

The future indicative or optative with *ἂν* of an apodosis can be replaced by an independent subjunctive, optative, or imperative, with the negative proper to each:

ἐὰν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθωσιν, οὐ δεξόμεθα αὐτούς.

If the messengers come, we **shall not receive** them.

ἐὰν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθωσιν, μὴ δεξώμεθα αὐτούς.

If the messengers come, **let us not receive** them.

ἐὰν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθωσιν, μὴ δεξαίμεθα αὐτούς.

If the messengers come, **I wish that we would not receive** them.

ἐὰν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθωσιν, δέξασθε αὐτούς.

If the messengers come, **receive** them.

εἰ οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθοιεν, μὴ δέξησθε αὐτούς.

If the messengers should come, **do not receive** them.

SUMMARY OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES AND SENTENCES WITH TEMPORAL CLAUSES

NAME	PROTASIS (negative $\mu\eta$)	APODOSIS (negative $ο\upsilon$)
[PRESENT SIMPLE	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}$ $\delta\varsigma, \eta, \delta$ } + present or perfect indicative <i>is doing, has done</i>	present or perfect indicative <i>is doing, has done</i>
PRESENT GENERAL	$\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ $\delta\varsigma, \eta, \delta + \acute{\alpha}\nu$ } + subjunctive e.g., $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\alpha}\nu, \delta\tau\alpha\nu$ } <i>does</i>	present indicative <i>does</i>
PRESENT CONTRAFACTUAL	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}$ $\delta\varsigma, \eta, \delta$ } + imperfect indicative <i>were doing</i>	imperfect indicative + $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ <i>would be doing</i>
[PAST SIMPLE	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}$ $\delta\varsigma, \eta, \delta$ } + any past indicative <i>did, was doing, had done</i>	any past indicative <i>did, was doing, had done</i>

PAST GENERAL	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ $\delta\zeta, \eta, \delta$ e.g., $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\eta, \delta\tau\epsilon$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ + \text{ optative} \\ \text{did} \end{array} \right\}$	imperfect indicative <i>did</i>
PAST CONTRAFACTUAL	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ $\delta\zeta, \eta, \delta$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} + \text{ aorist indicative} \\ \text{had done} \\ [+ \text{ imperfect indicative} \\ \text{had been doing} \\ \text{had done (habitually)}] \end{array} \right\}$	aorist indicative + $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ <i>would have done</i> imperfect indicative + $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ <i>would have been doing</i> <i>would have done (habitually)</i>
[FUTURE MOST VIVID	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ $\delta\zeta, \eta, \delta$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} + \text{ future indicative} \\ \text{does} \end{array} \right\}$	future indicative <i>will do</i>
FUTURE MORE VIVID	$\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ $\delta\zeta, \eta, \delta + \acute{\alpha}\nu$ e.g., $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\alpha}\nu, \delta\tau\alpha\nu$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ + \text{ subjunctive} \\ \text{does} \end{array} \right\}$	future indicative <i>will do</i>
FUTURE LESS VIVID	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ $\delta\zeta, \eta, \delta$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} + \text{ optative} \\ \text{should do} \end{array} \right\}$	optative + $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ <i>would do</i>

TEMPORAL CLAUSES

TEMPORAL CONJUNCTIONS

<i>ἐπεὶ</i>	after, when, whenever (<i>prior action</i>)
<i>ἐπειδὴ</i>	after, when, whenever (<i>prior action</i>)
<i>ἐπειδάν</i>	after, when, whenever (<i>prior action</i>)
<i>ὥς</i>	as long as, while, until (<i>simultaneous or subsequent action</i>)
<i>μέχρι</i>	as long as, until (<i>simultaneous or subsequent action</i>)
<i>ὄτε</i>	when, whenever (<i>simultaneous action</i>)
<i>ὅταν</i>	when, whenever (<i>simultaneous action</i>)
<i>πρίν</i>	before, until (<i>subsequent action</i>)

1. *PAST DEFINITE TEMPORAL CLAUSES* take a past tense of the indicative:

ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθεν, τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἶδεν.

After he went to the city, he saw his brother.

ἀπέθανεν ὄτε ἦεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

He died when he was going to the city.

ἔμεινεν ἐν ἀγορᾷ μέχρι τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἶδεν.

He remained in the market place until he saw his brother.

οὐκ ἀπῆλθεν πρίν τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἶδεν.

He did not go away until he saw his brother.

2. Sentences with *PRESENT* and *PAST GENERAL TEMPORAL CLAUSES* follow the syntax of present and past general conditional sentences, respectively (for formulas, see the chart on pages 750–51).

ἐπειδάν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔλθῃ, τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὄρᾷ.

Whenever he goes to the city, he sees his brother.

ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔλθοι, τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἶδῃ.

Whenever he went to the city, he saw his brother.

3. A sentence with a *TEMPORAL CLAUSE REFERRING TO FUTURE TIME* follows the syntax of future more vivid conditional sentences (for formulas, see pages 750–51).

ἐπειδάν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔλθῃ, τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὄψεται.

After he goes to the city, he will see his brother.

ὅταν ταῦτα ποιῇ, εὐδαίμων ἔσται.

When he does these things, he will be happy.

μενεῖ ἐν ἀγορᾷ μέχρι ἂν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἴδῃ.

He will remain in the market place **until he sees his brother.**

οὐκ ἄπεισιν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πρὶν ἂν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἴδῃ.

He will not go away from the city **until he sees his brother.**

Even when the main verb is present, if a temporal clause refers to future time, it follows the syntax of the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence:

μένει ἐν τῇ πόλει μέχρι ἂν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἴδῃ.

He is (now) staying in the city **until he sees his brother.**

4. A temporal clause introduced by *πρίν*, "until," is used after a negative main verb and follows the rules for temporal clauses as in the above examples. When *πρίν* governs an infinitive, it means "before" and is used after positive main clauses:

ἀπῆλθε πρὶν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἰδεῖν.

He went away **before seeing his brother.**

He went away **before he saw his brother.**

CAUSAL CLAUSES

CAUSAL CONJUNCTIONS

ἐπεὶ	since
ἐπειδὴ	since
ὅτι	because
[διότι	because]
ὥς	as, since, because

1. A causal clause stating a fact has its verb in the indicative:

ἐπειδὴ οὐχ οἶός τ' ἦν τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.

Since he was unable to leave his wife, he remained in the city.

διὰ τοῦτο μένει ἐν τῇ πόλει ὅτι οὐχ οἶός τ' ἐστὶ τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν.

He is staying in the city on account of this, **because he is unable to leave his wife.**

ὥς οὐχ οἶός τ' ἐστὶ τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν μένει ἐν τῇ πόλει.

As he is not able to leave his wife, he is staying in the city.

- [2. A causal clause can also contain an *UNREAL INDICATIVE* or *POTENTIAL OPTATIVE*:

οὐ ταῦτα ἐποίησεν ὅτι ἀπέθανεν ἂν.

He did not do these things because he **would have been killed.**

οὐ ταῦτα ποιεῖ ὅτι ἀποθάνοι ἄν.

He is not doing these things because he **might be killed.**]

- [3. After a secondary main verb a verb in a causal clause can be in the optative in implied indirect statement, giving an *ALLEGED CAUSE*:

ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει ὥς οὐχ οἶός τ' εἶη τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν.

He remained in the city **because, as he said, he was unable to leave his wife.**]

4. A circumstantial participle can also indicate cause. When such a participle is introduced by *ἄτε* or *οἷα*, the writer or speaker assumes responsibility for the statement. When the participle is introduced by *ὥς*, the cause is that of the subject of the sentence or someone else prominent in the sentence:

οὐχ οἶός τ' ὦν τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.

Not being able to leave his wife, he remained in the city.

Since he was not able to leave his wife, he remained in the city.

ἄτε οὐχ οἶός τ' ὦν τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.

Not being able to leave his wife, he remained in the city.

Since he was not able to leave his wife, he remained in the city.

(*Speaker's assertion*)

ὥς οὐχ οἶός τ' ὦν τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.

Not being able to leave his wife, as he said, he remained in the city.

(*Subject's alleged cause, not asserted by speaker*)

5. A relative clause, especially when the relative pronoun is accompanied by the particle *γε*, can have a causal force. The negative is, as usual, *οὐ*:

ἀγαθοί εἰσιν οἳ γε ταῦτα οὐ ποιοῦσιν.

They are good **who do not do these things.**

They are good **because they do not do these things.**

RESULT CLAUSES

Result clauses are introduced by the conjunction *ὥστε*, "so as, so that, with the result that."

1. Clauses of *NATURAL RESULT* have their verbs in the infinitive. The negative is *μή*:

οὕτω καλῶς διδάσκομεν ὥστε τοὺς μαθητὰς πολλὰ μανθάνειν.

So well do we teach as for the students **to be learning** many things.

So well do we teach as for the students **to learn (habitually)** many things.

οὕτω κακῶς ἐκεῖνοι διδάσκουσιν ὥστε τοὺς μαθητὰς μὴ πολλὰ **μανθάνειν**.

So badly do those men teach as for the students not **to be learning** many things.

So badly do those men teach as for the students not **to learn (habitually)** many things.

2. Clauses of *ACTUAL RESULT* have their verbs in the indicative. The negative is οὐ:

οὕτω καλῶς διδάσκομεν ὥστε οἱ μαθηταὶ πολλὰ **μανθάνουσιν**.

So well do we teach that the students **learn** many things.

οὕτω κακῶς ἐκεῖνοι διδάσκουσιν ὥστε οἱ μαθηταὶ οὐ πολλὰ **μανθάνουσιν**.

So badly do those men teach that the students do not **learn** many things.

- [3. The conjunction ὥστε can also introduce an imperative, a hortatory or prohibitive subjunctive, a potential optative, or a potential or unreal indicative:

οὐκ ἴσασιν οὐδέν. ὥστε διδάξωμεν αὐτούς.

They know nothing. **As a result/And so let us teach** them.

οὕτω κακῶς ἐκεῖνοι διδάσκουσιν ὥστε οἱ μαθηταὶ οὐκ ἂν πολλὰ **μανθάνοιεν**.

So badly do those men teach that the students **might not learn** many things.]

- [4. A relative clause, often introduced by ὅστις, can indicate result (*RELATIVE CLAUSE OF RESULT*). The negative is οὐ.

τίς οὕτω ἄφρων ἐστὶν ὅστις τοῦτο οὐκ οἶδεν;

Who is so foolish **who does not know this?**

Who is so foolish **that he does not know this?**]

[PROVISO CLAUSE

An infinitive or (less frequently) a future indicative introduced by ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, "on condition that, for the purpose of," gives a stipulation or proviso. The negative is μή:

ἀφήσομέν σε ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ τὴν πόλιν βλάπτειν.

We shall let you go **on condition of not harming** the city.

We shall let you go **on condition that you not harm** the city.

ἀφήσομέν σε ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ τὴν πόλιν βλάψεις.

We shall let you go **on condition that you not harm** the city.]

RELATIVE CLAUSES

1. A relative clause of fact has its verb in the indicative. The negative is *οὐ*:

Σωκράτης ὃς τὴν πόλιν ἔβλαψεν ἄξιός ἐστι πᾶσιν θανάτου.

Sokrates, who **harmed** the city, is worthy of death in the opinion of all.

2. A relative clause may be the equivalent of the protasis of a conditional sentence (*RELATIVE PROTASIS*); such relative protases follow the formulas given in the chart on pages 750–51.

ὃς ἂν ταῦτα διδάσκη κακός ἐστιν.

Whoever teaches these things is evil.

If anyone teaches these things, he is evil.

[NOTE that a relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force and takes the negative *μή*. The verb in such a clause can be an indicative in a simple conditional sentence:

ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐ νομίζω εἰδέναι.

What I do not know, I do not think I know.

The negative *μή* shows that the antecedent is indefinite and that the relative clause has a conditional force, being equivalent to:

εἰ τίνα μὴ οἶδα, ταῦτα οὐ νομίζω εἰδέναι.

If I do not know certain things, I do not think that I know them.]

- [3. An imperative or any of the independent subjunctives or optatives can be used in a relative clause with their usual negatives:

Σωκράτης ὃς ἀποθάνοι ἄξιός ἐστι πᾶσι θανάτου.

Sokrates, who **I wish would be killed**, is worthy of death in the opinion of all. (*Optative of wish in a relative clause*)

Σωκράτης ὃν μὴ ἀφῆτε ἄξιός ἐστι πᾶσι θανάτου.

Sokrates, whom **do not let go**, is worthy of death in the opinion of all.

Sokrates—and **do not let him go**—is worthy of death in the opinion of all.

Sokrates, whom **you should not let go**, is worthy of death in the opinion of all. (*Prohibitive subjunctive*)]

4. A relative clause may indicate [purpose (future indicative, negative *μή*), result, or] cause:

[πέμπομεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς ἀγγέλους οἳ μὴ ἀποθаноῦνται.

We are sending the messengers out of the city **who will not be killed**.

We are sending the messengers out of the city **in order that they not be killed**.

οὕτως ἄφρων εἰ ὅστις τοῦτον οὐκ ἀφίης.

You are so foolish **who are not letting this man go.**

You are so foolish **that you are not letting this man go.]**

ἄφρων εἰ ὅς γε τοῦτον ἀφιῖς.

You are foolish **who are letting this man go.**

You are foolish **because you are letting this man go.**

SEQUENCE OF MOODS

SEQUENCE OF MOODS means that in certain kinds of complex sentences a primary tense of the main verb (present, future, perfect, [future perfect]) governs a subjunctive in the dependent clause; a secondary main verb (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) governs an optative in the dependent clause.

MAIN VERB

DEPENDENT VERB

PRIMARY SEQUENCE

Present Indicative	Subjunctive Mood
Future Indicative	(Tense shows aspect.)
Perfect Indicative	
[Future Perfect Indicative]	

SECONDARY SEQUENCE

Imperfect Indicative	Optative Mood
Aorist Indicative	(Tense shows aspect.)
Pluperfect Indicative	

[A historical present (cf. page 731) counts as a secondary main verb.]

[A gnomic aorist (cf. page 733) counts as a primary main verb.]

Any imperative, independent subjunctive, or independent optative counts as primary.

PURPOSE CLAUSES

A *PURPOSE CLAUSE* (a dependent clause giving a reason or purpose, i.e., answering the question, "Why?") is introduced by the conjunctions *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, "in order that," (negative *ἵνα μή*, *ὥς μή*, *ὅπως μή*, [or *μή* alone]) with its verb in the subjunctive or optative according to sequence of moods.

ἔμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἵνα Σωκράτη ἴδωμεν.

We shall go to the city **in order that we may see Sokrates.**

(*Subjunctive in primary sequence after the future ἔμεν*)

ἤμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἵνα Σωκράτη ἴδωμεν.

We were going to the city **in order that we might see Sokrates.**

(*Optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἤμεν*)

ἤμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἵνα Σωκράτη ἴδωμεν.

We were going to the city **in order that we might see Sokrates.**

(*Retained subjunctive in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἤμεν*)

μαχεσώμεθα ἵνα μὴ καταλυθῇ ἡ πόλις.

Let us fight **in order that the city may not be destroyed.**

(*Subjunctive in primary sequence after the hortatory subjunctive μαχεσώμεθα*)

[The particle *ἄν* can be added to purpose clauses introduced by *ὅπως* or *ὥς* with no difference in meaning:

ἔμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὅπως ἂν Σωκράτη ἴδωμεν.

We shall go to the city **in order that we may see Sokrates.**

ἤμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὅπως ἂν Σωκράτη ἴδωμεν.

We were going to the city **in order that we might see Sokrates.**

The future indicative is occasionally used in purpose clauses:

ἔμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὅπως Σωκράτη ὀψόμεθα.

We shall go to the city **in order that we may see Sokrates.**

In a purpose clause depending on an unreal or contrafactual indicative, the verb is in the indicative to indicate *UNFULFILLED PURPOSE*:

εἰ μὴ ἐκωλύθην, ἦλθον ἂν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἵνα Σωκράτη εἶδον.

If I had not been prevented, I would have gone to the city **in order that I might have seen Sokrates** (but I was prevented, I did not go, and I did not see Sokrates).]

ALTERNATIVE WAYS OF EXPRESSING PURPOSE

1. purpose clause
2. circumstantial participle
3. articular infinitive with a preposition like *ὅπερ*
- [4. articular infinitive in a genitive of purpose]
- [5. relative purpose clause]

FEAR CLAUSES

A *FEAR CLAUSE* is a dependent clause serving as an object of a verb of fearing. Such clauses are introduced by the conjunction *μή*, “that” (negative *μή οὐ*, “that not”), and take the subjunctive or optative according to sequence of

moods when the fear refers to an action subsequent to the verb of fearing, the indicative when the fear refers to an action contemporaneous with or prior to the verb of fearing:

φοβούμεθα μή ἡ πόλις καταλυθῇ.

We are afraid **that the city may/will be destroyed.**

(Subjunctive in primary sequence after the present φοβούμεθα)

ἐφοβούμεθα μή ἡ πόλις καταλυθείη.

We were afraid **that the city might/would be destroyed.**

(Optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐφοβούμεθα)

ἐφοβούμεθα μή ἡ πόλις καταλυθῇ.

We were afraid **that the city might/would be destroyed.**

(Retained subjunctive in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐφοβούμεθα)

[A future indicative is rarely used in a fear clause instead of a subjunctive:

φοβούμεθα μή ἡ πόλις καταλυθήσεται.

We are afraid **that the city may/will be destroyed.]**

OBJECT CLAUSES OF EFFORT

An *OBJECT CLAUSE OF EFFORT* is a dependent clause serving as the direct object of a verb of effort, striving, etc. Such clauses answer the question, "What?" in contrast to purpose clauses, which answer the question, "Why?" Object clauses of effort are introduced by the conjunction *ὅπως* (negative *ὅπως μή*) and regularly take the future indicative even in secondary sequence:

μηχανᾶται ὅπως ἡ πόλις καταλυθήσεται.

He is contriving **that the city be destroyed.**

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ἡ πόλις καταλυθήσεται.

He was contriving **that the city be destroyed.**

μηχανᾶται ὅπως ἡ πόλις μὴ καταλυθήσεται.

He is contriving **that the city not be destroyed.**

Such clauses are sometimes used independently in an urgent command or exhortation:

ὅπως μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσεις.

See to it that you don't do these things.

[After a secondary main verb, the future indicative is occasionally replaced by a future optative in implied indirect statement:

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ἡ πόλις καταλυθήσοιτο.

He was contriving **that the city be destroyed.]**

[Occasionally, an object clause of effort follows the rules for a purpose clause, taking either the subjunctive or the optative according to sequence of moods. Tense in such clauses shows aspect only.

μηχανᾶται ὅπως ἡ πόλις καταλυθῇ.

He is contriving that the city **be destroyed**.

(Aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in an object clause of effort in primary sequence after the present μηχανᾶται instead of the more usual future indicative)

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ἡ πόλις καταλύοιτο.

He was contriving that the city **be destroyed**.

(Present optative showing progressive/repeated aspect in an object clause of effort in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐμηχανᾶτο instead of the more usual future indicative)

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ἡ πόλις καταλύηται.

He was contriving that the city **be destroyed**.

(Retained present subjunctive showing progressive/repeated aspect in an object clause of effort in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐμηχανᾶτο)]

INDIRECT STATEMENT AND INDIRECT QUESTION

A statement may be quoted directly or indirectly. Direct quotation preserves the speaker's words unchanged; indirect quotation incorporates an original statement or question (words, thoughts, perceptions) into a complex sentence. The indirect quotation of an original statement whose verb is an indicative, [a potential optative, or an optative in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence] is called an *INDIRECT STATEMENT*. The indirect quotation of an original question is called an *INDIRECT QUESTION*.

[An original imperative, optative of wish, hortatory subjunctive, or prohibitive subjunctive is expressed indirectly, e.g., by being made the object of a verb of commanding ("He commanded John to do this" is an indirect form of "John, do this") or by being turned into an indirect statement ("I said that we should go" is an indirect form of "Let us go").]

INDIRECT STATEMENT

Independent clauses and the main clauses of complex sentences are treated differently from subordinate clauses in indirect statement.

INDEPENDENT CLAUSES IN INDIRECT STATEMENT

1. FINITE CONSTRUCTION

After certain verbs (e.g., λέγω, ἀκούω), an indirect statement can be introduced by the conjunctions *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, "that."

In *primary sequence* no change is made in the mood or tense of an original indicative [or optative].

In *secondary sequence* an original indicative is changed to the same tense of the optative or is retained for emphasis as an indicative. An imperfect or pluperfect indicative is usually retained, [but an imperfect indicative may be changed to a present optative and a pluperfect indicative to a perfect optative when the context makes clear what is being represented. An unreal or contrafactual indicative is always retained.]

Thus, an original indicative may change to an optative in secondary sequence; [an original optative remains unchanged in primary and secondary sequence.]

The negative of an original statement [and the particle *ἄν*] remain unchanged in indirect statement.

λέγετε *ὅτι* Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾱς διδάξει.

You say that Sokrates **will teach** the young men.

You say "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾱς διδάξει."

(The original future indicative remains unchanged in primary sequence after the present indicative λέγετε.)

ἐλέγετε *ὅτι* Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾱς οὐ διδάξει.

You said (habitually) that Sokrates **would not teach** the young men.

You said "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾱς οὐ διδάξει."

(The original future indicative has been changed to a future optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐλέγετε.)

ἐλέγετε ὥς Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾱς διδάξει.

You said that Sokrates **would teach** the young men.

You said "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾱς διδάξει."

(The original future indicative has been retained for emphasis in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐλέγετε.)

ἀκούσει *ὅτι* οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον.

You will hear that the soldiers **fled**.

You will hear "οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον."

(The original aorist indicative is retained in primary sequence after the future indicative ἀκούσει.)

ἤκουσας ὡς οἱ στρατιῶται φύγοιεν.

You heard that the soldiers **fled/had fled**.

You heard "οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον."

(The original aorist indicative has been changed to an aorist optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.)

ἤκουσας ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται μετὰ ἐκείνην τὴν μάχην τότε ἔφευγον.

You heard that the soldiers after that battle **were** then fleeing.

You heard "οἱ στρατιῶται μετὰ ἐκείνην τὴν μάχην τότε ἔφευγον."

(The original imperfect indicative has been retained in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.)

[ἤκουσας ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται μετὰ ἐκείνην τὴν μάχην τότε φεύγοιεν.

You heard that the soldiers after that battle **were** then fleeing.

You heard "οἱ στρατιῶται μετὰ ἐκείνην τὴν μάχην τότε ἔφευγον."

(The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.)]

[ἀκούσει ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται φύγοιεν ἄν.

You will hear that the soldiers **may** flee.

You will hear "οἱ στρατιῶται φύγοιεν ἄν."

(The original potential optative, with aorist tense showing simple aspect, remains unchanged in primary sequence after the future indicative ἀκούσει.)]

[ἤκουσας ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται φεύγοιεν ἄν.

You heard that the soldiers **might** flee.

You heard "οἱ στρατιῶται φεύγοιεν ἄν."

(The original potential optative, with present tense showing progressive/repeated aspect, remains unchanged in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.)]

[ἤκουσας ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον ἄν.

You heard that the soldiers **might have** fled.

You heard that the soldiers **would have** fled.

You heard "οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον ἄν."

(The original aorist indicative with ἄν, a past potential indicative or past contrafactual indicative with simple aspect, must remain unchanged in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.)]

2. INFINITIVE PLUS SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE

After certain verbs (e.g., φημί, νομίζω), the verb of a direct statement is expressed in indirect statement by an infinitive of the same tense. [An original imperfect indicative is represented by a present infinitive, an original pluperfect indicative by a perfect infinitive.] The construction is not affected by the tense of the main verb.

The negative of the original statement [and the particle *ἄν*] remain unchanged.

If the subject of the indirect statement is other than that of the introductory verb, it is expressed by a subject accusative. The predicate nominative of the original statement becomes a predicate accusative.

If the subject of the indirect statement is the same as that of the introductory verb, it is generally omitted. The predicate nominative of the original statement remains a predicate nominative.

νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς οὐ διδάξαι.

I think that Sokrates **did** not **teach** the young men.

I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς οὐκ ἐδίδαξεν."

(The original aorist indicative has been changed to an aorist infinitive.)

ἐνόμιζον Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξαι.

I thought (habitually) that Sokrates **taught/had taught** the young men.

I thought (habitually) "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδαξεν."

(The original aorist indicative has been changed to an aorist infinitive.)

[νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς τότε διδάσκειν.

I think that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.

I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς τότε ἐδίδασκεν."

(The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a present infinitive.)]

[νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς τότε δεδιδαχέναι.

I think that Sokrates **had** then **taught** the young men.

I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς τότε ἐδεδιδάχεν."

(The original pluperfect indicative has been changed to a PERFECT infinitive.)]

νομίζεις τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειν.

You think that **you will teach** the young men.

You think "τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξω."

(The original future indicative has been changed to a future infinitive. Since there is no subject expressed, it is the same as that of the introductory verb.)

νομίζω αὐτόν τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειν.

I think that **he will teach** the young men.

I think "τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξει."

(The original future indicative has been changed to a future infinitive. The subject of the original statement, which is contained in the verb διδάξει, is expressed by the accusative subject of the infinitive in indirect statement.)

νομίζω Σωκράτη οὐκ ἀγαθὸν εἶναι.

I think that Sokrates **is** not **good**.

I think "Σωκράτης οὐκ ἀγαθός ἐστιν."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present infinitive. The predicate adjective in the nominative has become a predicate adjective in the accusative.)

νομίζεις ἀγαθὸς εἶναι.

You think that **you are good**.

You think "ἀγαθός εἰμι."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present infinitive. Since there is no subject expressed, it is the same as that of the main verb. The predicate adjective in the nominative remains a nominative.)

[νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκειν ἄν.

I think that Sokrates **may teach** the young men (**habitually**).

I think that Sokrates **might have taught** the young men (**habitually**).

I think that Sokrates **would be teaching/would have taught** (**habitually**) the young men.

I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει ἄν" or

"Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδασκεν ἄν."

(The original statement contained either a present optative with ἄν, i.e., a potential optative with progressive/repeated aspect, or an imperfect indicative with ἄν, i.e., a past potential with progressive/repeated aspect, or a present contrafactual or past contrafactual indicative with progressive/repeated aspect. Context determines meaning.)]

[νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξαι ἄν.

I think that Sokrates **may teach** the young men.

I think that Sokrates **may have taught** the young men.

I think that Sokrates **would have taught** the young men.

I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξειεν ἄν" or

"Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδαξεν ἄν."

(The original statement contained either an aorist optative with ἄν, i.e., a potential optative with simple aspect, or an aorist indicative with ἄν, i.e., a past potential or past contrafactual indicative with simple aspect. Context determines meaning.)]

3. PARTICIPLE PLUS SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE

After certain verbs (e.g., ἀκούω, δεικνύμι), the verb of a direct statement is expressed in indirect statement by a participle of the same tense. [An original imperfect indicative is represented by a present participle, an original pluperfect indicative by a perfect participle.] The construction is not affected by the tense of the main verb.

The negative of an original statement [and the particle ἄν] remain unchanged.

If the subject of the indirect statement is other than that of the introductory verb, it is expressed by a subject accusative with which the participle agrees. A predicate nominative of the original statement becomes a predicate accusative.

If the subject of the indirect statement is the same as that of the introductory verb, it is generally omitted, and the participle agrees with the subject. A predicate nominative of the original statement remains a predicate nominative.

ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκοντα.

I hear that Sokrates **is teaching** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present participle.)

ἤκουσα αὐτὸν τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκοντα.

I heard that **he was teaching** the young men.

I heard "τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present participle. The subject of the verb of the original statement, which is contained in the verb διδάσκει, is expressed by the accusative subject of the participle in indirect statement.)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς τότε διδάσκοντα.

I hear that Sokrates **was then teaching** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς τότε ἐδίδασκεν."

(The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a PRESENT participle.)]

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς τότε δεδιδασχότα.

I hear that Sokrates **had then taught** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς τότε ἐδεδίδαχεν."

(The original pluperfect indicative has been changed to a perfect participle.)]

δείξω οὐ κακὸς πολίτης ὢν.

I shall show that **I am** not a bad citizen.

I shall show "οὐ κακὸς πολίτης εἰμί."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present participle. Since the subject of the participle is the same as that of the introductory verb, it is not expressed, and the predicate nominative of the original statement remains a predicate nominative.)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἂν διδάσκοντα.

I hear that Sokrates **may teach** the young men.

I hear that Sokrates **may have been teaching/may have taught (habitually)** the young men.

I hear that Sokrates **would be teaching/would have taught (habitually)** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἄν διδάσκει" or

"Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἄν ἐδίδασκεν."

(The original statement contained either a present optative with ἄν, i.e., a potential optative with progressive/repeated aspect, or an imperfect indicative with ἄν, i.e., a past potential with progressive/repeated aspect or a present contrafactual or past contrafactual indicative with progressive/repeated aspect. Context determines meaning.)]

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἄν διδάξαντα.

I hear that Sokrates **may teach** the young men.

I hear that Sokrates **may have taught** the young men.

I hear that Sokrates **would have taught** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἄν διδάξειεν" or

"Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἄν ἐδίδαξεν."

(The original statement contained either an aorist optative with ἄν, i.e., a potential optative with simple aspect, or an aorist indicative with ἄν, i.e., a past potential or past contrafactual indicative with simple aspect. Context determines meaning.)]

[DEPENDENT CLAUSES IN INDIRECT STATEMENT

Whether the main clause of a complex sentence is put in the finite construction, the infinitive, or the participle in indirect statement, the verbs in ALL dependent clauses in indirect statement remain finite and follow the rules given below. The protases of conditional sentences in indirect statement are treated as dependent clauses, the apodoses as main clauses.

In *primary sequence* the mood and tense of all verbs remains unchanged.

In *secondary sequence* primary tenses of the indicative and all subjunctives may be changed to the corresponding tense of the optative or retained for emphasis as indicative or subjunctive, respectively. All past tenses of the indicative and all optatives remain unchanged.

The negative of an original statement remains unchanged.

The particle ἄν with an optative or an independent indicative remains. When a subjunctive is changed to an optative, ἄν, either as a separate particle or as part of such conjunctions as ἐάν, ἐπειδάν, and ὅταν, is omitted. The conjunctions become εἰ, ἐπειδή, and ὅτε.

Observe how the following sentences can be put into indirect statement:

1. Σωκράτης, δς τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει, γραφήσεται.

Sokrates, who is teaching the young men, will be indicted.

λέγω ὅτι Σωκράτης, ὃς τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει, γραφήσεται.

I say that Sokrates, who is **teaching** the young men, will be indicted.

(The verb in the subordinate clause remains unchanged in primary sequence after the present indicative λέγω.)

ἔλεγον ὡς Σωκράτης, ὃς τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει, γραφήσοιτο.

I said (habitually) that Sokrates, who **was teaching** the young men, would be indicted.

(The present indicative of the subordinate clause has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative ἔλεγον.)

ἔλεγον ὅτι Σωκράτης, ὃς τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει, γραφήσεται.

I said (habitually) that Sokrates, who **was teaching** the young men, would be indicted.

(The present indicative of the subordinate clause has been retained for emphasis in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἔλεγον.)

νομίζω Σωκράτη, ὃς τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει, γραφήσεσθαι.

I think that Sokrates, who **is teaching** the young men, will be indicted.

(The present indicative of the subordinate clause remains unchanged in primary sequence after the present indicative νομίζω. Note that the verb of the dependent clause remains finite even though the verb of the independent clause is an infinitive after the introductory verb νομίζω.)

ἤκουσα Σωκράτη, ὃς τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάσκει, γραφησόμενον.

I heard that Sokrates, who **was teaching** the young men, would be indicted.

(The present indicative of the subordinate clause has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσα. Note that the verb of the dependent clause remains finite even though the verb of the independent clause is a participle after the introductory verb ἤκουσα.)

2. ἐγράφη Σωκράτης ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδασκεν.

Sokrates was indicted since he was teaching the young men.

ἀκούω γραφέντα Σωκράτη ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδασκεν.

I hear that Sokrates was indicted since he **was teaching** the young men.

(The verb in the causal clause remains unchanged in primary sequence after the present indicative ἀκούω.)

ἐνόμιζον γραφῆναι Σωκράτη ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδασκεν.

I thought that Sokrates was indicted since he **was teaching** the young men.

(The verb in the causal clause must remain unchanged even though in secondary sequence since it is a past tense of the indicative.)

ἔλεγον ὅτι γραφείη Σωκράτης ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίᾳς ἐδίδασκεν.

I said (habitually) that Sokrates was indicted since he **was teaching** the young men.

(The verb in the causal clause must remain unchanged in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative ἔλεγον, even though the verb of the independent clause has been changed to an optative.)

3. Σωκράτης, ὃς οὐκ ἂν φύγοι, γραφήσεται.

Sokrates, who may not flee, will be indicted.

λέγω ὡς Σωκράτης, ὃς οὐκ ἂν φύγοι, γραφήσεται.

I say that Sokrates, who **may** not **flee**, will be indicted.

(The potential optative of the relative clause remains unchanged in indirect statement.)

4. ἔάν μὴ κωλυθῇ, διδάξει τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

If he is not prevented, he will teach the young men.

λέγω ὡς ἔάν μὴ κωλυθῇ, τοὺς νεανίᾳς διδάξει.

I say that **if** he **is** not **prevented**, he **will teach** the young men.

(The original mood and tense remain unchanged in both the protasis and apodosis of a future more vivid conditional sentence in primary sequence.)

ἤκουσα εἰ μὴ κωλυθείη διδάξοντα αὐτὸν τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I heard that **if** he **was** not **prevented**, he **would teach** the young men.

(The original aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been changed to an optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσα; the particle ἔάν has become εἰ. In the apodosis, the future indicative has become a future participle.)

ἐνόμιζον ἔάν μὴ κωλυθῇ διδάξειν αὐτὸν τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I thought that **if**he **was** not **prevented**, he **would teach** the young men.

(The original aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been retained for emphasis in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐνόμιζον. In the apodosis, the future indicative has become a future infinitive.)

5. εἰ μὴ ἐκωλύθη, ἐδίδαξεν ἂν τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

If he had not been prevented, he would have taught the young men.

ἤδη εἰ μὴ ἐκωλύθη αὐτὸν ἂν διδάξαντα τοὺς νεανίᾳς.

I knew that **if** he **had** not **been prevented**, he **would have taught** the young men.

(The aorist indicative of the protasis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence remains unchanged since it is a past tense of the indicative in a dependent clause in indirect statement. The aorist indicative with ἂν of the apodosis has been changed to an aorist participle with ἄν.)

INDIRECT QUESTION

Indirect questions follow the syntax of the finite construction of indirect statement (cf. pages 761–62). The original question may contain an indicative, [potential optative, or subjunctive (in a deliberative or anticipatory question)]. In primary sequence, all original moods and tenses remain unchanged. In secondary sequence, an indicative [or subjunctive] may be changed to the corresponding tense of the optative or be retained unchanged for emphasis.

The negative of the original question [and the particle *ἄν*] remain unchanged in indirect question.

Indirect questions are introduced by indirect interrogatives (e.g., *ὅστις, ὅπου*). Sometimes the direct interrogative (e.g., *τίς, ποῦ*) is retained:

οἶδα ὅστις τοῦτο ποιεῖ.

I know **who is doing** this.

I know the answer to the question “*τίς τοῦτο ποιεῖ;*”

(The original present indicative remains unchanged in primary sequence after the perfect indicative οἶδα. The direct interrogative has been changed to the indirect interrogative.)

ἤδη ὅστις τοῦτο ποιοίη.

I knew **who was doing** this.

I knew the answer to the question “*τίς τοῦτο ποιεῖ;*”

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the pluperfect indicative ἤδη. The direct interrogative has been changed to the indirect interrogative.)

ἤδη τίς τοῦτο ποιεῖ.

I knew **who was doing** this.

(The original present indicative, and the direct interrogative, have been retained for emphasis in secondary sequence after the pluperfect indicative ἤδη.)

[οἶδα ὅστις τοῦτο ποιήσκειν ἄν.]

I know **who may do** this.

I know the answer to the question “*τίς τοῦτο ποιήσκειν ἄν;*”

The original potential optative, with aorist tense showing simple aspect, remains unchanged.)]

[οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι εἶπω.]

I do not know **what I am to say**.

I do not know the answer to the question “*τί εἶπω;*”

The original subjunctive in a deliberative question, with aorist tense showing simple aspect, remains unchanged in primary sequence after the perfect indicative οἶδα.)]

[οὐκ ἤδη ὅτι εἴποιμι.

I did not know **what I said/had said**.

I did not know **what I was to say**.

I did not know the answer to the question "τί εἶπον;" or "τί εἴπω;"

(The aorist optative represents an original aorist indicative of a question of fact or an aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in a deliberative question. Context determines meaning.)]

[Subordinate clauses in indirect questions are treated like subordinate clauses in indirect statement:

οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι ποιήσει εἰάν ἔλθῃ εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

I do not know what he will do **if he goes** to the city.

I do not know the answer to the question "τί ποιήσει εἰάν ἔλθῃ εἰς τὴν πόλιν;"

(The original aorist subjunctive of the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence remains unchanged in primary sequence after the perfect indicative οἶδα.)

οὐκ ἤδη ὅτι ποιήσοι εἰ ἔλθοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

I did not know what he would do **if he went** to the city.

I did not know the answer to the question "τί ποιήσοι εἰ ἔλθῃ εἰς τὴν πόλιν;"

(The original aorist subjunctive of the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist optative, and the particle εἰάν has become εἰ, in secondary sequence after the pluperfect indicative ἤδη.)]

[IMPLIED INDIRECT STATEMENT

In certain kinds of subordinate clauses, after a secondary main verb the optative is used in *IMPLIED INDIRECT STATEMENT*, even though the main clause is not in indirect statement. Contrast the following sets of sentences:

1. τοὺς στρατιώτῃς οὐκ ἐτίμων οἱ πολῖται ὅτι οὐκ ἠθέλησαν μαχέσασθαι.

The citizens were not honoring the soldiers because they **refused** to fight. (Here the indicative is the normal construction in a causal clause introduced by ὅτι, "because.")

τοὺς στρατιώτῃς οὐκ ἐτίμων οἱ πολῖται ὅτι οὐκ ἐθέλοισιν μαχέσασθαι. The citizens were not honoring the soldiers because, **as the citizens said**, they **refused** to fight.

(In this sentence the present optative is in implied indirect statement in secondary sequence and stands for the present indicative of the cause as it appeared to the citizens. Their original thought was "ὅτι οὐκ ἐθέλουσι μαχέσασθαι.")

2. ταῦτα πράττομεν μέχρι ἄν ὁ ἄγγελος ἔλθῃ.

We are doing these things until the messenger **comes**.

(The aorist subjunctive with ἄν showing simple aspect is used in a temporal clause which refers to future time.)

ταῦτα ἐπράττον μέχρι ὁ ἄγγελος ἦλθεν.

They were doing these things until the messenger **came**.

(The indicative is the usual construction in a past definite temporal clause which refers to a specific act in past time. The temporal clause states that the messenger actually did arrive.)

ταῦτα ἐπράττον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέχρι ὁ ἄγγελος ἔλθοι.

The Athenians were doing these things until, **they said**, the messenger **could come**.

(In this sentence the aorist optative is in implied indirect statement and stands for an aorist subjunctive with ἄν of the temporal clause as it would have been expressed by the Athenians when they were acting. Their words are given in the first sentence of this series. This temporal clause does not say that the messenger actually arrived.)]

[ASSIMILATION OF MOOD

A subordinate clause closely connected to the thought of the clause on which it depends can be attracted to the mood of the main clause:

ταῦτ' ἄν ἐπράξαν ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπαύσαν.

They would have done these things in order that they **might have stopped** the enemy.

(The verb in the purpose clause has been attracted to the indicative to show unfulfilled purpose after the contrafactual indicative.)

νικῶμεν ὅτε ὁ ποιητὴς ἔλθοι.

May we be winning when the poet **comes**.

(The temporal clause refers to future time and would ordinarily follow the syntax of a future more vivid temporal clause, taking a subjunctive with ἄν. Here the verb of the temporal clause has been assimilated to the optative of wish of the main clause.)]

THE PARTICLE ἄν

INDICATIVE WITH ἄν: imperfect or aorist tense

1. in the apodosis of a *PRESENT* or *PAST CONTRAFACTUAL CONDITIONAL SENTENCE*

[2. in a present or past *UNREAL INDICATIVE*]

[3. in a *PAST POTENTIAL INDICATIVE*]

[4. in an *ITERATIVE INDICATIVE*]

SUBJUNCTIVE WITH *ἄν*: present or aorist tense, showing aspect

1. in the protasis of a *FUTURE MORE VIVID CONDITIONAL SENTENCE* or in a *FUTURE MORE VIVID TEMPORAL CLAUSE*

2. in the protasis of a *PRESENT GENERAL CONDITIONAL SENTENCE* or in a *PRESENT GENERAL TEMPORAL CLAUSE*

[3. in some *PURPOSE CLAUSES* or *OBJECT CLAUSES OF EFFORT*]

OPTATIVE with *ἄν*: present or aorist tense, showing aspect

1. in a *POTENTIAL OPTATIVE*

2. in the apodosis of a *FUTURE LESS VIVID CONDITIONAL SENTENCE*

[3. in some *PURPOSE CLAUSES* in secondary sequence]

In indirect statement, *ἄν* of an original statement is retained except when a subjunctive with *ἄν* is changed to an optative without *ἄν* in secondary sequence.

Only in indirect statement is *ἄν* used with an infinitive or participle.

THE NEGATIVES *οὐ* AND *μή*

The compounds of *οὐ* (e.g., *οὐδέεις*, *οὔτε*) and *μή* (e.g., *μηδέεις*, *μήτε*) can be used where simple *οὐ* or *μή* can be used.

The negative *οὐ* is used

1. in statements of fact with the indicative

2. in questions expecting an affirmative reply:

ἄρ' οὐ ταῦτα πράξεις;

Won't you do these things?

You will do these things, won't you?

3. with the potential optative [and indicative]

[4. with the unreal indicative]

[5. with the iterative indicative]

6. with participles other than generic or conditional

7. in the apodosis of all conditional sentences

8. in past definite temporal clauses

9. in causal clauses

10. in relative clauses with a specific antecedent not thought of as characteristic of a type

11. in clauses of actual result
12. in fear clauses introduced by the conjunction *μή*
13. with specific attributes

The negative *μή* is used

- [1. in questions expecting a negative answer:

ἄρα μή ταῦτα πράξεις;

You will not do these things, will you ?]

2. with all subjunctives except in fear clauses introduced by the conjunction *μή* [and in independent clauses of cautious denial (*μή οὐ* + subjunctive)]
3. with all wishes [except those introduced by *βουλοίμην ἄν* or *ἐβουλόμην* (*ἄν*), which use *οὐ* to negate the introductory word]
4. with the present and (rarely) the aorist imperative in prohibitions
5. with the future indicative introduced by *ὅπως* in an urgent prohibition
6. with all infinitives other than those in indirect statement
7. in the protases (including relative protases with indefinite antecedents) of all conditional sentences
8. in future more vivid and present and past general temporal clauses
9. with conditional participles
10. with generic attributes and participles
11. in purpose clauses [including relative purpose clauses]
12. in object clauses of effort
13. in clauses of natural result
- [14. in relative clauses with an indefinite antecedent or with a definite antecedent when the relative clause describes the antecedent as characteristic of a type :

Σωκράτης ὃς μή ταῦτα πράττει ἀποθανέται.

Sokrates, **the sort of man who** does **not** do these things, will be killed.]

Note that in a fear clause introduced by *μή* [and in a subjunctive of cautious assertion] *μή* is not a negative. A negative fear clause [or subjunctive of cautious denial] uses *μή οὐ*.

[The combination *οὐ μή* is used :

1. with the subjunctive or future indicative in a strong future denial
2. with the future indicative in an urgent prohibition]

The combination *μή οὐ* is used

1. in a negative fear clause

[2. with the subjunctive in a cautious denial]

In indirect statement and indirect question, the negative of the original statement is preserved.

[REDUNDANT NEGATIVES]

After verbs with a negative idea (e.g., *κωλύω*, *παύω*) an infinitive is often accompanied by a *redundant*, i.e., unnecessary and untranslatable, *μή*:

κωλύουσι τὸν Σωκράτη μὴ ταῦτα πράξει.

They prevent Sokrates from doing these things.

When such a verb with a negative idea is itself negated, an infinitive is often accompanied by a redundant *μή οὐ*:

οὐ κωλύουσι τὸν Σωκράτη μὴ οὐ ταῦτα πράξει.

They do not prevent Sokrates from doing these things.]

[οὐ ADHERESCENT]

When *οὐ* is closely attached (adherescent) to an individual word, it not only negates the individual word; it can give the word its opposite meaning:

οὐκ ἐθέλουσι ταῦτα πράξει.

They **refuse** to do these things.

Adherescent *οὐ* can appear where one would expect the negative *μή*:

εἰ ταῦτα πράξει οὐκ ἠθέλησαν, αὐτὸς ἂν ἐπράξα.

If they **had refused** to do these things, I would have done them myself.]

REPEATED NEGATIVES

A simple negative (*οὐ*, *μή*) followed by a compound negative or negatives (e.g., *οὐδείς*, *μηδείς*) or a compound negative followed by another compound negative or negatives has its negation strengthened:

οὐ πράττει οὐδείς οὐδέν.

No one is doing **anything**.

But a compound negative followed by a simple negative makes a positive statement. Contrast these two sentences:

οὐδείς οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖ.

No one is **not** doing this.

(I.e., everyone is doing this.)

οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖ οὐδείς.

No one is doing this.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν good (4)
 ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγεῖλῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλμαι, ἡγγέλθην announce (10)
 ἄγγελος, ἀγγέλου, ὁ messenger (2)
 ἀγορᾶ, ἀγορᾶς, ἡ market place (1)
 ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγαγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην lead (8)
 ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ contest, struggle (9)
 ἀδελφός, ἀδελφοῦ, ὁ (voc. ἀδελφε) brother (1)
 ἄδηλος, ἄδηλον unclear, uncertain (7)
 ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκημαι, ἡδικήθην do wrong, wrong (9)
 ἄδικος, ἄδικον unjust (4)
 ἀεί (adv.) always (11)
 ἀθάνατος, ἀθάνατον undying, immortal (5)
 Ἀθηναῖος, Ἀθηναῖα, Ἀθηναῖον Athenian (8)
 ἄθλον, ἄθλου, τό prize (3)
 αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, ἡ shame (Section 158)
 αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ or ἡ goat (6)
 αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἦρκα, ἦρκα, ἦρέθην take, capture; (mid.) choose (15)
 αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ἡσθόμην, —, ἡσθημαι, — perceive (+ gen. or acc.) (15)
 αἰσχιστος, αἰσχίστη, αἰσχιστον superlative of αἰσχερός, αἰσχερά, αἰσχερόν (17)
 αἰσχίων, αἰσχίον comparative of αἰσχερός, αἰσχερά, αἰσχερόν (17)
 αἰσχερός, αἰσχερά, αἰσχερόν ugly, shameful (7)
 αἰσχύνομαι, αἰσχυνοῦμαι, —, —, ἡσχυμαι, ἡσχύνθην be ashamed, feel shame before (19)
 αἰτία, αἰτιάς, ἡ responsibility, guilt, cause (11)
 αἵτιος, αἰτίᾱ, αἵτιον responsible (for), guilty (of) (+ gen.) (11)
 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἡκούσθην hear (+ acc. of thing heard, gen. of person heard); be spoken of (11)
 ἀλήθεια, ἀληθείας, ἡ truth, reality (10)
 ἀληθής, ἀληθές true, real (10)
 ἀλλά (conj.) but (3)
 —, ἀλλήλων (reciprocal pronoun) one another (12)
 ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο another, other (7)

- ἄλογος, ἄλογον unreasoning, unreasonable, irrational (9)
 ἅμα (*adv.*) at the same time
 (*prep.*) + *dat.* at the same time as; together with (8)
 ἄμαθής, ἄμαθής ignorant, stupid (14)
 ἄμαθιᾶ, ἄμαθιᾶς, ἡ ignorance, stupidity (14)
 ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην miss
 (+ *gen.*); make a mistake, do wrong (17)
 ἁμαρτιᾶ, ἁμαρτιᾶς, ἡ mistake, error (17)
 ἀμείνων, ἀμεινον better (in ability or worth) (19)
 ἄν (*particle*) used in some conditional sentences (4); with the potential optative (7)
 ἀνα- (*prefix*) up, up to (12)
 ἀναβαίνω go up, go upland; board, mount (16)
 ἀνάξιος, ἀνάξιον unworthy (+ *gen.*) (4)
 ἀνατίθημι set up, dedicate (12)
 —, ἀνερήσομαι, ἀνηρόμην, —, —, — ask (19)
 ἀνευ (*prep.*) + *gen.* without (7)
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ man (10)
 ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου, ὁ man, human being (1)
 ἀντί (*prep.*) + *gen.* instead of (3)
 ἄξιος, ἀξία, ἄξιον worthy, worth (+ *gen.*) (4)
 ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, ἡξιόσω, ἡξιόκα, ἡξιόμαι, ἡξιώθην think worthy of, think it
 right, expect (10)
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν all, quite all (8)
 ἀπό (*prep.*) + *gen.* from, away from (2)
 ἀπο- (*prefix*) away from (10)
 ἀποδέχομαι receive favorably, accept (11)
 ἀποδίδωμι give back, pay, permit; (*mid.*) sell (12)
 ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον, τέθνηκα, —, — die (18)
 ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀπεκρινάμην, —, ἀποκέκριμαι, — answer
 (19)
 ἀποκτείνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, ἀπέκτονα, —, — kill (18)
 ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα (*trans.*) or ἀπώλόμην (*intrans.*), ἀπολώλεκα
 (*trans.*) or ἀπόλωλα (*intrans.*), —, — kill; lose; (*mid. and intrans.*)
 die, cease to exist (19)
 ἄρα (*particle*) introduces a question (2)
 ἀργύριον, ἀργυρίου, τό small coin; money (5)
 ἄργυρος, ἀργύρου, ὁ silver (5)
 ἀργυροῦς, ἀργυρεῖ, ἀργυροῦν of silver (Section 161)
 ἀρετή, ἀρετῆς, ἡ excellence, virtue (3)
 ἀριστος, ἀρίστη, ἀριστον best (in ability or worth) (19)

- Ἀριστοφάνης, Ἀριστοφάνους, ὁ Aristophanes (comic poet) (13)
 ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, ἡ beginning; rule, empire (4)
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἤρξα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην rule, command (+ *gen.*) (5); (*mid.*)
 begin (+ *gen.*) (7)
 ἄρχων, ἄρχοντας, ὁ ruler; archon (13)
 ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ἡ shield (13)
 ἄστυ, ἄστεως, τό town (20)
 ἄτε (*particle*) with *causal participle*: speaker's assertion (8)
 αὖ (*postpositive particle*) again, further, in turn (18)
 αὐτίκα (*adv.*) immediately (13)
 αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (*adj. in attributive position*) same; (*intensive, in predicate position or alone in nom.*) -self, -selves; (*pronoun in gen., dat., acc.*) him, her, it, them (11)
 ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφίκα, ἀφεῖκα, ἀφεῖμαι, ἀφείθην send forth, send away; let go; neglect (18)
 ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμην, —, ἀφίγμαι, — arrive (20)
 ἀφίστημι, ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστησα (*trans.*) or ἀπέστην (*intrans.*), ἀφέστηκα (*intrans.*), ἀφέσταμαι, ἀπεστάθην (*trans.*) cause to revolt; (*mid. and intrans.*) revolt (12)
 ἄφρων, ἄφρον senseless, foolish (11)
- βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -έβην, βέβηκα, —, — walk, step, go; (*perfect*) stand (16)
 βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην throw; hit (with thrown object) (11)
 βάρβαρος, βάρβαρον non-Greek, foreign (9)
 βαρύς, βαρεῖα, βαρύ heavy (17)
 βασιλεύς, βασιλέως, ὁ king (10)
 βέλτιστος, βελτίστη, βέλτιστον best (morally) (19)
 βελτίων, βέλτιον better (morally) (19)
 βιβλίον, βιβλίον, τό book (1)
 βίος, βίου, ὁ life, means of living (9)
 βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάβην or ἐβλάφθην hurt, harm (5)
 βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην deliberate on, plan; (*mid.*) take counsel with oneself, deliberate (18)
 βουλή, βουλῆς, ἡ will; council (3)
 βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην want (11)
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ bull, cow; (*pl.*) cattle (Section 155)
- γάρ (*postpositive conj.*) for (*explanatory*) (2)
 γε (*enclitic particle*) emphasizes or limits preceding word; at any rate, at least (6)

- γένος, γένους, τό race, kind (10)
 γέρας, γέρας, τό prize (Section 160)
 γέρων, γέροντος, ὁ old man (6)
 γέφυρα, γεφύρας, ἡ bridge (4)
 γῆ, γῆς, ἡ earth, land (5)
 γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, — be born; become; happen (13)
 γινώσκω, γινώσκειν, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην perceive, recognize, know (16)
 γνώμη, γνώμης, ἡ opinion, judgment (6)
 γράμμα, γράμματος, τό letter (of the alphabet); (pl.) documents (7)
 γραφεύς, γραφέως, ὁ writer; painter (12)
 γραφή, γραφῆς, ἡ indictment (7)
 γραφική, γραφικῆς, ἡ writing; painting (12)
 γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη write, draw (3); (mid.) note down, cause to be written; indict (7)
 γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ (voc. γύναι) woman; wife (11)
- δαίμων, δαίμονος, ὁ or ἡ god, goddess, divine being (9)
 δέ (postpositive conj.) but (2)
 δέ: μέν . . . δέ (postpositive conj.) on the one hand . . . on the other hand
 δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδεήσει(ν), —, —, — (impersonal verb) it is necessary, must (+ accusative and infinitive); there is need of (+ gen.)
 δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην show (14)
 δεινός, δεινῆ, δεινόν fearsome, marvelous, clever (6)
 δέκα (indeclinable numeral) ten (12)
 δεύτερος, δευτέρῳ, δεύτερον second (17)
 δέχομαι,δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, —, δέδεγμαι, — receive; welcome (11)
 δή (postpositive particle) in fact, of course (3)
 δῆλος, δήλη, δῆλον clear, visible (7)
 δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην make clear, show (10)
 δημιουργός, δημιουργοῦ, ὁ skilled workman (12)
 δημοκρατία, δημοκρατίας, ἡ democracy (3)
 δῆμος, δήμου, ὁ the people (3)
 Δημοσθένης, Δημοσθένους, ὁ Demosthenes (orator) (10)
 διά (prep.) + gen. through
 + acc. on account of (3)
 δια- (prefix) through; in different directions (15)
 διαφέρω carry through; be different from, excel (+ gen.) (15)
 διδάσκαλος, διδασκάλου, ὁ teacher (5)

- διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην* teach (4); (*mid.*)
 cause (someone) to be taught (7)
δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην give (12)
δίκαιος, δικαῖα, δίκαιον just (4)
δίκη, δίκης, ἡ justice; lawsuit (4)
δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, —, δέδογμαι, -ἐδόχθην seem, think (17); (*impersonal verb*) it seems best (20)
δόξα, δόξης, ἡ expectation, belief; reputation, glory (5)
δουλεία, δουλείας, ἡ slavery (6)
δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, ἐδούλευσα, δεδούλευκα, —, — be a slave (+
dat.) (6)
δοῦλος, δούλον, ὁ slave (6)
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —, —, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην be able (17)
δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ strength, power (17)
δύο two (17)
δύω, -δύσω, -ἔδῶσα/ἔδῶν, δέδῶκα, δέδυμαι, -ἐδύθην sink, go down (pp. 643,
 680-82, 690)
δῶρον, δῶρον, τό gift; bribe (*especially in pl.*) (1)
- ἐάν* (*particle*) if (*in some conditional sentences*) (4)
ἐαυτοῦ, ἐαυτῆς, ἐαυτοῦ (*reflexive pronoun*) himself, herself, itself (15)
ἐγώ (*personal pronoun*) I (15)
ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, —, — be willing, wish (4)
εἰ (*particle*) if (*in some conditional sentences*) (4); whether, if (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
εἰ γάρ (*particle*) introduces wishes (7, 17)
εἴθε (*particle*) introduces wishes (7, 17)
εἰμί, ἔσομαι, —, —, —, — be; *ἔστι(ν)* there is; it is possible (15)
εἴμι, —, —, —, —, — go, come (17)
εἰρήνη, εἰρήνης, ἡ peace (3)
εἰς (*prep.*) + *acc.* into, to; for (purpose) (1)
εἰς- (*prefix*) into, in, to (11)
εἷς, μία, ἓν one (17)
εἴτε . . . εἴτε (*indirect interrogative*) whether . . . or, if . . . or (18)
ἐκ, ἐξ (*prep.*) + *gen.* from, out of (1)
ἐκ-, ἐξ- (*prefix*) out of; thoroughly (10)
ἕκαστος, ἑκάστη, ἕκαστον each (of many); (*pl.*) each (of several groups), all
 (considered singly) (16)
ἐκεῖ (*adv.*) there (in that place) (7)
ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο that (7)
ἐκκλησιᾶ, ἐκκλησίᾱς, ἡ assembly (3)
ἐκπίπτω be driven out, be banished (16)

- ἐλάττων, ἑλάττων *comparative of* ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον (19)
 ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ (ἐλάω), ἤλασα, -ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλασθην *drive, march* (17)
 ἐλάχιστος, ἐλαχίστη, ἐλάχιστον *superlative of* ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον (19)
 ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, —, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἤλέγχθην *cross-examine, question*
 (pp. 665–67, 690)
 ἐλευθερίᾱ, ἐλευθερίᾱς, ἡ *freedom* (6)
 ἐλεύθερος, ἐλευθέρῳ, ἐλεύθερον *free (+ gen.)* (6)
 Ἕλληγν, Ἕλληγνος, ὁ *a Greek* (6)
 ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ *hope, expectation* (6)
 ἐμαντοῦ, ἐμαντῆς (*reflexive pronoun*) *myself* (15)
 ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν *my; (substantive) mine* (15)
 ἐμπειρίᾱ, ἐμπειρίᾱς, ἡ *experience, practice* (9)
 ἐμπειρος, ἐμπειρον *experienced in, acquainted with (+ gen.)* (9)
 ἐν (*prep.*) + *dat.* *in* (1)
 ἔνεκα (*prep.*) + *preceding gen.* *for the sake of* (16)
 ἐννέα (*indeclinable numeral*) *nine* (12)
 ἐνταῦθα (*adv.*) *here, there; then* (11)
 ἐξ, ἐκ (*prep.*) + *gen.* *from, out of* (1)
 ἐξ-, ἐκ- (*prefix*) *out of; thoroughly* (10)
 ἕξ (*indeclinable numeral*) *six* (2)
 ἕξεστι(ν) (*impersonal verb*) *it is allowed, it is possible* (15)
 ἐορτή, ἐορτῆς, ἡ *festival* (13)
 ἐπανίσταμαι, ἐπαναστήσομαι, ἐπανέστην, ἐπανέστηκα, —, — *rise up*
in insurrection against (+ dat.) (14)
 ἐπεί (*conj.*) *after, when, since* (3)
 ἐπειδάν (*conj.*) *after, when, whenever* (11)
 ἐπειδή (*conj.*) *after, when, since* (3)
 ἔπειτα (*adv.*) *then, thereupon* (8)
 ἐπί (*prep.*) + *gen.* *on*
 + *dat.* *on, pertaining to, on condition that*
 + *acc.* *onto, over, against, for (purpose)* (13)
 ἐπι- (*prefix*) *upon, over; against; after* (13)
 ἐπιβουλεύω *plot against (+ dat.)* (18)
 ἐπιδείκνυμαι *show off, display* (14)
 ἐπίδειξις, ἐπιδείξεως, ἡ *display, demonstration* (14)
 ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, —, —, —, ἠπιστήθην *know* (17)
 ἐπιστήμη, ἐπιστήμης, ἡ *knowledge* (17)
 ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμεν, —, —, — *follow, pursue (+ dat.)* (15)
 ἔπος, ἔπους, τό *word; (pl., sometimes) epic poetry* (12)
 ἐπτά (*indeclinable numeral*) *seven* (11)
 ἔργον, ἔργον, τό *work, deed* (1)
 —, ἐρῆσομαι, ἠρόμην, —, —, — *ask* (19)

- ἐρμηνεύς, ἐρμηνέως, ὁ* interpreter (12)
ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —, — come, go (13)
ἔρως, ἔρωτος, ὁ (voc. *ἔρως*) love (11)
ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην ask, question (14)
ἔστι(ν) there is, it is possible (15)
ἐταῖρος, ἐταίρου, ὁ companion (13)
ἕτερος, ἑτέρῳ, ἕτερον the other (of two) (14)
ἔτι (adv.) yet, still (14)
εὖ (adv.) well (2)
εὐγενής, εὐγενές well-born, noble (10)
εὐδαίμων, εὐδαιμον fortunate, wealthy, happy (10)
Εὐριπίδης, Εὐριπίδου, ὁ (voc. *Εὐριπίδη*) Euripides (tragic poet) (13)
εὕρισκω, εὕρήσω, ἤρουν, ἤρρηκα, ἤρρημαι, ἠύρεθην find, discover (19)
εὕτυχής, εὕτυχές lucky (11)
ἐχθίων, ἐχθιον comparative of *ἐχθρός, ἐχθρῶ, ἐχθρόν* (17)
ἐχθιστος, ἐχθίστη, ἐχθιστον superlative of *ἐχθρός, ἐχθρῶ, ἐχθρόν* (17)
ἐχθρός, ἐχθρῶ, ἐχθρόν hated; hostile; (substantive) enemy (9)
ἔχω, ἔξω or *σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, -ἔσχημαι, —* have, hold; be able; (+ adv.) be; (mid.) cling to, be next to (+ gen.) (17)
ἔως (conj.) as long as, while; until (19)

ζάω, ζήσω, —, —, —, — live (Section 163)
ζητέω, ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, ἐζήτηκα, —, ἐζητήθην seek (18)
Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ (voc. *Ζεῦ*) Zeus (16)
ζωγράφος, ζωγράφου, ὁ painter (12)
ζῷον, ζώου, τό animal (2)

ἤ (conj.) or (2); than (12)
ἤ . . . ἤ (conjs.) either . . . or (2)
ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, —, ἡγημαι, ἡγήθην lead the way; be commander; rule (— gen.); believe (19)
ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόνος, ὁ leader (7)
ἡδιστος, ἡδίστη, ἡδιστον superlative of *ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ* (17)
ἡδίων, ἡδιον comparative of *ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ* (17)
ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ pleasant, glad (17)
ἥκιστα (adv.) least, not at all (19)
ἦκω, ἦξω, —, —, —, — have come, be present (8)
ἡμεῖς (personal pronoun) we (15)
ἡμέρᾱ, ἡμέρᾱς, ἡ day (4)
ἡμέτερος, ἡμετέρᾱ, ἡμέτερον our; (substantive) ours (15)

ἡμῶν αὐτῶν (*reflexive pronoun*) ourselves (15)

ἥττων, ἥττον weaker, worse (19)

θάλαττα, θαλάττης, ἡ sea (4)

θάνατος, θανάτου, ὁ death (5)

θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, —, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην bury (4)

θάττων, θᾶττον swifter, faster (19)

θέατρον, θεάτρον, τό theater (16)

θεός, θεοῦ, ὁ or ἡ god, goddess (1)

θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ daughter (10)

θυσία, θυσίας, ἡ sacrifice (3)

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην sacrifice (3); (*mid.*) cause a sacrifice to be made, consult the gods (7)

ἰατρός, ἰατροῦ, ὁ doctor (20)

ἱερεύς, ἱερέως, ὁ priest (10)

ἱερόν, ἱεροῦ, τό shrine (5)

ἱερός, ἱερᾶ, ἱερόν (+ *gen.*) holy, sacred (to) (5)

ἵημι, -ῆσω, -ῆκα, -εἶμαι, -εἴθην release; hurl; send (18)

ἱκανός, ἱκανή, ἱκανόν sufficient, capable (5)

ἱλεως, ἱλεων propitious (Section 162)

ἵνα (*conj.*) in order that (*introduces purpose clauses*) (3)

ἵππεύς, ἵππέως, ὁ horseman (10)

ἵππος, ἵππον, ὁ or ἡ horse, mare (5)

ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον equal, fair; flat (19)

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα (*trans.*) or ἔστην (*intrans.*), ἔστηκα (*intrans.*), ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην make stand; (*mid. or intrans.*) stand (12)

ἴσως (*adv.*) equally; perhaps (19)

καθίστημι, καταστήσω, κατέστησα (*trans.*) or κατέστην (*intrans.*), καθέστηκα (*intrans.*), καθέσταμαι, κατεστάθην (*trans.*) appoint, establish, put into a state; (*intrans.*) be established, be appointed, enter into a state (12)

καί (*conj.*) and

(*adv.*) even, also (1)

καί . . . καί (*conjs.*) both . . . and (1)

καινός, καινή, καινόν new, strange (19)

καίπερ (*adv.*) although (8)

καιρός, καιροῦ, ὁ right moment (11)

καίτοι (*particle*) and further, and yet (4)

κάκιστος, κακίστη, κάκιστον worst (morally) (19)

κακίων, κακίον worse (morally) (19)

κακός, κακή, κακόν bad, evil (4)

- καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην call (10)
 κάλλιστος, καλλίστη, κάλλιστον superlative of καλός, καλή, καλόν (17)
 καλλίων, κάλλιον comparative of καλός, καλή, καλόν (17)
 κάλλος, κάλλους, τό beauty (11)
 καλός, καλή, καλόν beautiful, noble, good (4)
 κατά (prep.) + gen. under; against
 + acc. according to (6)
 κατα- (prefix) down; against; *strengthens meaning of verb* (12)
 καταλύω destroy; dissolve (12)
 κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, —, —, —, — lie, be placed, be set (20)
 κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευμαι, ἐκελεύσθην order,
 command (2)
 κέρδος, κέρδους, τό gain, profit (19)
 κήρυξ, κήρυκος, ὁ (dat. pl. κήρυξι[ν]) herald (11)
 κίνδυνος, κινδύνου, ὁ danger (5)
 κλέπτει, κλέπτει, ὁ thief (7)
 κλέπτω, κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμαι, ἐκλάπην steal (7)
 κλοπή, κλοπῆς, ἡ theft (7)
 κοινός, κοινή, κοινόν common (14)
 κράτιστος, κρατίστη, κράτιστον strongest, best (19)
 κράτος, κράτους, τό strength, power (13)
 κρείττων, κρείττον stronger, better (19)
 κρίνω, κρίνω, κρίνω, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην separate, decide, judge (19)
 κριτής, κριτοῦ, ὁ judge (19)
 κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα, κεκώλυμαι, ἐκωλύθην hinder, prevent (6)
- Λακεδαιμόνιος, Λακεδαιμονία, Λακεδαιμόνιον Spartan (*used of persons*) (14)
 λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην take (11)
 λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, ἐλήθην, —, — escape the notice of (+ acc.) (14)
 λέγω, ἐρῶ or λέξω, εἶπον or ἔλεξα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι or λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην or
 ἐρεθήθην say, speak (16)
 λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, ἐλείπον, ἐλείμην, ἐλείφθην leave, leave behind (7)
 λίθος, λίθον, ὁ stone (5)
 λιμήν, λιμένος, ὁ harbor (16)
 λόγος, λόγου, ὁ word, speech, story (1)
 λύπη, λύπης, ἡ pain, grief (19)
 λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἐλύκα, ἐλύμαι, ἐλύθην unbind, free, release; dissolve;
 destroy (2); (*mid.*) unbind (one's own or for oneself); cause someone to be
 freed, ransom (7)
- μαθητής, μαθητοῦ, ὁ student, pupil (14)
 μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν long, tall (5)

- μάλα* (*adv.*) very (19)
μάλιστα (*adv.*) most (17)
μᾶλλον (*adv.*) more, rather (12)
μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, —, — learn, understand (13)
μάχη, μάχης, ἡ battle (1)
μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, —, μεμάχημαι, — fight (+ *dat.*) (13)
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα big, great, large (17)
μέγιστος, μεγίστη, μέγιστον superlative of *μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα* (19)
μείζων, μεῖζον comparative of *μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα* (19)
μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, —, —, — be about to, be likely to (+ *future infin.*); delay (18)
μέν . . . δέ (*postpositive conjs.*) on the one hand . . . on the other hand (2)
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, —, — remain, stay (10)
μέσος, μέση, μέσον middle (of) (14)
μετά (*prep.*) + *gen.* with
 + *acc.* after (4)
μετα- (*prefix*) indicates sharing or change (13)
μεταδίδωμι give a share to (13)
μετανίσταμαι, μεταναστήσομαι, μετανέστην, μετανέστηκα, —, —
 migrate (13)
μέχρι (*conj.*) as long as; until (19)
μή (*adv.*) not (3)
 (*conj.*) that, lest (*introduces fear clauses*) (12)
μηδέ (*conj.*) and not (12)
 (*adv.*) not even (12)
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν no one, nothing (17)
μηκέτι (*adv.*) no longer (14)
μήποτε (*adv.*) never, not ever (16)
μήτε . . . μήτε (*conjs.*) neither . . . nor (8)
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ mother (10)
μηχανάομαι, μηχανήσομαι, ἐμηχανησάμην, —, μεμηχάνημαι, — contrive,
 devise (13)
μηχανή, μηχανῆς, ἡ device, machine (13)
μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν small, little, short (5)
μοῖρα, μοίρας, ἡ fate (4)
μόνον (*adv.*) only (12)
μόνος, μόνη,μόνον alone (12)
μοῦσα, μούσης, ἡ muse (4)

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ ship (16)
νεᾶνιās, νεᾶνιου, ὁ young man (4)
νέος, νέα, νέον new, young (14)

- νεώς, νεώ, ὁ temple (Section 154)
 νή (affirmative particle) by (+ name of god in acc.) (16)
 νῆσος, νήσου, ἡ island (1)
 νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην win; conquer (9)
 νίκη, νίκης, ἡ victory (3)
 νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην consider, think, believe (16)
 νόμος, νόμον, ὁ custom, law (10)
 νόσος, νόσον, ἡ sickness (19)
 νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ mind, reason (20)
 νῦν (adv.) now (2)
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ night (6)
- ξένος, ξένου, ὁ guest-friend, host, stranger, foreigner (2)
 ξίφος, ξίφους, τό sword (13)
- ὁ, ἡ, τό the; often shows possession (1)
 ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε this (9)
 ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ἡ road (1)
 οἶα (particle) with causal participle: speaker's assertion (8)
 οἶδα, εἴσομαι, —, —, —, — know (19)
 οἰκία, οἰκίᾱς, ἡ house (1)
 οἶνος, οἶνον, ὁ wine (8)
 οἷος, οἷᾱ, οἷον such as, of the sort which; what sort of! (15)
 οἷός τ' εἰμὶ be able (15)
 ὀκτώ (indeclinable numeral) eight (11)
 ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον little; (pl.) few (19)
 Ὅμηρος, Ὁμήρου, ὁ Homer (epic poet) (1)
 ὅμοιος, ὁμοίᾱ, ὅμοιον like (+ dat.) (13)
 ὁμως (adv.) nevertheless (8)
 ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό name (9)
 ὀξύς, ὀξεῖα, ὀξύ sharp, keen (18)
 ὀπλίτης, ὀπλίτον, ὁ hoplite, heavy-armed foot-soldier (4)
 ὄπλον, ὄπλου, τό tool; (pl.) weapons (4)
 ὁπόθεν (conj.) (indefinite relative) from wherever; (indirect interrogative) from where? (18)
 ὅποι (conj.) (indefinite relative) (to) wherever; (indirect interrogative) (to) where? (18)
 ὅποιος, ὀποιᾱ, ὅποιον (indefinite relative) of whatever kind; (indirect interrogative) of what kind? (18)
 ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (indefinite relative) however much/many/large; (indirect interrogative) how much/many/large? (18)

- δότε* (conj.) (*indefinite relative*) whenever; (*indirect interrogative*) when? (18)
δότερος, δότερά, δότερον (*indefinite relative*) whichever (of two); (*indirect interrogative*) which (of two)? (18)
δπου (conj.) (*indefinite relative*) wherever; (*indirect interrogative*) where? (18)
δπως (conj.) in order that (*introduces purpose clauses*) (3); that (*introduces object clauses of effort*) (13); (*indefinite relative*) however (18); (*indirect interrogative*) how? (18)
δράω, δψομαι, είδον, έόρᾱκα or *έώρᾱκα, έώρᾱμαι* or *ᾤμμαι, ᾤφθην* see (15)
δρθός, δρθή, δρθόν straight, correct (17)
δς, ή, δ (*relative pronoun*) who, which (6)
δσος, δση, δσον as much/many as, as large as; how much/many!, how large! (17)
δστις, ήτις, δτι (*indefinite relative*) whoever, whatever; (*indirect interrogative*) who?, what? (18)
δταν (conj.) when, whenever (11)
δτε (conj.) when, whenever (11)
δτι (conj.) that, because (16); (+ *superlative*) as . . . as possible (17)
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (*adv.*) not (2)
οὐδέ (conj.) and not
 (*adv.*) not even (12)
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν no one, nothing (17)
οὐκέτι (*adv.*) no longer (14)
οὖν (*postpositive particle*) then, therefore (7)
οὔποτε (*adv.*) never, not ever (16)
οὔτε . . . οὔτε (conj.s.) neither . . . nor (8)
οὔτος, αὕτη, τοὔτο this, that (9)
οὕτω(ς) (*adv.*) in this way, so, thus (9)
ὀφθαλμός, ὀφθαλμοῦ, ὁ eye (3)

πάθος, πάθους, τό experience, suffering (10)
παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, έπαιδεύσα, πεπαίδευκα, πεπαίδευμαι, έπαιδεύθην educate, teach (2); (*mid.*) cause (someone) to be educated or taught (7)
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or *ή* (*gen. pl. παίδων*) child (13)
πάλαι (*adv.*) long ago (4)
παλαιός, παλαιά, παλαιόν old, aged, ancient (6)
πάνν (*adv.*) perfectly, very; by all means (16)
παρά (*prep.*) + *gen.* from (the side of)
 + *dat.* at (the side of), at the house of
 + *acc.* to (the side of), beside; contrary to (2)
παρ- (*prefix*) beside (14)
παράγίγνομαι be present, be with (+ *dat.*) (14)
παραδίδωμι hand over, surrender; hand down (14)

παραμένω stand fast; stay behind (14)
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν all, every; whole (8)
 πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, —, — suffer, have done to one (11)
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ father (10)
 παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην make stop, stop (*trans.*)
 (3); (*mid.*) stop (oneself), cease (*intrans.*) (7)
 πεδίον, πεδίου, τό plain (5)
 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην persuade (5); (*mid.*)
 persuade oneself; obey (+ *dat.*) (7)
 πειθώ, πειθοῦς, ἡ persuasion (Section 159)
 πείρα, πειρᾶς, ἡ trial, attempt; experience (9)
 πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομψα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμψθην send (2)
 πέντε (*indeclinable numeral*) five (2)
 -περ (*enclitic particle*) adds force to preceding word (15)
 περί (*prep.*) + *gen.* concerning, about
 + *dat.* around
 + *acc.* around, concerning (3)
 περι- (*prefix*) all around; very, exceedingly (15)
 Περικλῆς, Περικλέους, ὁ Perikles (Athenian statesman) (Section 157)
 πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, —, — fall (16)
 πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην trust
 (+ *dat.*) (18)
 πλεῖστος, πλείστη, πλεῖστον superlative of πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ (19)
 πλείων or πλέων, πλείον or πλέον comparative of πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ (19)
 πόθεν (*adv.*) from where?, whence? (12)
 ποθέν (*enclitic adv.*) from somewhere (18)
 ποῖ (*adv.*) (to) where?, whither? (12)
 ποι (*enclitic adv.*) (to) some place (18)
 ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην make; do (9)
 ποίημα, ποιήματος, τό poem (7)
 ποιητής, ποιητοῦ, ὁ poet, author (4)
 ποῖος, ποῖα, ποῖον of what kind? (15)
 πολέμιος, πολεμίᾱ, πολέμιον hostile (+ *dat.*) (5)
 πόλεμος, πολέμου, ὁ war (2)
 πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ city (10)
 πολιτεία, πολιτείας, ἡ government, constitution, commonwealth (16)
 πολιτεύω, πολιτεύσω, ἐπολίτευσα, πεπολίτευκα, πεπολίτευμαι, ἐπολιτεύθην
 live as a citizen; conduct the government; (*pass.*) be governed (6)
 πολίτης, πολίτου, ὁ citizen (4)
 πολλάκις (*adv.*) often (16)
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ much, many (16)
 πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν worthless, evil, base (16)

- πόσος, πόση, πόσον how much/many?, how large? (17)
 πότε (adv.) when? (10)
 ποτέ (enclitic adv.) at some time, ever (10)
 πρότερον (adv.) introduces alternative question (17)
 πρότερος, ποτέρῃ, πρότερον which (of two) (17)
 ποῦ (adv.) where?, in what place? (12)
 πον (enclitic adv.) qualifies an assertion, I suppose; somewhere (12)
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ (voc. πούς) foot (13)
 πράγμα, πράγματος, τό deed, affair, thing (6)
 πράττω, πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραχα (trans.) or πέπραγα (intrans.), πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην do; fare (5); bring it about (that) (13)
 πρίν (+ infin.) before
 (+ indic., or ἄν + subj.) after negative main clause until (19)
 πρό (prep.) + gen. before; in front of (2)
 προ- (prefix) forward, on behalf of, before (16)
 προδίδωμι betray, give up (to an enemy), abandon (16)
 πρὸς (prep.) + gen. in the eyes of, in the name of
 + dat. near; in addition to
 + acc. toward (12)
 προσ- (prefix) to, against; besides (12)
 πρότερον (adv.) before, earlier (19)
 πρότερος, προτέρῃ, πρότερον former, superior (19)
 πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον first (5)
 πυνθάνομαι, πύσομαι, ἐπυνθόμην, —, πέπυσμαι, — inquire, learn by inquiry (20)
 πῶς (adv.) how? (11)
 πως (enclitic adv.) in any way, in some way (11)
- ῥᾶδιος, ῥᾶδίᾱ, ῥᾶδιον easy (14)
 ῥᾶστος, ῥᾶστη, ῥᾶστον easiest (19)
 ῥᾶων, ῥᾶον easier (19)
 ῥητορικὴ, ῥητορικῆς, ῆ rhetoric (7)
 ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ὁ public speaker (7)
- σαφής, σαφές clear, distinct (13)
 σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς (reflexive pronoun) yourself (15)
 σιγή, σιγῆς, ῆ silence (9)
 σός, σή, σόν your; (substantive) yours (15)
 σοφία, σοφίᾱς, ῆ wisdom, skill (6)
 σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν wise, skilled (6)
 στάδιον, σταδίου, τό (pl. τὰ στάδια or οἱ στάδιοι) stade (= ca. 600 ft.) (6)
 στάσις, στάσεως, ῆ civil strife, faction (14)

- στέφανος, στεφάνου, ὁ crown, wreath (2)
 στρατηγός, στρατηγοῦ, ὁ general (8)
 στρατιώτης, στρατιώτου, ὁ soldier (4)
 στρατός, στρατοῦ, ὁ army (8)
 σύ (*personal pronoun*) you (15)
 συμβουλεύω advise, counsel (+ *dat.*); (*mid.*) consult with (+ *dat.*) (18)
 σύμμαχος, συμμάχου, ὁ ally (13)
 σύμπας, σύμπᾶσα, σύμπαν all together (8)
 συμφέρω bring together; be useful or profitable; (*impersonal*) it is expedient (15)
 σύν (*prep.*) + *dat.* with (4)
 συν- (*prefix*) with, together (12)
 συνίημι, συνήσω, συνήκα, συνείκα, συνείμαι, συνείθην understand, comprehend (18)
 σύνοιδα be aware, know (+ *dat.*) (19)
 σφέτερος αὐτῶν their (own) (15)
 σφῶν αὐτῶν (*reflexive pronoun*) themselves (15)
 σῶζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι or σέσωμαι, ἐσώθην save (7)
 Σωκράτης, Σωκράτους, ὁ Sokrates (philosopher) (10)
 σῶμα, σώματος, τό body (6)
 σωτήρ, σωτήρος, ὁ (*voc.* σῶτερ) savior (7)
 σωφροσύνη, σωφροσύνης, ἡ prudence, self-control, moderation (16)
 σώφρων, σῶφρον prudent, temperate (10)
- τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην draw up in order, station, appoint (4); (*mid.*) fall into order of battle (7)
 τάχιστος, ταχίστη, τάχιστον quickest, swiftest (19)
 ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ quick, swift (17)
 τε (*enclitic conj.*) and (6)
 τεῖχος, τείχους, τό city wall (13)
 τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, τετελεύτημαι, ἐτελευτήθην finish; die (10)
 τέλος, τέλους, τό end; power (10)
 τέτταρες, τέτταρα four (17)
 τέταρτος, τετάρτη, τέταρτον fourth (17)
 τέχνη, τέχνης, ἡ art, skill, craft (1)
 τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην put (12)
 τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτιμήθην honor (9)
 τιμή, τιμῆς, ἡ honor; price (7)
 τίς, τί (*interrogative pronoun/adjective*) who?, what?, which? (15)
 τί (*adverbial accusative of above*) why? (15)

φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα —, — flee; be in exile; be a defendant (13)

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, —, —, — say, assert, affirm (16)

φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα or ἔφθην, —, —, — act first; be first (in doing something); anticipate (someone) (14)

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην love, (12)

φιλία, φιλίας, ἡ friendship (2)

φίλος, φίλη, φίλον dear, beloved, one's own (4)

φίλος, φίλον, ὁ friend (2)

φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, —, —, — πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην fear, be afraid (12)

φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν fearful (5)

φόβος, φόβου, ὁ fear (5)

φονεύς, φονέως, ὁ murderer, killer (11)

φόνος, φόνου, ὁ murder, killing (11)

φύλαξ, φύλακος, ὁ guard (6)

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην guard (3);

(mid.) guard (someone) for one's own protection, be on guard against (7)

φύσις, φύσεως, ἡ nature (10)

χαίρω, χαιρήσω, —, —, — κεχάρηκα, —, — ἐχάρην rejoice (in), take pleasure (in), enjoy (+ dat.) (14)

χαλεπός, χαλεπή, χαλεπόν difficult, harsh (13)

χάριν (prep.) + preceding gen. for the sake of (6)

χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ grace, favor, gratitude (6)

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ (dat. pl. χερσί[ν]) hand (13)

χειρίστος, χειρίστη, χειρίστον worst (morally, in ability) (19)

χείρων, χείρον worse (19)

χορευτής, χορευτοῦ, ὁ choral dancer (6)

χορεύω, χορεύσω, ἐχόρευσα, κεχόρευκα, κεχόρευμαι, ἐχορεύθην dance, take part in a chorus (6)

χορός, χοροῦ, ὁ dance; chorus (6)

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, —, — κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην use, experience, treat as (+ dat.) (Section 164)

χρή, χρήσται, —, —, —, — (impersonal verb) ought, must (20)

χρῆμα, χρήματος, τό thing; (pl.) goods, property, money (8)

χρόνος, χρόνου, ὁ time (19)

χρῶσός, χρῶσοῦ, ὁ gold (2)

χρῶσοῦς, χρῶσῃ, χρῶσοῦν golden (Section 161)

χώρᾱ, χώρᾱς, ἡ land, country (1)

ψευδής, ψευδές false, lying (18)

ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό falsehood, lie (18)

ψυχή, ψυχῆς, ἡ soul (1)

ὦ (interjection) used with vocative (1)

ὥς in order that (*introduces purpose clauses*) (3); that (*introduces indirect statement*) (16); as (18); how! (*exclamatory*) (18); *with causal or purpose participle; cause or purpose not vouched for by speaker* (8); (+ superlative) as . . . as possible (17)

ὥστε (conj.) so as, so that (10)

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

- a omitted in Greek; *τις, τι* (15)
 abandon *προδίδωμι* (16)
 able: be able *δύναμαι* (17); *ἔχω* (17); *οἶός τ' εἶμι* (15)
 about *περί* (*prep.*) + *gen. or acc.* (3)
 about: be about to *μέλλω* + *fut. inf.* (18)
 above *ὑπέρ* (*prep.*) + *gen.* (9)
 accept *ἀποδέχομαι* (11)
 according to *κατά* (*prep.*) + *acc.* (6)
 account: on account of *διά* (*prep.*) + *acc.* (3)
 acquainted with *ἐμπειρος, ἐμπειρον* + *gen.* (9)
 act first *φθάνω* (14)
 addition: in addition to *πρός* (*prep.*) + *dat.* (12)
 advise *συμβουλεύω* + *dat.* (18)
 affair *πράγμα, πράγματος, τό* (6)
 affirm *φημί* (16)
 afraid: be afraid *φοβέομαι* (12)
 after *μετά* (*prep.*) + *acc.* (4); *ἐπεί, επειδή* (*conj.*) (3); *ἐπειδάν* (*conj.*) (11);
ἐπι- (*prefix*) (13)
 again *ἄ* (*postpositive particle*) (18)
 against *ἐπί* (*prep.*) + *acc.* (13); *ἐπι-* (*prefix*) (13); *κινύ* (*prep.*) + *gen.* (6);
κατα- (*prefix*) (12); *προσ-* (*prefix*) (12)
 be on guard against *φυλάττομαι* + *accusative* (7)
 fight against *μάχομαι* + *dat.* (13)
 aged *παλαιός, παλαιά, παλαιόν* (6)
 all *πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ἀπᾶς, ἀπᾶσα, ἅπαν* (8)
 all together *σύμπᾶς, σύμπᾶσα, σύμπαν* (8)
 quite all *ἅπᾶς, ἅπᾶσα, ἅπαν* (8)
 all (considered singly) *ἐκαστοι, ἐκασται, ἐκαστα* (16)
 not at all *ἥκιστα* (*adv.*) (19)
 all around *περι-* (*prefix*) (15)
 allowed: it is allowed *ἔξεστι(ν)* (*impersonal verb*) (15)
 ally *σύμμαχος, συμμάχον, ό* (13)
 alone *μόνος, μόνη, μόνον* (12)
 also *καί* (*adv.*) (1)

- although *καίπερ* (*particle*) (8)
 always *ἀεί* (*adv.*) (11)
 ancient *παλαιός, παλαιά, παλαιόν* (6)
 and *καί* (*conj.*) (1); *τε* (*enclitic conj.*) (6)
 and further *καίτοι* (*particle*) (4)
 and not *οὐδέ; μηδέ* (*conjs.*) (12)
 and yet *καίτοι* (*particle*) (4)
 both . . . and *καί . . . καί* (*conjs.*) (1)
 animal *ζῷον, ζῶον, τό* (2)
 announce *ἀγγέλλω* (10)
 another *ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο* (7)
 one another —, *ἀλλήλων* (*reciprocal pronoun*) (12)
 answer *ἀποκρίνομαι* (19)
 anticipate (someone) *φθάνω* (14)
 any *τις, τι* (*indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective*) (15)
 anyone *τις, τι* (*indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective*) (15)
 anything *τις, τι* (*indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective*) (15)
 any way: in any way *πώς* (*enclitic adv.*) (11)
 appear *φαίνομαι* (20)
 cause to appear *φαίνω* (20)
 appoint *καθίστημι* (12), *τάττω* (4)
 be appointed *καθίσταμαι* (12)
 archon *ἄρχων, ἄρχοντας, ὁ* (13)
 Aristophanes (comic poet) *Ἀριστοφάνης, Ἀριστοφάνους, ὁ* (13)
 army *στρατός, στρατοῦ, ὁ* (8)
 around *περί* (*prep.*) + *dat. or acc.* (3)
 all around *περι-* (*prefix*) (15)
 arrive *ἀφικνέομαι* (20)
 art *τέχνη, τέχνης, ἡ* (1)
 as *ὥς* (*conj.*) (18)
 as large as *ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον* (17)
 as long as *ἕως, μέχρι* (*conjs.*) (19)
 as many as *ὅσοι, ὅσαι, ὅσα* (17)
 as much as *ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον* (17)
 as . . . as possible *ὅτι/ὥς* + *superlative* (17)
 so as *ὥστε* + *infinitive in clause of natural result* (10)
 ashamed: be ashamed *αἰσχύνομαι* (19)
 ask —, *ἐρῆσομαι* (19); —, *ἀνερῆσομαι* (19); *ἔρωτάω* (14)
 assembly *ἐκκλησίᾱ, ἐκκλησίᾱς, ἡ* (3)
 assert *φημί* (16)
 Athenian *Ἀθηναῖος, Ἀθηναῖα, Ἀθηναῖον* (8)
 attempt *πείρα, πείρας, ἡ* (9)

- at (the side of) παρά (prep.) + dat. (2)
 at any rate γε (enclitic particle) (6)
 at least γε enclitic particle (6)
 at some time ποτέ (enclitic adv.) (10)
 at the house of παρά (prep.) + dat. (2)
 at the same time ἅμα (adv.) (8)
 at the same time as ἅμα (prep.) + dat. (8)
 author ποιητής, ποιητοῦ, ὁ (4)
 await ὑπομένω (14)
 aware: be aware σύννοια (+ dat.) (19)
 away from ἀπό (prep.) + gen. (2); ἀπο- (prefix) (10)

 bad κακός, κακή, κακόν (4)
 banished: be banished ἐκπίπτω (16)
 bank τράπεζα, τραπέζης, ἡ (18)
 base πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν (16)
 battle μάχη, μάχης, ἡ (1)
 line of battle φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ (6)
 be nominal sentence (5); εἰμί (15); ἔχω + adverb (17)
 be able δύναμαι (17); ἔχω (17); οἷός τ' εἰμί (15)
 be about to μέλλω + fut. infin. (18)
 be afraid φοβέομαι (12)
 be appointed καθίσταμαι (12)
 be ashamed αἰσχύνομαι (19)
 be aware σύννοια (19)
 be banished ἐκπίπτω (16)
 be born γίγνομαι (13)
 be commander ἡγέομαι (19)
 be a defendant φεύγω (13)
 be different from διαφέρω + gen. (15)
 be driven out ἐκπίπτω (16)
 be established καθίσταμαι (12)
 be first (in doing something) φθάνω (14)
 be governed πολιτεύομαι (6)
 be in exile φεύγω (13)
 be likely to μέλλω + fut. infin. (18)
 be next to ἔχομαι + gen. (17)
 be on guard against φυλάττομαι (7)
 be placed κεῖμαι (20)
 be present ἦκω (8); παραγίγνομαι + dat. (14)
 be profitable συμφέρω (15)
 be set κεῖμαι (20)

- be a slave δουλεύω + *dat.* (6)
 be spoken of ἀκούω (11)
 be useful or profitable συμφέρω (15)
 be willing ἐθέλω (4)
 be with παραγίγνομαι + *dat.* (14)
 bear φέρω (15)
 beautiful καλός, καλή, καλόν (4)
 beauty κάλλος, κάλλους, τό (11)
 because *relative clause with γε* (6); *causal participle* (8, 11); *ὅτι (conj.)* (16)
 become γίγνομαι (13)
 before πρίν (*conj.*) + *infin.* (19); πρό (*prep.*) + *gen.* (2); προ- (*prefix*) (16);
 πρότερον (*adv.*) (19)
 do something before (someone) φθάνω (14)
 begin ἄρχομαι + *gen.* (7)
 beginning ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, ἡ (4)
 behalf: on behalf of ὑπέρ (*prep.*) + *gen.* (9); προ- (*prefix*) (16); ὑπερ- (*prefix*)
 (17)
 behind: stay behind παραμένω (14)
 belief δόξα, δόξης, ἡ (5)
 believe ἡγέομαι (19), νομίζω (16)
 beloved φίλος, φίλη, φίλον (4)
 beside παρὰ (*prep.*) + *acc.* (2); παρα- (*prefix*) (14)
 besides προσ- (*prefix*) (12)
 best
 best (in ability or worth) ἄριστος, ἀρίστη, ἀριστον (19)
 best (morally) βέλτιστος, βελτίστη, βέλτιστον (19)
 best (strongest) κράτιστος, κρατίστη, κράτιστον (19)
 betray προδίδωμι (16)
 better
 better (in ability or worth) ἀμείνων, ἄμεινον (19)
 better (morally) βελτίων, βέλτιον (19)
 better (stronger) κρείττων, κρεῖττον (19)
 beyond ὑπέρ (*prep.*) + *acc.* (9)
 big μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (17)
 billy goat αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ (6)
 board ἀναβαίνω (16)
 body σῶμα, σώματος, τό (6)
 book βιβλίον, βιβλίου, τό (1)
 born: be born γίγνομαι (13)
 both . . . and καί . . . καί (*conjs.*) (1)
 bribe δῶρα, δώρων, τά (1)
 bridge γέφυρα, γεφύρας, ἡ (4)

- bring φέρω (15)
 bring together συμφέρω (15)
 bring it about (that) προάπτω + *object clause of effort* (13)
 brother ἀδελφός, ἀδελφοῦ, ὁ (voc. ἀδελφε) (1)
 bury θάπτω (4)
 but ἀλλά (3); δέ (2) (conj.)
 by *instrument: dative case without preposition* (1)
 personal agent: ὑπό + gen. (5) or (*with perfect, pluperfect, or verbal adjective*) *dative without preposition* (5, 20)
 + *name of god: νή (affirmative particle) + accusative* (16)
 by all means πάνυ (adv.) (16)
- call καλέω (10)
 can δύναμαι (17); ἔχω (17); οἶός τ' εἰμί (15)
 capable ἱκανός, ἱκανή, ἱκανόν (5)
 capture αἰρέω (15)
 carry φέρω (15)
 carry through διαφέρω (15)
 cause αἰτία, αἰτιάς, ἡ (11)
 cause to appear φαίνω (20)
 cause (someone) to be educated παιδεύομαι (7)
 cause (someone) to be freed λύομαι (7)
 cause to revolt ἀφίστημι (12)
 cause a sacrifice to be made θύομαι (7)
 cause (someone) to be taught διδάσκομαι (7); παιδεύομαι (7)
 cause to be written γράφομαι (7)
 cease παύομαι (7)
 cease to exist ἀπόλλυμαι (19)
 chance τύχη, τύχης, ἡ (11)
 change: *indicates change* μετα- (prefix) (13)
 character τρόπος, τρόπου, ὁ (9)
 charge: on a charge of *genitive of the charge* (7)
 child παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ (gen. pl. παίδων) (13)
 choose αἰρέομαι (15)
 choral dancer χορευτής, χορευτοῦ, ὁ (6)
 chorus χορός, χοροῦ, ὁ (6)
 take part in a chorus χορεύω (6)
 citizen πολίτης, πολίτου, ὁ (4)
 live as a citizen πολιτεύω (6)
 city πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ (10)
 city wall τεῖχος, τείχους, τό (13)
 civil strife στάσις, στάσεως, ἡ (14)

- clear δῆλος, δῆλη, δῆλον (7); σαφής, σαφές (13)
 make clear δηλόω (10)
 clever δεινός, δεινή, δεινόν (6)
 cling to ἔρχομαι + *gen.* (17)
 coin (small) ἀργύριον, ἀργυρίου, τό (5)
 come ἔρχομαι (13); εἶμι (17)
 have come ἦκω (8)
 command ἄρχω + *gen.* (5); κελεύω (2)
 commander: be commander ἡγέομαι (19)
 common κοινός, κοινή, κοινόν (14)
 commonwealth πολιτεία, πολιτείας, ἡ (16)
 companion ἑταῖρος, ἑταίρου, ὁ (13)
 comprehend συνίημι (18)
 concerning περί (*prep.*) + *gen.*, *acc.* (3)
 condition: on condition that ἐπί (*prep.*) + *dat.* (13)
 conduct the government πολιτεύω (6)
 conquer νικάω (9)
 consider νομίζω (16)
 constitution πολιτεία, πολιτείας, ἡ (16)
 consult with συμβουλευομαι + *dat.* (18)
 consult the gods θύομαι (7)
 contest ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ (9)
 contrary to παρά (*prep.*) + *acc.* (2)
 contrive μηχανάομαι (13)
 correct ὀρθός, ὀρθή, ὀρθόν (17)
 council βουλή, βουλῆς, ἡ (3)
 counsel συμβουλεύω + *dat.* (18)
 take counsel with oneself βουλεύομαι (18)
 country χώρα, χώρας, ἡ (1)
 course: of course δῆ (*postpositive particle*) (3)
 craft τέχνη, τέχνης, ἡ (1)
 crown στέφανος, στεφάνου, ὁ (2)
 custom νόμος, νόμου, ὁ (10)
- dance χορεύω (6); χορός, χοροῦ, ὁ (6)
 dancer: choral dancer χορευτής, χορευτοῦ, ὁ (6)
 danger κίνδυνος, κινδύνου, ὁ (5)
 daughter θυγάτηρ, θυγατρὸς, ἡ (10)
 day ἡμέρᾱ, ἡμέρας, ἡ (4)
 dear φίλος, φίλη, φίλον (4)
 death θάνατος, θανάτου, ὁ (5)
 decide κρίνω (19)

- dedicate ἀνατίθημι (12)
 deed ἔργον, ἔργον, τό (1); πράγμα, πράγματος, τό (6)
 defendant: be a defendant φεύγω (13)
 delay μέλλω (18)
 deliberate βουλευόμαι (18)
 deliberate on βουλεύω (18)
 democracy δημοκρατία, δημοκρατίας, ἡ (3)
 demonstration ἐπίδειξις, ἐπιδείξεως, ἡ (14)
 Demosthenes (orator) Δημοσθένης, Δημοσθένους, ὁ (10)
 deny οὐ φημι (16)
 destroy λύω (2); καταλύω (12)
 device μηχανή, μηχανῆς, ἡ (13)
 devise μηχανάομαι (13)
 die ἀποθνήσκω (18); ἀπόλλυμαι (19); τελευτάω (10)
 different: be different from διαφέρω + gen. (15)
 difficult χαλεπός, χαλεπή, χαλεπόν (13)
 directions: in different directions δια- (prefix) (15)
 discover εὕρισκω (19)
 display ἐπιδείκνυμαι (14); ἐπίδειξις, ἐπιδείξεως, ἡ (14)
 dissolve λύω (2); καταλύω (12)
 distinct σαφής, σαφές (13)
 divine being δαίμων, δαίμονος, ὁ or ἡ (9)
 do ποιέω (9); πράττω (5)
 do wrong ἀδικέω (9); ἁμαρτάνω (17); κακὸν ποιέω (9); κακὸν πράττω (5)
 doctor ἰατρός, ἰατροῦ, ὁ (20)
 documents γράμματα, γραμμάτων, τά (7)
 done: have done to one πάσχω (11)
 down κατα- (prefix) (12)
 draw γράφω (3)
 draw up in order τάττω (4)
 drive ἐλαύνω (17)
 be driven out ἐκπίπτω (16)
 during *genitive of time within which* (6)
 each (of many) ἕκαστος, ἑκάστη, ἕκαστον (16)
 each (of several groups) ἕκαστοι, ἕκασται, ἕκαστα (16)
 earlier πρότερον (19)
 earth γῆ, γῆς, ἡ (5)
 easy ῥᾶδιος, ῥᾶδιά, ῥᾶδιον (14)
 educate παιδεύω (2)
 eight ὀκτώ (*indeclinable numeral*) (11)
 either . . . or ἢ . . . ἢ (*conj.*) (2)

- empire ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, ἡ (4)
 end τέλος, τέλους, τό (10)
 endure ὑπομένω (14)
 enemy (of a country) πολέμιος, πολεμίᾱ, πολέμιον (5)
 (personal) ἐχθρός, ἐχθροῦ, ὁ (9)
 enjoy χαίρω + *dat.* (14)
 enter into a state καθίσταμαι (12)
 epic poetry ἔπη, ἐπῶν, τὰ (12)
 equal ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον (19)
 equally ἴσως (*adv.*) (19)
 error ἁμαρτία, ἁμαρτίας, ἡ (17)
 escape the notice of λανθάνω + *acc.* (14)
 establish καθίστημι (12)
 be established καθίσταμαι (12)
 Euripides (tragic poet) Εὐριπίδης, Εὐριπίδον, ὁ (*voc.* Εὐριπίδη) (13)
 even καί (*adv.*) (1)
 not even οὐδέ; μηδέ (*advs.*) (12)
 ever ποτέ (*enclitic adv.*) (10)
 not ever οὔποτε; μήποτε (*advs.*) (16)
 every πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (8)
 evil κακός, κακή, κακόν (4); πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν (16)
 exceedingly περι- (*prefix*) (15)
 excel διαφέρω + *gen.* (15)
 excellence ἀρετή, ἀρετῆς, ἡ (3)
 exhibit ἐπιδείκνυμαι (14)
 exile: be in exile φεύγω (13)
 expect ἀξιόω (10)
 expectation δόξα, δόξης, ἡ (5); ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ (6)
 expedient: it is expedient συμφέρει (15)
 experience ἐμπειρία, ἐμπειρίας, ἡ (9); πάθος, πάθους, τό (10); πείρα, πείρας, ἡ (9)
 experienced (in) ἔμπειρος, ἔμπειρον + *gen.* (9)
 eye ὀφθαλμός, ὀφθαλμοῦ, ὁ (3)
 in the eyes of *dative of reference* (4); πρὸς (*prep.*) + *gen.* (12)
 fact: in fact δὴ (*postpositive particle*) (3)
 faction στάσις, στάσεως, ἡ (14)
 fair ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον (19)
 fall πίπτω (16)
 fall into order of battle τάττομαι (7)
 false ψευδής, ψευδές (18)
 falsehood ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό (18)

- fare *πράττω* (5)
 fast: stand fast *παρμένω* (14)
 fate *μοῖρα, μοῖρᾱς, ἡ* (4)
 father *πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ* (10)
 favor *χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ* (6)
 favorably: receive favorably *ἀποδέχομαι* (11)
 fear *φοβέομαι* (12); *φόβος, φόβου, ὁ* (5)
 fearful *φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν* (5)
 fearsome *δεινός, δεινή, δεινόν* (6)
 feel shame before *αἰσχύνομαι* (19)
 festival *ἐορτή, ἐορτῆς, ἡ* (13)
 few *ὀλίγοι, ὀλίγαι, ὀλίγα* (19)
 fight (with) *μάχομαι + dat.* (13)
 find *εὕρισκω* (19)
 finish *τελευτάω* (10)
 firm: stand firm *ὑπομένω* (14)
 first *πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον* (5)
 act first *φθάνω* (14)
 be first (in doing something) *φθάνω* (14)
 five *πέντε* (*indeclinable numeral*) (2)
 flat *ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον* (19)
 flee *φεύγω* (13)
 follow *ἔπομαι + dat.* (15)
 foolish *ἄφρων, ἄφρον* (11)
 foot *πούς, ποδός, ὁ* (*voc. πούς*) (13)
 for *indirect object: dative without a preposition* (1)
 purpose: εἰς (1) *or ἐπί* (13) (*preps.*) + *accusative*
 extent of time: accusative without preposition (6)
 conjunction: γάρ (*postpositive*) (2)
 + *price or value: genitive of value* (12)
 for the sake of *ἐνεκα* (*prep.*) + *preceding gen.* (16); *χάριν* (*prep.*)
 + *preceding gen.* (6)
 foreign *βάρβαρος, βάρβαρον* (9)
 foreigner *ξένος, ξένον, ὁ* (2); *βάρβαρος, βάρβαρον* (*as substantive*) (9)
 former *πρότερος, προτέρᾱ, πρότερον* (19)
 former . . . latter *ἐκεῖνος* (7) . . . *οὗτος* (9)
 fortunate *εὐδαίμων, εὐδαιμον* (10)
 fortune *τύχη, τύχης, ἡ* (11)
 forward *προ-* (*prefix*) (16)
 four *τέτταρες, τέτταρα* (17)
 fourth *τέταρτος, τετάρτη, τέταρτον* (17)
 free *ἐλεύθερος, ἐλευθέρᾱ, ἐλεύθερον* (6); *λύω* (2)

- freedom ἐλευθερίᾱ, ἐλευθερίας, ἡ (6)
 friend φίλος, φίλου, ὁ (2)
 friendship φιλίᾱ, φιλίας, ἡ (2)
 from: away from ἀπό (prep.) + gen. (2)
 from (the side of) παρά (prep.) + gen. (2)
 from where? πόθεν (adv.) (12); ὅθεν (indirect interrogative) (18)
 from somewhere ποθεν (enclitic adv.) (18)
 from wherever ὅθεν (indefinite relative) (18)
 front: in front of πρό (prep.) + gen. (2)
 further αὔ (postpositive particle) (18)
 and further καίτοι (particle) (4)
- gain κέρδος, κέρδους, τό (19)
 general στρατηγός, στρατηγοῦ, ὁ (8)
 gift δῶρον, δώρου, τό (1)
 give δίδωμι (12)
 give back ἀποδίδωμι (12)
 give a share to μεταδίδωμι (13)
 give up (to an enemy) προδίδωμι (16)
 glad ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ (17)
 glory δόξα, δόξης, ἡ (5)
 go βαίνω (16); εἶμι (17); ἔρχομαι (13)
 go away ἀπειμι (17); ἀπέρχομαι (13)
 go up ἀναβαίνω (16)
 go upland ἀναβαίνω (16)
 go down καταβαίνω (16)
 goat αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ or ἡ (6)
 god θεός, θεοῦ, ὁ (1); δαίμων, δαίμονος, ὁ (9)
 goddess θεός, θεοῦ, ἡ (1); δαίμων, δαίμονος, ἡ (9)
 gold χρῦσός, χρῦσοῦ, ὁ (2)
 good ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν (4); καλός, καλή, καλόν (4)
 goods χρήματα, χρημάτων, τά (8)
 governed: be governed πολιτεύομαι (6)
 government πολιτεία, πολιτείας, ἡ (16)
 conduct the government πολιτεύω (6)
 grace χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ (6)
 gradually ὑπο- (prefix) (14)
 gratitude χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ (6)
 great μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (17)
 greater μείζων, μείζον (19)
 greatest μέγιστος, μέγιστη, μέγιστον (19)
 greatly ὑπερ- (prefix) (17)

- Greek: a Greek Ἕλληνα, Ἕλληνας, ὁ (6)
 grief λύπη, λύπη, ἡ (19)
 guard φύλαξ, φύλακος, ὁ (6); φυλάττω (3)
 be on guard against φυλάττομαι + acc. (7)
 guard someone for one's own protection φυλάττομαι + acc. (7)
 guest-friend ξένος, ξένου, ὁ (2)
 guilt αἰτία, αἰτίας, ἡ (11)
 guilty (of) αἷτιος, αἰτία, αἷτιον + gen. (11)
- hand χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ (dat. pl. χερσίν) (13)
 hand down παραδίδωμι (14)
 hand over παραδίδωμι (14)
 happen γίγνομαι (13)
 happen (to) τυγχάνω (14)
 happy εὐδαίμων, εὐδαιμον (10)
 harbor λιμὴν, λιμένος, ὁ (16)
 harm βλάπτω (5)
 harsh χαλεπός, χαλεπή, χαλεπόν (13)
 hated ἐχθρός, ἐχθρός, ἐχθρόν (9)
 have dative of the possessor (15); ἔχω (17)
 have come ἦκω (8)
 have done to one πᾶσχω (11)
- he contained in the verb; (for emphasis) demonstrative pronoun; see also him, his
 hear ἀκούω + gen. of person, acc. of thing (11)
 heavy βαρὺς, βαρεῖα, βαρύ (17)
 heavy-armed foot soldier ὀπλίτης, ὀπλίτου, ὁ (4)
 heed ὑπακούω + gen. or dat. (14)
 help: with the help of σύν (prep.) + dat. (4)
 her αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (fem. pronoun in gen., dat., acc.) (11); (cf. "his")
 herald κήρυξ, κήρυκος, ὁ (dat. pl. κήρυξι) (11)
 here ἐνταῦθα (adv.) (11)
 herself αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (intensive, in predicate position or alone in nominative) (11); ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ (reflexive pronoun) (15)
 him αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (masc. pronoun in gen., dat., acc.) (11)
 himself αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (intensive, in predicate position or alone in nominative) (11); ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ (reflexive pronoun) (15)
 hinder (from) κωλύω (6)
 his (when context is clear) the article (1); demonstrative pronoun in attributive position (7, 9); αὐτοῦ in predicate position (11)
 hit (with thrown object) βάλλω (11)
 hit the mark τυγχάνω (14)

- hold ἔχω (17)
 holy ἱερός, ἱερόα, ἱερόν (5)
 Homer (epic poet) Ὅμηρος, Ὅμηρον, ὁ (1)
 honor τιμάω (9); τιμή, τιμῆς, ἡ (7)
 hope ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ (6)
 hoplite δολίτης, δολίτου, ὁ (4)
 horse ἵππος, ἵππου, ὁ or ἡ (5)
 horseman ἵππεύς, ἵππέως, ὁ (10)
 host ξένος, ξένου, ὁ (2)
 hostile ἐχθρός, ἐχθρόα, ἐχθρόν (9); πολέμιος, πολεμία, πολέμιον (+ *dat.*) (5)
 house οἰκία, οἰκία, ἡ (1)
 at the house of παρὰ (*prep.*) + *dat.* (2)
 how? πῶς (*adv.*) (11); τίνα τρόπον (15); τίμη τρόπον (15); ὅπως (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 how! ὥς (*adv.*) (18)
 how large! ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)
 how large? πόσος, πόση, πόσον (17); ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 how many! ὅσοι, ὅσαι, ὅσα (17)
 how many? πόσοι, πόσαι, πόσα (17); ὁπόσοι, ὁπόσαι, ὁπόσα (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 how much! ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)
 how much? πόσος, πόση, πόσον (17); ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 however ὅπως (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 however large ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 however many ὁπόσοι, ὁπόσαι, ὁπόσα (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 however much ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 human being ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου, ὁ (1)
 hurl ἔημι (18)
 hurt βλάπτω (5)
- I contained in the verb; (for emphasis) ἐγώ (15)
 I suppose πού (*enclitic adv.*) (12)
 if εἰ, ἐάν (*particles*) (4); εἰ (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 if . . . or εἰ . . . εἴτε, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, πότερον . . . ἢ (*indirect interrogatives*) (18)
 if only οὔτε of wish (7, 17)
 ignorance ἀμαθία, ἀμαθίας, ἡ (14)
 ignorant ἀμαθής, ἀμαθές (14)
 immediately ἀντίκα (*adv.*) (13)
 immortal ἀθάνατος, ἀθάνατον (5)

- in ἐν (prep.) + dat. (1); εἰς- (prefix) (11)
 in addition to πρὸς (prep.) + dat. (12)
 in any way πως (enclitic adv.) (11)
 in different directions δια- (prefix) (15)
 in the eyes of dative of reference (4); πρὸς (prep.) + gen. (12)
 in fact δὴ (postpositive particle) (3)
 in front of πρό (prep.) + gen. (2)
 in the name of πρὸς (prep.) + gen. (12)
 in order that ἵνα/ὥς/ὅπως + purpose clause (3)
 in some way πως (enclitic adv.) (11)
 in this way οὕτω(ς) (adv.) (9)
 in turn αὖ (postpositive particle) (11)
 in what place? ποῦ (adv.) (12)
 in what way? πῶς (adv.) (11); τίνα τρόπον (15); τίνι τρόπῳ (15); ὅπως (indirect interrogative) (18)
 indict γράφομαι (7)
 indictment γραφή, γραφής, ἡ (7)
 inhabitants use the article as a substantive (5)
 inquire πυνθάνομαι (20)
 inquiry: learn by inquiry πυνθάνομαι (20)
 insolence ὕβρις, ὕβρεως, ἡ (11)
 instead of ἀντί (prep.) + gen. (3)
 insurrection: rise in insurrection against ἐπανίσταμαι (14)
 interpreter ἐρμηνεύς, ἐρμηνέως, ὁ (12)
 into εἰς (prep.) + acc. (1); εἰς- (prefix) (11)
 irrational ἄλογος, ἄλογον (9)
 island νῆσος, νήσου, ἡ (1)
 it contained in verb; αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (pronoun in gen., dat., acc.) (11)
 it is allowed ἔξεστι(ν) (impersonal verb) (15); ἔστι(ν) (impersonal verb) (15)
 it is expedient συμφέρει (15)
 it is necessary δεῖ (impersonal verb) (20)
 it is possible ἔξεστι(ν) (impersonal verb) (15); ἔστι(ν) (impersonal verb) (15)
 italics (for emphasis) γε (enclitic particle) (6)
 itself αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (intensive, in predicate position or alone in nominative) (11); ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ (reflexive pronoun) (15)

 judge κρίνω (19); κριτής, κριτοῦ, ὁ (19)
 judgment γνώμη, γνώμης, ἡ (6)
 just δίκαιος, δικαῖα, δίκαιον (4)
 justice δίκη, δίκης, ἡ (4)

 keen ὀξύς, ὀξεῖα, ὀξύ (18)
 keep peace εἰρήνην ἄγω (8)

- kill ἀποκτείνω (18); ἀπόλλυμι (19)
- killer φονεύς, φονέως, ὁ (11)
- killing φόνος, φόνου, ὁ (11)
- kind γένος, γένους, τό (10)
 of what kind? ποῖος, ποῖᾱ, ποῖον (15); ὅποιος, ὅποιᾱ, ὅποιον (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 of whatever kind ὅποιος, ὅποιᾱ, ὅποιον (*indefinite relative*) (18)
- king βασιλεύς, βασιλέως, ὁ (10)
- know γιγνώσκω (16); ἐπίσταμαι (17); οἶδα (19); σύννοια (19)
 you know τοι (*enclitic particle*) (6)
- knowledge ἐπιστήμη, ἐπιστήμης, ἡ (17)
- land γῆ, γῆς, ἡ (5); χώρᾱ, χώρᾱς, ἡ (1)
- large μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (17)
 how large? πόσος, πόση, πόσον (17); ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 how large! ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)
 however large ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (*indefinite relative*) (17)
 so large τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο/τοσοῦτον (17)
 as large as ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)
- last ἔσχατος, ὑστάτη, ἔσχατον (19)
- later ἕστερον (*adv.*) (19); ἕστερος, ὑστέρᾱ, ἕστερον (19)
- latter: former . . . latter ἐκεῖνος (7) . . . οὗτος (9)
- law νόμος, νόμον, ὁ (10)
- lawsuit δίκη, δίκης, ἡ (4)
- lead ἄγω (8); ἡγέομαι + *gen.* (19)
 lead the way ἡγέομαι (19)
- leader ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόνος, ὁ (7)
- learn μανθάνω (13)
 learn by inquiry πυνθάνομαι (20)
- least ἐλάχιστος, ἐλαχίστη, ἐλάχιστον (19); ἥκιστα (*adv.*) (19)
 at least γε (*enclitic particle*) (6)
- leave λείπω (7)
 leave behind λείπω (7)
- less ἐλάττων, ἐλάττον (19)
- lest μή (*conj.*) (12)
- letter (of the alphabet) γράμμα, γράμματος, τό (7)
- let go ἀφίημι (18)
- let me tell you τοι (*enclitic particle*) (6)
- lie κεῖμαι (20)
- lie ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό (18)
- life βίος, βίου, ὁ (9)

- like ὅμοιος, ὁμοῖα, ὅμοιον (13)
 likely: be likely to μέλλω + *future infin.* (18)
 line of battle φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ (6)
 little μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν (5); ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον (19)
 live as a citizen πολῖτεύω (6)
 living: means of living βίος, βίον, ὁ (9)
 long μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν (5)
 long ago πάλαι (*adv.*) (4)
 as long as ἕως (*conj.*) (19); μέχρι (*conj.*) (19)
 longer: no longer οὐκέτι (*adv.*) (14); μηκέτι (*adv.*) (14)
 lose ἀπολλῶμι (19)
 love ἔρω, ἔρωτος, ὁ (*voc.* ἔρω) (11); φιλέω (12)
 lucky εὐτυχής, εὐτυχές (11)
 lying ψευδής, ψευδές (18)
- machine μηχανή, μηχανῆς, ἡ (13)
 make ποιέω (9)
 make clear δηλόω (10)
 make laws νόμους τίθημι (12)
 make a mistake ἁμαρτάνω (17)
 make stand ἵστημι (12)
 make stop παύω (3)
 man ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ (10); ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου, ὁ (1)
 old man γέρον, γέροντος, ὁ (6)
 young man νεανίας, νεανίου, ὁ (4)
 manner τρόπος, τρόπου, ὁ (9)
 many πολλοί, πολλαί, πολλά (16)
 how many? πόσοι, πόσαι, πόσα (17); ὅποσοι, ὅποσαι, ὅποσα (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 how many! ὅσοι, ὅσαι, ὅσα (17)
 however many ὅποσοι, ὅποσαι, ὅποσα (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 so many τοσοῦτοι, τοσαῦται, τοσαῦτα (17)
 as many as ὅσοι, ὅσαι, ὅσα (17)
 march ἐλαύνω (17)
 mare ἵππος, ἵππου, ἡ (5)
 mark: hit the mark τυγχάνω (14)
 market place ἀγορά, ἀγορᾶς, ἡ (1)
 marvelous δεινός, δεινή, δεινόν (6)
 means: by all means πάνυ (*adv.*) (16)
 means of living βίος, βίου, ὁ (9)
 messenger ἄγγελος, ἄγγελου, ὁ (2)
 middle (of) μέσος, μέση, μέσον (14)

- migrate μετανίσταμαι (13)
 mind νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ (20)
 mine ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν (*substantive*) (15)
 miss ἁμαρτάνω + *gen.* (17)
 mistake ἁμαρτία, ἁμαρτιάς, ἡ (17)
 make a mistake ἁμαρτάνω (17)
 moderation σωφροσύνη, σωφροσύνης, ἡ (16)
 money ἀργύριον, ἀργυρίου, τό (5); χρήματα, χρημάτων, τά (8)
 money-changer's table τράπεζα, τραπέζης, ἡ (18)
 monument: victory monument τρόπαιον, τροπαίου, τό (13)
 more μᾶλλον (*adv.*) (12); πλείων/πλέων, πλείον/πλέον (19); *comparative degree* (17)
 most μάλιστα (*adv.*) (17); πλείστος, πλείστη, πλείστον (19); *superlative degree* (17)
 mother μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ (10)
 mount ἀναβαίνω (16)
 much πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (16)
 how much? πόσος, πόση, πόσον (17); ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 how much! ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)
 however much ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 so much τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο/τοσοῦτον (17)
 as much as ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)
 murder φόνος, φόνου, ὁ (11)
 murderer φονεύς, φονέως, ὁ (11)
 muse μουσα, μούσης, ἡ (4)
 must δεῖ, χρή (*impersonal verbs*) (20); or use *verbal adjective* (20)
 my ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν; *genitive of personal pronoun* (15)
 myself ἐμαντοῦ, ἐμαντῆς, ἐμαντοῦ (*reflexive pronoun*) (15)
- nanny goat αἴξ, αἰγός, ἡ (6)
 name ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό (9)
 in the name of πρὸς (*prep.*) + *gen.* (12)
 nature φύσις, φύσεως, ἡ (10)
 near πρὸς (*prep.*) + *dat.* (12)
 necessary: it is necessary δεῖ (*impersonal verb*) (20)
 need: there is need δεῖ (*impersonal verb*) + *gen.* (20)
 neglect ἀφίημι (18)
 neither . . . nor οὔτε . . . οὔτε; μήτε . . . μήτε (*conj.s.*) (8)
 never οὔποτε; μήποτε (*adv.s.*) (16)
 nevertheless ὁμως (*adv.*) (8)
 new νέος, νέα, νέον (14); καινός, καινή, καινόν (19)
 next to: be next to ἔχομαι + *gen.* (17)

- night *νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ* (6)
 nine *ἐννέα* (*indeclinable numeral*) (12)
 no longer *οὐκέτι; μηκέτι* (*adv.*) (14)
 no one *οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν* (17)
 noble *καλός, καλή, καλόν* (4); *εὐγενής, εὐγενές* (10)
 non-Greek *βάρβαρος, βάρβαρον* (9)
 nor *οὐδέ* (*conj.*) (12)
 neither . . . nor *οὔτε . . . οὔτε; μήτε . . . μήτε* (*conjs.*) (8)
 not *οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ* (*adv.*) (2); *μή* (*adv.*) (3)
 and not *οὐδέ; μηδέ* (*conjs.*) (12)
 not at all *ἡκιστα* (*adv.*) (19)
 not even *οὐδέ; μηδέ* (*adv.*) (12)
 not ever *οὔποτε; μήποτε* (*adv.*) (16)
 note down *γράφομαι* (7)
 nothing *οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν* (17)
 notice: escape the notice of *λανθάνω* + *acc.* (14)
 now *νῦν* (*adv.*) (2)
- ο* *vocative without ὦ* (1)
 obey *πειθομαι* + *dat.* (7); *ὑπακούω* + *gen. or dat.* (14)
 obtain *τυγχάνω* + *gen.* (14)
 often *πολλάκις* (*adv.*) (16)
 of *genitive case without preposition* (1)
 of course *δή* (*postpositive particle*) (3)
 of the sort which *οἷος, οἷᾶ, οἷον* (15)
 of this/that sort *τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο/τοιοῦτον* (15)
 of what kind? *ποῖος, ποῖᾶ, ποῖον* (15); *ὁποῖος, ὁποῖᾶ, ὁποῖον* (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 of whatever kind *ὁποῖος, ὁποῖᾶ, ὁποῖον* (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 old *παλαιός, παλαιᾶ, παλαιόν* (6)
 old man *γέρων, γέροντος, ὁ* (6)
 on *ἐπί* (*prep.*) + *gen.* (13); *ἐπι-* (*prefix*) (13)
 on account of *διά* (*prep.*) + *acc.* (3)
 on behalf of *ὑπέρ* (*prep.*) + *gen.* (9); *ὑπερ-* (*prefix*) (17); *προ-* (*prefix*) (16)
 on condition that *ἐπί* (*prep.*) + *dat.* (13)
 on the island *ἐν τῇ νήσῳ* (1)
 on the one hand *μέν* (*postpositive conj.*) (2)
 on the other hand *δέ* (*postpositive conj.*) (2)
 one *εἷς, μία, ἓν* (17)
 one another —, *ἀλλήλων* (*reciprocal pronoun*) (12)
 one's own *φίλος, φίλη, φίλον* (4)

- only *μόνον* (*adv.*) (12)
 if only *optative of wish* (7); *unattainable wish* (17)
 onto *ἐπί* (*prep.*) + *acc.* (13)
 opinion *γνώμη, γνώμης, ἡ* (6)
 or *ἢ* (*conj.*) (2)
 orator *ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ὁ* (7)
 order *κελεύω* (2)
 order: draw up in order *τάττω* (4)
 order: in order that *ἵνα/ὥς/ὅπως* + *purpose clause* (3)
 other *ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο* (7)
 the other (of two) *ἕτερος, ἑτέρᾱ, ἕτερον* (14)
 ought *χρῆ* (*impersonal verb*) (20)
 our *ἡμέτερος, ἡμετέρᾱ, ἡμέτερον; ἡμῶν* (15)
 ours *ἡμέτερος, ἡμετέρᾱ, ἡμέτερον* (*substantive*) (15)
 ourselves *ἡμῶν αὐτῶν* (*reflexive pronoun*) (15)
 out of *ἐκ, ἐξ* (*prep.*) (1); *ἐκ-, ἐξ-* (*prefix*) (10)
 over *ὅπερ* (*prep.*) + *gen.*, + *acc.* (*of motion or measure*) (9); *ὅπερ-* (*prefix*) (17); *ἐπί* (*prep.*) + *acc.* (13); *ἐπι-* (*prefix*) (13)
 own: one's own *φίλος, φίλη, φίλον* (4)
- pain *λύπη, λύπης, ἡ* (19)
 painter *γραφεύς, γραφέως, ὁ* (12); *ζωγράφος, ζωγράφου, ὁ* (12)
 painting *γραφική, γραφικῆς, ἡ* (12)
 part: take part in a chorus *χορεύω* (6)
 pay *ἀποδίδωμι* (12)
 peace *εἰρήνη, εἰρήνης, ἡ* (3)
 keep peace *εἰρήνην ἄγειν* (8)
 penalty *δίκη, δίκης, ἡ* (4)
 people *δῆμος, δῆμον, ὁ* (3)
 perceive *αἰσθάνομαι* + *gen. or acc.* (15); *γινώσκω* (16)
 perfectly *πάνυ* (*adv.*) (16)
 perhaps *ἴσως* (*adv.*) (19)
 permit *ἀποδίδωμι* (12)
 persuade *πείθω* (5)
 pertaining to *ἐπί* (*prep.*) + *dat.* (13)
 phalanx *φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ* (6)
 place *τόπος, τόπον, ὁ* (13)
 in that place *ἐκεῖ* (*adv.*) (7)
 in what place *ποῦ* (*adv.*) (12)
 (to) some place *ποι* (*enclitic adv.*) (18)
 placed: be placed *κεῖμαι* (20)
 plain *πεδῖον, πεδίου, τό* (5)

- plan βουλεύω (18)
 pleasant ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ (17)
 pleasure: take pleasure (in) χαίρω + *dat.* (14)
 plot against ἐπιβουλεύω + *dat.* (18)
 poem ποίημα, ποιήματος, τό (7)
 poet ποιητής, ποιητοῦ, ὁ (4)
 poetry: epic poetry ἔπη, ἐπῶν, τά (12)
 possession *genitive without preposition* (1); *article* (1); *possessive adjective* (15);
 dative of the possessor (15)
 possible: as . . . as possible ὅτι/ώς + *superlative* (19)
 it is possible ἔξεστι(ν) (*impersonal verb*) (15); ἔστι(ν) (15)
 power δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ (17); κράτος, κράτους, τό (13); τέλος, τέλους,
 τό (10)
 under the power of ἐπὶ (prep.) + *dat.* (5)
 men in power οἱ ἐν τέλει (10)
 practice ἐμπειρία, ἐμπειρίας, ἡ (9)
 present: be present ἦκω (8); παραγίγνομαι + *dat.* (14)
 prevent κωλύω (6)
 price τίμη, τίμης, ἡ (7)
 priest ἱερεύς, ἱερέως, ὁ (10)
 prize ἄθλον, ἄθλου, τό (3)
 profit κέρδος, κέρδους, τό (19)
 profitable: be profitable συμφέρω (15)
 property χρήματα, χρημάτων, τά (8)
 prudence σωφροσύνη, σωφροσύνης, ἡ (16)
 prudent σώφρων, σώφρον (10)
 public speaker εἰήτωρ, εἰήτορος, ὁ (7)
 pupil μαθητής, μαθητοῦ, ὁ (14)
 pursue ἐπομαι + *dat.* (15)
 put τίθημι (12)
 put into a state καθίστημι (12)

 question ἐρωτάω (14)
 quick ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ (17)
 quite all ἀπᾶς, ἀπᾶσα, ἅπαν (8)

 race γένος, γένους, τό (10)
 ransom λύομαι (7)
 rate: at any rate γε (*enclitic particle*) (6)
 rather μᾶλλον (*adv.*) (12); *comparative degree* (17)
 real ἀληθής, ἀληθές (10)
 reality ἀλήθεια, ἀληθείας, ἡ (10)

- really ἀληθῶς (*adv.*) (10); τῷ ὄντι (15)
 reason νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ (20)
 receive δέχομαι (11)
 receive favorably ἀποδέχομαι (11)
 recognize γινώσκω (16)
 refuse οὐκ ἐθέλω (4)
 rejoice (in) χαίρω (14)
 release ἱημι (18); λύω (2)
 remain μένω, παραμένω (10)
 report ἀπαγγέλλω (10)
 reputation δόξα, δόξης, ἡ (5)
 responsibility αἰτία, αἰτίας, ἡ (11)
 responsible (for) αἴτιος, αἰτία, αἴτιον + *gen.* (11)
 revolt ἀφίσταμαι (12)
 cause to revolt ἀφίστημι (12)
 rhetoric ῥητορικὴ, ῥητορικῆς, ἡ (7)
 right moment καιρός, καιροῦ, ὁ (11)
 right: think it right ἀξιόω (10)
 rise in insurrection against ἐπανίσταμαι + *dat.* (14)
 road ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ἡ (1)
 rule ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, ἡ (4); ἄρχω + *gen.* (5); ἡγέομαι + *gen.* (19)
 ruler ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, ὁ (13)
- sacred (to) ἱερός, ἱερᾶ, ἱερὸν + *gen.* (5)
 sacrifice θύω (3); θυσία, θυσίας, ἡ (3)
 sake: for the sake of ἕνεκα (*prep.*) + *preceding gen.* (16); χάριν (*prep.*) + *preceding gen.* (6)
 same αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό in *attributive position* (11)
 at the same time ἅμα (*adv.*) (8)
 at the same time as ἅμα (*prep.*) + *dat.* (8)
 save σῶζω (7)
 savior σωτήρ, σωτήρος, ὁ (*voc.* σωτήρ) (7)
 say λέγω; φημί (16)
 sea θάλαττα, θαλάττης, ἡ (4)
 second δεύτερος, δευτέρῳ, δεύτερον (17)
 secretly ὑπο- (*prefix*) (14)
 see ὁράω (15)
 seek ζητέω (18)
 seem δοκέω (17)
 it seems best δοκεῖ (*impersonal verb*) (20)

- self (*intensive*): αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό in predicate position or alone in the nominative (11)
 (reflexive): reflexive pronoun (15)
- self-control σωφροσύνη, σωφροσύνης, ἡ (16)
- sell ἀποδίδομαι (12)
- send ἔημι (18); πέμπω (2)
 send away ἀφίημι (18)
 send forth ἀφίημι (18)
- senseless ἄφρων, ἄφρον (11)
- separate κρίνω (19)
- set: set up ἀνατίθημι (12); ἵστημι (12)
 be set κεῖμαι (20)
- seven ἑπτά (*indeclinable numeral*) (11)
- shame: feel shame before αἰσχύνομαι (19)
- shameful αἰσχρός, αἰσχρόα, αἰσχρόν (7)
- share: give a share to μεταδίδωμι (13)
- sharing μετα- (*prefix*) (13)
- sharp ὀξύς, ὀξεῖα, ὀξύ (18)
- she contained in the verb; (for emphasis) demonstrative pronoun; see her
- shield ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ἡ (13)
- ship ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ (16)
- short μικρός, μικροά, μικρόν (5)
- show δείκνυμι (14); δηλώω (10); φαίνω (20)
- show off ἐπιδείκνυμαι (14)
- shrine ἱερόν, ἱεροῦ, τό (5)
- sickness νόσος, νόσου, ἡ (19)
- silence σιγή, σιγῆς, ἡ (9)
- silver ἀργυρός, ἀργύρου, ό (5)
- similar ὅμοιος, ὁμοία, ὅμοιον + *dat.* (13)
- since ἐπεὶ; ἐπειδή (*conj.*) (3)
- six ἕξ (*indeclinable numeral*) (2)
- skill σοφία, σοφίας, ἡ (6); τέχνη, τέχνης, ἡ (1)
- skilled σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν (6)
 skilled workman δημιουργός, δημιουργοῦ, ό (12)
- slave δοῦλος, δούλου, ό (6)
 be a slave δουλεύω + *dat.* (6)
- slavery δουλεία, δουλείας, ἡ (6)
- slightly ὀπο- (*prefix*) (14)
- small μικρός, μικροά, μικρόν (5)
- small coin ἀργύριον, ἀργυρίου, τό (5)
- so οὕτω(ς) (*adv.*) (9)
 so as to ὥστε + *infinitive in clause of natural result* (10)

- so large *τοσοῦτος, τσαύτη, τοσοῦτο/τοσοῦτον* (17)
 so many *τοσοῦτοι, τσαῦται, τσαῦτα* (17)
 so much *τοσοῦτος, τσαύτη, τοσοῦτο/τοσοῦτον* (17)
 so that *ὥστε* + *indicative in clause of actual result* (10)
 Sokrates *Σωκράτης, Σωκράτους, ὁ* (10)
 soldier *στρατιώτης, στρατιώτου, ὁ* (4)
 some *τις, τι* (*indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective*) (15)
 some . . . others *οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ* (5)
 at some time *ποτέ* (*enclitic adv.*) (10)
 in some way *πώς* (*enclitic adv.*) (11)
 somehow *πώς* (*enclitic adv.*) (11)
 someone *τις, τι* (*indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective*) (15)
 something *τις, τι* (*indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective*) (15)
 somewhere *που* (*enclitic adv.*) (12)
 from somewhere *ποθεν* (*enclitic adv.*) (18)
 sort: of the sort which *οἷος, οἷα, οἷον* (15)
 of this/that sort *τοιοῦτος, τιαύτη, τοιοῦτο/τοιοῦτον* (15)
 what sort of! *οἷος, οἷα, οἷον* (17)
 soul *ψυχή, ψυχῆς, ἡ* (1)
 Spartan *Λακεδαιμόνιος, Λακεδαιμονία, Λακεδαιμόνιον* (14)
 speak *λέγω* (16)
 spoken of: be spoken of *ἀκούω* (11)
 speaker *ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ὁ* (7)
 speech *λόγος, λόγου, ὁ* (1)
 stade *στάδιον, σταδίου, τό* (*pl. τὰ στάδια or οἱ στάδιοι*) (6)
 stand *βέβηκα* (16); *ἵσταμαι* (12)
 make stand *ἵστημι* (12)
 stand fast *παραμένω* (14)
 stand firm *ὑπομένω* (14)
 state: enter into a state *καθίσταμαι* (12)
 put into a state *καθίστημι* (12)
 station *τάττω* (4)
 stay *μένω* (10)
 stay behind *παραμένω* (14)
 steal *κλέπτω* (7)
 step *βαίνω* (16)
 still *ἔτι* (*adv.*) (14)
 stone *λίθος, λίθου, ὁ* (5)
 stop *παύω* (3)
 story *λόγος, λόγου, ὁ* (1)
 straight *ὀρθός, ὀρθή, ὀρθόν* (17)
 strange *καινός, καινή, καινόν* (19)

- stranger ξένος, ξένου, ὁ (2)
 street ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ἡ (1)
 strength δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ (17); κράτος, κράτους, τό (13)
 strife; civil strife στάσις, στάσεως, ἡ (14)
 stronger κρείττων, κρεῖττον (19)
 strongest κράτιστος, κρατίστη, κράτιστον (19)
 struggle ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ (9)
 student μαθητής, μαθητοῦ, ὁ (14)
 stupid ἄμαθής, ἄμαθές (14)
 stupidity ἄμαθιά, ἄμαθιάς, ἡ (14)
 such as οἷος, οἷα, οἷον (15)
 such (as this) τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο/τοιοῦτον (15)
 suffer πάσχω (11)
 suffering πάθος, πάθους, τό (10)
 sufficient ἱκανός, ἱκανή, ἱκανόν (5)
 superior πρότερος, προτέρῃ, πρότερον (19)
 suppose: I suppose που (enclitic adv.) (12)
 surrender παραδίδωμι (14)
 swift ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ (17)
 sword ξίφος, ξίφους, τό (13)
- table τράπεζα, τραπέζης, ἡ (18)
 take αἰρέω (15); λαμβάνω (11)
 take counsel with oneself βουλευόμαι (18)
 take part in a chorus χορεύω (6)
 take pleasure (in) χαίρω (14)
 tall μακρός, μακρῶς, μακρόν (5)
 teach διδάσκω (4); παιδεύω (2)
 teacher διδάσκαλος, διδασκάλου, ὁ (5)
 tell you: let me tell you τοι (enclitic particle) (6)
 temperate σώφρων, σωφρον (10)
 ten δέκα (indeclinable numeral) (12)
 than ἢ (conj.) (12); or use genitive of comparison (17)
 that ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο (7); οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (9)
 ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως (conjs.) + purpose clause (3)
 μή (conj.) + fear clause (12)
 ὅπως (conj.) + object clause of effort (13)
 ὅτι, ὥς (conj.) + indirect statement with finite verb (16)
 that: so that ὥστε (conj.) + clause of actual result (10)
 the ὁ, ἡ, τό (1)
 theater θεᾶτρον, θεάτρον, τό (16)
 theft κλοπή, κλοπῆς, ἡ (7)

- their αὐτῶν (11); (cf. "his")
 their (own) σφέτερος αὐτῶν (15)
 them αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό in gen., dat., acc. pl. (11)
 themselves αὐτοί, αὐταί, αὐτά (intensive, in predicate position or alone in nominative) (15); ἐαυτῶν/αὐτῶν, σφῶν αὐτῶν (reflexive pronoun) (15)
 then (= thereupon, therefore) οὖν (particle) (7)
 (thereupon) ἔπειτα (adv.) (8)
 (= at that time) τότε (adv.) (11); ἐνταῦθα (adv.) (11)
 there (in that place) ἐκεῖ (adv.) (7); ἐνταῦθα (adv.) (11)
 there is ἔστιν (15)
 there is need δεῖ (20)
 therefore οὖν (postpositive particle) (7)
 thereupon ἔπειτα (adv.) (8)
 they contained in the verb; (for emphasis) demonstrative pronoun; see them
 thief κλέπτης, κλέπτων, ὁ (7)
 thing πράγμα, πράγματος, τό (6); ἔργον, ἐργάματος, τό (8); or use a substantive or a pronoun in the neuter
 think δοκέω (17); νομίζω (16)
 think it right ἀξιόω (10)
 think worthy of ἀξιόω + gen. (10)
 third τρίτος, τρίτη, τρίτον (17)
 this ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε (9); οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (9)
 thoroughly ἐκ- (prefix) (10)
 three τρεῖς, τρία (17)
 through διά (prep.) + gen. (3); δια- (prefix) (15)
 throw βάλλω (11)
 throw away ἀποβάλλω (11)
 throw out ἐκβάλλω (11)
 be thrown out ἐκπίπτω (16)
 thus οὕτως (adv.) (9)
 time χρόνος, χρόνου, ὁ (19)
 at some time ποτέ (enclitic adv.) (10)
 at the same time ἄμα (adv.) (8)
 at the same time as ἄμα (prep.) + dat. (8)
 to indirect object: dative case without a preposition (1)
 motion: εἰς (prep.) + acc. (1); παρά (prep.) + acc. (2); εἰς- (prefix) (11);
 προσ- (prefix) (12)
 to (the side of) παρά (prep.) + acc. (2)
 (to) someplace ποῖ (enclitic adv.) (18)
 (to) where? ποῖ (adv.) (18); ὅποι (indirect interrogative) (18)
 (to) wherever ὅποι (conj.) (18)

- together συν- (*prefix*) (12)
 all together σύμπᾱς, σύμπᾱσα, σύμπαν (8)
 bring together συμφέρω (15)
 together with ἅμα (*prep.*) + *dat.* (8)
 tool ὄπλον, ὅπλον, τό (4)
 toward πρὸς (*prep.*) + *acc.* (12)
 toward (of time) ὑπό (*prep.*) + *acc.* (5)
 town ἄστυ, ἄστεως, τό (20)
 trial πείρα, πείρᾱς, ἡ (9)
 trophy τρόπαιον, τροπαίου, τό (13)
 true ἀληθής, ἀληθές (10)
 trust πιστεύω + *dat.* (18)
 truth ἀλήθεια, ἀληθείᾱς, ἡ (10)
 turn τρέπω (20)
 turn oneself τρέπομαι (20)
 in turn αὖ (*postpositive particle*) (18)
 two δύο (17)
 the other (of two) ἕτερος, ἑτέρᾱ, ἕτερον (14)
 which (of two)? πότερος, ποτέρᾱ, πότερον (17); ὁπότερος, ὀποτέρᾱ, ὀπό-
 τερον (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 whichever (of two) ὁπότερος, ὀποτέρᾱ, ὀπότερον (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 ugly αἰσχερός, αἰσχερῆς, αἰσχερόν (7)
 unbind λύω (2)
 uncertain ἄδηλος, ἄδηλον (7)
 unclear ἄδηλος, ἄδηλον (7)
 under κατά (*prep.*) + *gen.* (6); ὑπό (*prep.*) + *gen.*, *dat.* (5); ὑπο- (*prefix*) (14)
 under (of motion) ὑπό (*prep.*) + *acc.* (5)
 under the power of ὑπό (*prep.*) + *dat.* (5)
 understand μανθάνω (13); συνίημι (18)
 undying ἀθάνατος, ἀθάνατον (5)
 unjust ἄδικος, ἄδικον (4)
 unreasonable ἄλογος, ἄλογον (9)
 unreasoning ἄλογος, ἄλογον (9)
 until ἕως; μέχρι; πρὶν (*conj.*) (19)
 unworthy ἀνάξιος, ἀνάξιον + *gen.* (4)
 up ἀνα- (*prefix*) (12)
 up to ἀνα- (*prefix*) (12)
 go up ἀναβαίνω (16)
 upland: go upland ἀναβαίνω (16)
 useful: be useful συμφέρω (15)

very μάλα (*adv.*) (17); πάνν (*adv.*) (16); περι- (*prefix*) (15); *superlative degree* (17)

victory νίκη, νίκης, ἡ (3)

victory monument τρόπαιον, τροπαίου, τό (13)

virtue ἀρετή, ἀρετῆς, ἡ (3)

visible δῆλος, δήλη, δῆλον (7)

walk βαίνω (16)

wall: city wall τεῖχος, τείχους, τό (13)

want βούλομαι (11)

war πόλεμος, πολέμου, ὁ (1)

water ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό (9)

way τρόπος, τρόπου, ὁ (9)

in any way πως (*enclitic adv.*) (11)

in some way πως (*enclitic adv.*) (11)

in this way οὕτω(ς) (*adv.*) (9)

we contained in the verb; (*for emphasis*) ἡμεῖς (15)

weaker ἥττων, ἥττον (19)

wealthy εὐδαίμων, εὐδαιμον (10)

weapons ὅπλα, ὅπλων, τά (4)

welcome δέχομαι (11)

well εὖ (*adv.*) (2)

well-born εὐγενής, εὐγενές (10)

what? τίς, τί (*interrogative pronoun/adjective*) (15); ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

in what way? πῶς (*adv.*) (11); τίνα τρόπον (15); τίνι τρόπῳ (15); ὅπως (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

what kind of? ποῖος, ποῖα, ποῖον (15); ὁποῖος, ὁποῖα, ὁποῖον (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

what sort of! οἷος, οἷα, οἷον (15)

whatever ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι (*indefinite relative*) (18)

whatever sort of ὁποῖος, ὁποῖα, ὁποῖον (*indefinite relative*) (18)

when ἐπεί, ἐπειδὴ (*conj.*) (3); ἐπειδάν, ὅτε, ὅταν (*conj.*) (11); or use *circumstantial participle* (8)

when? πότε (*adv.*) (10); ὅποτε (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

whence? πόθεν (*adv.*) (12); ὁπόθεν (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

whenever ἐπεί, ἐπειδὴ (*conj.*) (3); ἐπειδάν, ὅτε, ὅταν (*conj.*) (11); ὅποτε (*indefinite relative*) (18); or use *circumstantial participle* (8)

where? ποῦ (*adv.*) (12); ὅπου (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

from where? πόθεν (*adv.*) (12); ὁπόθεν (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

(to) where? ποῖ (*adv.*) (12); ὅποι (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

- wherever *οπου* (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 from wherever *οποθεν* (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 (to) wherever *οπου* (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 whether *ει* (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 whether . . . or *ποτερον . . . η; ειτε . . . ειτε; ει . . . ειτε* (*indirect inter-*
 rogatives) (18)
 which *ος, η, ο* (*relative pronoun*) (6)
 which? *τις, τι* (*interrogative pronoun/adjective*) (15)
 which (of two)? *ποτερος, ποτερα, ποτερον* (17); *οποτερος, οποτερα, οποτερον*
 (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 whichever (of two) *οποτερος, οποτερα, οποτερον* (*indefinite relative*) (18)
 while *εως* (*conj.*) (19)
 whither? *ποι* (*adv.*) (12); *οποι* (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
 who *ος, η, ο* (*relative pronoun*) (6)
 who? *τις, τι* (*interrogative pronoun/adjective*) (15); *οστις, ητις, οτι* (*indirect*
 interrogative) (18)
 whoever *οστις, ητις, οτι* (*indefinite relative pronoun*) (16); or *relative pro-*
 noun in a present or past general conditional relative clause (7)
 whole *πας, πασα, παν* (8)
 why *τι* (*adverbial accusative of τις, τι*) (15)
 wife *γυνή, γυναικος, η* (11)
 will *βουλή, βουλης, η* (3)
 willing: be willing *εθέλω* (4)
 win *νικάω* (9); *φέρομαι* (15)
 wine *οἶνος, οἶνου, ο* (8)
 wisdom *σοφία, σοφία, η* (6)
 wise *σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν* (6)
 wish *εθέλω* (4)
 I wish that *optative of wish* (7, 17)
 with *accompaniment: μετά* (*prep.*) + *gen.* (4); *σύν* (*prep.*) + *dat.* (4);
 συν- (*prefix*) (12)
 instrument: instrumental dative without a preposition (1)
 be with *παραγίγνομαι* + *dat.* (14)
 fight with *μάχομαι* + *dat.* (13)
 with the help of *σύν* (*prep.*) + *dat.* (4)
 within (a certain time) *genitive of time within which* (6)
 without *άνευ* (*prep.*) + *gen.* (7)
 do something without the notice of *λανθάνω* + *supplementary participle* (14)
 woman *γυνή, γυναικος, η* (11); or *use substantive or pronoun in the feminine*
 (5)
 word *ῥπος, ῥπους, τό* (12); *λόγος, λόγου, ο* (1)
 work *ῥργον, ῥργου, τό* (1)

- workman: skilled workman *δημιουργός, δημιουργοῦ, ὁ* (12)
 worse (morally) *κακίων, κακίον* (19)
 (morally, in ability) *χείρων, χειρόρον* (19)
 (weaker) *ἥττων, ἥττον* (19)
 worst (morally) *κάκιστος, κακίστη, κάκιστον* (19)
 worst (morally, in ability) *χειρόριστος, χειρόριστη, χειρόριστον* (19)
 worth *ἄξιος, ἀξία, ἄξιον* + *gen.* (4)
 worthless *πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν* (16)
 worthy *ἄξιος, ἀξία, ἄξιον* (4)
 not worthy *ἀνάξιος, ἀνάξιον* (4)
 think worthy of *ἀξιόω* + *gen.* (10)
 wreath *στέφανος, στεφάνου, ὁ* (2)
 write *γράφω* (3)
 writer *γραφεύς, γραφέως, ὁ* (12)
 writing *γραφική, γραφικῆς, ἡ* (12)
 wrong *ἀδικέω* (9); *κακὸν ποιέω* (9); *κακὸν πράττω* (5),
 do wrong *ἀδικέω* (9); *ἀμαρτάνω* (17); *κακὸν ποιέω* (9); *κακὸν πράττω* (5)
- yet *ἔτι (adv.)* (14)
 and yet *καίτοι (particle)* (4)
 you *contained in the verb; (for emphasis) σὺ (sing.), ὑμεῖς (pl.)* (15)
 you know *τοί (enclitic particle)* (6)
 young *νέος, νέα, νέον* (14)
 young man *νεανίας, νεανίου, ὁ* (4)
 your (*sing.*) *σός, σή, σόν; σου* (15)
 (*pl.*) *ὑμέτερος, ὑμετέρᾳ, ὑμέτερον; ὑμῶν* (15)
 yours (*sing.*) *σός, σή, σόν (substantive)* (15)
 (*pl.*) *ὑμέτερος, ὑμετέρᾳ, ὑμέτερον (substantive)* (15)
 yourself *σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς (reflexive pronoun)* (15)
 yourselves *ὑμῶν αὐτῶν (reflexive pronoun)* (15)
- Zeus *Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ (voc. Ζεῦ)* (16)

INDEX

|| marks the division between the Text and the Appendix (pp. 588 || 589)

Abbreviations, vi

Absolute, *see under* Accusative, Genitive

Abstract nouns

article with, 29

suffixes of, 57, 152–53, 246, 273, 405, 476

Accent, 6–10

summary of, || 599–614

acute, 6–10, | 599–600

on adjectives, *see below under* persistent, on adjectives

on adverbs, 178, 263

on *ἄλλᾶ*, 180

on article, 28, || 609

circumflex, 6–10, || 599, 601

on contracted forms, 117, 232, 235, || 592 93, 606

on deictic iota, 540–41, 558, || 614

effect of elision on, 538, || 613–14

effect of enclitic on, 102, 151–52, 154, 180, 219, 239, 275, 437–40, 442, 524, || 599–602, 610 14

on enclitic following elided syllable, 449, || 613–14

general rule for, 7, || 599

grave, 6–8, 435, 437, | 599–601

on indefinite pronoun/adjective, 436–39, 449, || 610–12

on indefinite relative pronoun, 524

on indirect interrogative pronoun/adjective, 524

on interrogative pronoun/adjective, 435–36, || 599–600, 602, 604

persistent, 10, || 602–5

on adjectives, 90–91, 220, 263, 495, || 602–5

exceptions to, 90, 217, 220, 492, || 593, 603–4

on infinitives, 51, 63, 118, 121, 124, 168, 171, 271, 349, 377–78, 523, || 608–9

on nouns, 22, 26, 88–89, 261, || 590, 596, 602–5

exceptions to, 22–24, 26–27, 32, 88–89, 140, 260–62, 326, 384, 435, 569, || 589–92, 603–5

on numerals, 499–500

exceptions to, 499–500, | 605

on participles, 206, 211, 235, 263, 396, || 603

exceptions to, 206, 208, 211, 235, 267, 396–97, 401, || 603, 609

possibilities of, 8, || 602

- exceptions to, 102, 151–52, 180, 219, 239, 262, 275, 435, 437–39, 524, 569, || 594, 599–602, 605
- proclitics, 28, 32–33, 56, 102, 152, 220, 438, || 609–11
- recessive, 9, | 605–9
 - on *ἐγώ* and *ἐμοί* compounded with *γε*, 442
 - on verbs, 9, 46, 168, 306, 349, 440, 503–4, | 596, 605–9
 - compound forms, 271, 306, 309, 376–77, 383, 396, 449, 523, 570, || 607–9
 - exceptions to, 51, 63, 117–18, 121, 124, 171, 232, 268, 271, 310, 326, 339, 343, 345–46, 349, 376, 378, 383, 400, 448–49, 475, 498, 519–20, 523, 546–47, 553, || 606–9
- Accusative case, 18–20
 - uses summarized, | 704–7
 - absolute, 567–68, | 707, 727–28
 - adverbial, 137, 441, 496–97, || 706
 - of agent (personal), 565, | 707, 730
 - cognate (internal), 180, || 704
 - direct (external) object, 18–20, 325, 571, | 704–5
 - double, 77, 132, 247, || 704–5
 - of extent of space, 19, 148–49, || 706
 - of extent of time, 19, 148, || 706
 - external (direct) object, 18–20, 325, 571, || 704–5
 - internal (cognate), 180, || 704
 - showing motion toward, 19–20, 32, 56, 73, 132, 357, || 706
 - without preposition, 363–64
 - in oaths, 475, || 707
 - participle in indirect statement, 465, 468–70, 474, 553, 571, || 705, 728–29, 741–42, 764–66
 - of personal agent, 565, || 707, 730
 - predicate, || 705, 763, 765
 - predicate adjective, 468–69, || 705, 763–64
 - with certain prepositions, || 618–21, 706
 - of respect (specification), 336, 380, || 705–6
 - compared with dative of respect, 380
 - retained, | 705
 - of specification (respect), *see above under* of respect
 - subject of infinitive, 268–70, 465, 467–68, 470, 566, || 705, 722, 724–25, 762–64
 - subject of participle in indirect statement, 465, 468–70, 474, 553, 571, || 705, 728–29, 764–66
- Active voice, *see under* Voice
- Acute accent, 6–10, || 599–600
- Adjectives, 89–90
 - accent on, *see under* Accent, persistent, on adjectives
 - agreement with noun, 89, 92
 - Attic declension, || 594, 629
 - comparison of, *see under* Comparison of adjectives
 - compound, 100–1, 131, 246, 274
 - contracted, || 593, 628–29
 - correlative, 448, 505, 525, 530–31
 - degrees of, *see under* Degree

- demonstrative, *see under* Demonstratives
- first- and second-declension, 89–91, | 603, 627–29
 - contracted, || 593, 604, 628–29
 - three ending, 89–91, || 627–28
 - two-ending, 90–91, 246, || 628
- first-, second-, and third-declension, 471, 491, || 631–32
- first- and third-declension, 217, 491–92, | 603, 630–31
- indefinite, 436–37, 530, || 610, 648
- indefinite relative, 524–25, 530–31, || 649
- indirect interrogative, 524–25, 530–31, | 649
- interrogative, 435–36, 448–49, 505, 525, 530–31, || 599–600, 602, 604, 648
- negative, 500, 505, || 649
- position of, *see under* Attributive position, Predicate position
- possessive, 444–45
- predicate, *see under* Predicate adjective
- used predicatively, || 694
- second-declension (Attic), || 594, 629
- substantive use of, 125–26, 131, 564–65
- third-declension, 263–64, || 630
- verbal, 563–65, || 688–89, 700–1, 729–30
 - impersonal (active and middle) construction, 563–65, || 707, 730
 - personal (passive) construction, 563–64, || 729–30
- Adverbs, formation of, 178, 263–64, 492
 - accent on, 178, 263
 - in attributive position, 103
 - comparison of, 543–45
 - idiomatic use of, with $\xi\chi\omega$, 504
 - indefinite (enclitic), 275, 327, 357, 437, 525–26, 531, | 610
 - indefinite relative, 525–26, 531
 - indirect interrogative, 525–26, 531
 - interrogative, 275, 327, 357, 525–26, 531
- Affirmative particle $\nu\acute{\eta}$, 475, || 707
- Agent, *see under* Personal agent; Noun, agent
- Agreement
 - of adjective with noun, 89, 92
 - of article with noun, 28
 - of relative pronoun with antecedent in gender and number, 142–44
 - of subject with verb, 49–50, || 597
 - dual subject often takes plural verb, || 597
 - neuter plural subject takes singular verb, 50
- Alpha privative, 100–1, 131, 246, 405
- Alphabet, 2, 181, 219, 262; *see also under* Consonants, Vowels, and individual letters
- Alternative question, 505
- $\acute{\alpha}\nu$, uses of, summarized, | 771–72
- Analogy, 262, 448, 472, 492, 495, || 590, 593–94, 600, 605, 617
- Anastrophe of disyllabic preposition, 366, 482, || 613
- Antecedent, *see under* Relative pronoun
- Antepenult, 7–10, || 599–602
- Aorist, *see under* Tense
- Apodosis, 94

- Apostrophe, 98
- Apposition, 77, || 707–8
- Appositional genitive, || 696
- Article
- definite
 - agreement of, with noun, 28
 - declension of, 27–28, || 646
 - with demonstratives, 176, 239–40
 - with infinitives, 127–28, 268–69, || 698, 723, 758
 - use of, 29–30, 93, 126–27, 214, 274, 412
 - indefinite, 22
- Articular infinitive, 127–28, 268–69, 577, || 698, 723, 758
- Aspect, 39–42
- in indicative mood, 39–42, || 730–34, 743
 - in two futures of *ἐχῶ*, 504
 - in verbs with both future passive and future middle used passively, || 745
 - outside the indicative, 51, 63, 67–70, 145–46, 174–75, 203–4, 270, 305, | 734–43
 - completed, 40–41, 61–63
 - progressive/repeated, 40–42, 51
 - simple, 40–42, 49, 51
- Aspirates, 5–6, 56–57
- aspirated perfects, 57, 73, 130–31, 180, 326, 571
 - dissimilation of, 72–73, 311, 358, 504, 545
 - in elision, 98
 - in perfect and pluperfect passive of verbs with consonant stems, 123–24
 - in verbal adjective, 563
- Athematic verbs, 337–49, 369–78, 395–401, 405, 439–40, 461–63, 497–99, 503–4, 519–23, 568–69, 571
- defined, 338–39
 - alternative thematic forms, 346–47, 375, 519–20, 523, || 606
 - substitution of thematic forms, 341–42, 347–48, 398–99, 497–98, 519–20, 568
- Attic
- declension
 - adjective, || 594, 629
 - noun, || 589, 603, 625
 - Greek, 1, 23, 98, 127, 181, 262, 352–53, 383, 441, 447, 498, | 597
- Attraction of relative pronoun to case of antecedent, 484–85, 549–50
- Attributive
- position, 28–29, 92, 103, 147, 213, 217, 220, 243, 317, 406, 444–45
 - use of the participle, 204, 213–14, || 726
- Augment, *see under* Past indicative augment
- Breathing, 8, 444
- rough, 3–5, 56, 98, 181, 356, 448–49, 504, 522, || 614
 - smooth, 3–4, 56
- Capitalization, 6
- Cardinal numerals, 54, 499–500, || 597–98, 649
- Case, 17–18
- Greek system, 18–20, || 693–708

- summary of, 19
- see also under* Accusative, Dative, Genitive, Nominative, Vocative
- Causal
 - clause, 72, 320, || 713, 753–54, 756–57
 - alleged, || 754, 770
 - in indirect statement, || 767–68
 - introduced by relative pronoun accompanied by *ye*, 152, | 713, 754, 756–57
 - with unreal indicative or potential optative, || 753–54
 - conjunctions, 72, || 753
 - use of circumstantial participle, 214–16, 219–20, 323, || 726–28, 754
- Cause
 - dative of, || 702
 - genitive of, || 697
 - circumstantial participle showing, 214–16, 219–20, 323, || 726–28, 754
- Charge, genitive of, 180, || 697
- Circumflex accent, 6–10, || 599–601
- Clause, 142
- Cognate, 33
 - accusative (internal), 180, | 704
- Commands, 146, 311–13, || 721–22
 - object clause of effort used independently, 379, || 708, 721, 759
 - hortatory subjunctive, *see under* Subjunctive
 - imperative, 43, 305, 311–13, | 721, 737–38
 - infinitive used in, 560, || 721–22, 726
 - urgent command or exhortation, || 708
 - see also under* Prohibitions
- Comparison
 - of adjectives, 492–97, 544–45, || 632–34
 - with adverbs, 495
 - irregular, 494–95, 544–45, | 633–34
 - with suffixes, 492–95, 544–45, || 632–34
 - of adverbs, 543–45
 - dative of degree of difference, 496–97, || 702
 - with *ῥ*, 496
 - genitive of, 449, 454, 496, 543, || 698
 - superlative with *ὥς* and *ὅτι*, 496, 533, 544
- Compensatory lengthening, 142, 217, 234, 273, 326–27, || 615
- Complementary infinitive, 449, 503–4, 572, || 724
- Completed aspect, 40–41, 61–63
- Compound
 - adjective, 100–1, 131, 246, 274
 - negative pronouns/adjectives, 500, 505, || 649
 - noun, 220, 352
 - verbs, 270–71, 405, 504
 - accent on, 271, 306, 309, 376–77, 383, 396, 449, 523, 570, || 607–9
 - dative with, 405, 553, || 703
 - genitive with, 384
 - past indicative augment on, 270–71, 405, 504, || 608
- Conditional sentences
 - defined, 93–94

- apodosis, 94
- protasis, 94
 - relative, 176–78, || 712–13, 748, 750–51, 756
- summary of, || 747–51
 - chart of, 97, | 750 51
 - future less vivid, 94–95, 177, || 718
 - independent optative in apodosis of, || 719
 - independent subjunctive in apodosis of, || 716, 749
 - future more vivid, 94, 176–77, || 711, 716
 - imperative in apodosis of, 313, || 749
 - independent optative in apodosis of, | 719, 749
 - independent subjunctive in apodosis of, 146, || 716, 749
 - future most vivid, 541, || 711, 747
 - mixed, 98, | 748–49
 - past contrafactual, 97, 178, || 712, 731, 733, 747–48
 - past general, 96, 178, 524, | 711, 718, 748
 - past simple, 415, || 711, 747
 - present contrafactual, 96–97, 178, || 712, 731
 - present general, 95, 177, 524, | 711, 715, 748
 - present simple, 456, | 711, 747
- genitive absolute serving as protasis, 323
- indicative in, summarized, || 711–12
- in indirect question, || 770
- in indirect statement, 487, || 720–21, 736–37, 739–40, 742, 766, 768
- negative in, 94, 216, 323, | 727, 749–51, 756
- optative in, summarized, || 718–19
- participle serving as protasis, 214–16, 323, || 726–28, 749
- with relative protasis, 176–78, || 712–13, 748, 750–51, 756
- subjunctive in, summarized, | 715–16
- substitutions in apodosis, 146, 313, | 716, 719, 749
- Conjugation, 18, 39
- Conjunctions
 - causal, 72, || 753
 - correlative, 530 31, 533
 - enclitic, 151, 154, 437, || 610
 - temporal, 72, 319–22, 547–49, || 752–53
- Consonant stems
 - in perfect passive system, 122–24, 273, 552, 571, || 636, 665–67, 686
 - in third-declension nouns, 139–42
- Consonants
 - aspirated, *see under* Aspirates
 - classification of, 5
 - double, 5
 - see also under individual letters*
- Contracted
 - adjectives, || 593, 628–29
 - nouns, 569, || 625
 - verbs, 231
 - accent on, 232, 235, || 606

- with contracted futures, 268, 273–74, 326, 384, 464–65, 475, 503, 532, 552–53, 571, || 655–57
- with present tense stem in *-a-*, 231–36, 307–8, | 594–96, 652–55, 668–69
- with present tense stem in *-e-*, 236–39, 307–8, 565–66, 570, | 652–55, 669–70
- with present tense stem in *-o-*, 264–68, 307–8, || 652–55
- Contraction of vowels, 117, 166, 260–61, 263–64, 273, 492, 495, 546, 569, || 590–96, 605–6, 616–17, 651
- tables of, 232, 236, 264, || 616–17
- in alternative forms of reflexive pronouns, 444
- in athematic verbs, 339, 342–44, 347–48, 372–73, 375–78, 461–63, 503–4, 519–20, 522–23, 568, || 606–7
- of prefix with initial vowel of verb, 476
- Copulative verb, 382, || 693, 695, 703
- Coronis, || 614
- Correlatives, 448, 505, 525–26, 530–31, 533
- chart of pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs, 530–31
- Crisis, 229, 334, 456, 574, || 614
- Dative case, 19–20
- morphology of dative plural in third declension, 141–42, 153, 205–8, 211, 235, 239, 263, 267, 397, 401
- uses summarized, | 699–703
 - of accompaniment, 19, 103, || 702
 - with certain adjectives, 131, | 703
 - of advantage, || 699–700
 - of attendant circumstances (manner), *see below under* of manner
 - of cause, | 702
 - of degree of difference, 496–97, || 702
 - of disadvantage, || 699–700
 - ethical, || 700
 - indirect object, 18–20, 384, || 699
 - of instrument (means), 19–20, 102–3, 125, 243, || 701
 - of interest, | 699–700
 - of manner (attendant circumstances), 103, 243, || 701
 - without preposition, 243, || 701
 - with *σύν*, 103, 243, | 701
 - of means (instrument), 19–20, 102–3, 125, 243, || 701
 - participle in indirect statement, 553, || 703
 - of personal agent, 125, 564–65, || 700–1, 729–30
 - of place where, 19–20, 32, 56, 73, 132, 357, || 702
 - of the possessor, 440, || 700
 - contrasted with genitive of possession, 440
 - predicate, || 703
 - predicate adjective in, || 703
 - with certain prepositions, || 618–21, 701–3
 - of reference, 100, | 700
 - with *ὅς*, 566
 - of respect, 244, 448, || 701
 - compared with accusative of respect, 380
 - of time when (at which), 19–20, 147–48, || 702–3

- with certain verbs, 153, 168, 384, 448, 529, || 595, 703
 - with compound verbs, 405, 553, || 703
- Declension, 18, 21
 - endings, || 622–23
 - basic rule for nouns, 21
 - stem
 - of nouns, 18, 21, 24, 39, 139, 472, | 589–93, 596
 - of participles, 205, 235, 239, 267
- Declensions (of nouns)
 - identification of, 21
 - Attic declension, | 589, 603, 625
 - first declension, 21
 - endings of, 21–22, 87–88, | 622
 - paradigms, 21–24, 87–89, || 623–24
 - second declension, 21
 - endings of, 24, || 622
 - paradigms, 24–27, 569, | 589, 624–25
 - third declension, 21, 139
 - accent of, 140, || 604–5
 - endings of, 139, 259–64, | 622–23
 - paradigms, 140–42, 259–62, 472, 569, | 589–93, 625–27
 - see also under* Dative, Vocative
 - see also under* Adjectives
- Definite article, *see under* Article
- Degree, 492, 543
 - comparative, 492, 543–45
 - positive, 492, 543–44
 - superlative, 492, 496–97, 543–45
- Deictic iota, 540–41, 558, || 614
- Deliberative subjunctive, *see under* Subjunctive, independent, deliberative
- Demonstratives, defined, 175
 - ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο*, 175–76, 180, 530, | 647
 - ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε*, 239–40, 530, | 647
 - οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο*, 240–41, 530, | 646–47
 - meanings compared, 241–42
 - antecedent of relative pronoun, 176, 242
 - correlative with interrogatives and relatives, 448, 505, 525–26, 530–31
 - introducing result clause, 269–70
- Denominative verb, 33, 153, 155, 246, 274–75, 384
- Dentals, 5, 122–23, 475
- Deponent verbs, 316, | 744–45
 - middle, 316, 384, 448, 568, 570–71, || 744
 - partial, 317, 382–84, 406–7, 474–75, 532, 571–72, || 744
 - passive, 316, 503, 552, || 744
- Derivatives, defined, 33
- Digamma, 181, 219, 262, 406, 449, 475
- Diminutive suffix, 130
- Diphthongs, 4
 - final *-αι* and *-οι* counted as short, 23, 26–27, 51, 91, 121, 124, 309, || 600–1, 605
 - except in optative, 66–67, || 600–1, 606

- spurious, 142, 206, 234–35, 267–68, 273–74, 326, 372, 377, | 591, 616–17
- Direct object, *see under* Object
- Dissimilation of aspirates, 72–73, 311, 358, 504, 545
- Double consonants, 5
- Dual, *see under* Number

- Effort, object clause of, 378–80, || 708, 717, 719–22, 736, 759–60
 - compared with purpose clause, 379–80
 - with optative, || 719–20, 736, 759–60
 - with subjunctive, | 717, 760
 - used independently as command or prohibition, 379, | 708, 721–22, 759
- Elision, 98, 538, | 613–14
 - effect on enclitic, 449, || 613–14
 - prevented by nu-movable, 98, || 614
- Ellipsis (omission) of antecedent of relative pronoun, 177, 284, 484–85, 549–50
- Enclitics, 151–52, 437–40, 449, || 599–602, 610–14
 - in compound words, 102, 154, 180, 219, 239, 275, 442, 524, 527, || 600–2
 - conjunction, 151, 154, 437, || 610
 - disyllabic, 275, 437–40, || 610–14
 - effect of elision on, 449, || 613–14
 - indefinite adverb, 275, 327, 357, 437, 525–26, 531, || 610
 - indefinite pronoun/adjective, 436–37, 530, || 610, 648
 - monosyllabic, 151–52, 154, 219, 239, 327, 357, 437, | 610
 - particle, 151–52, 154, 437, || 610
 - personal pronouns, 441–42, || 610
 - recessive accent on *ἐγώ* and *ἐμοί* when compounded with *γε*, 442
 - suffix, 219, 239
 - verb forms, 439–40, 461, 476, || 608, 610
- Endings
 - of nouns, 18, 20–21
 - summarized, || 622–23
 - of verbs, 18, 39, 44–45, 47; *see also under* Verb forms
 - thematic and athematic, defined, 338–39
- Epexegetical infinitive, 100, 131, 152, || 724
- Exclamatory
 - genitive, || 698
 - words, 448, 505, 530–31, 533

- Fear clause, 349–50, 357, 471, || 758–59
 - contemporaneous or prior action with indicative, 350, || 713, 758–59
 - subsequent action with sequence of moods, 349–50, 471, || 717, 720, 758–59
 - with future indicative, | 713, 759
- Feminine, 17
- Finite, 50
- First declension, *see under* Declensions
- Fricatives, 6
- Future, *see under* Tense

- Gamma, combined with a palatal, 5

- Gender, 17
 of nouns, 21, 24–25, 32–33
- Generic
 use of the article, 29, 93, 126 27, 214
 use of substantives, 127, 214
- Genitive case, 18–20
 uses summarized, || 694–99
 absolute, 322–23, 567, || 699, 727
 with certain adjectives, 131, 246, || 699
 appositional, | 696
 of cause, || 697
 of characteristic, | 695
 of the charge, 180, || 697
 of comparison, 449, 454, 496, 543, || 698
 of contents (material), || 695–96
 of description (quality), | 696
 of the divided whole (partitive), 146–48, 497, || 694–95
 exclamatory, || 698
 of lack (separation), 566–67, || 697–98
 of material (contents), || 695–96
 of measure, || 696
 showing motion from, 19 20, 32, 54, 56, 132, 357, || 697
 objective, 243, 405, || 695
 partitive (of the divided whole), 146–48, 497, || 694–95
 of personal agent, 125, 132, 163–64, 325, || 697
 with intransitive active forms, 275, 325, 327, 475, 532
 preposition omitted in poetry, 287
 of possession, 19, 29, 147, 444–45, | 695
 contrasted with dative of the possessor, 440
 predicate genitive of characteristic, | 695
 with certain prepositions, | 618–21, 697
 of price (value), 100, 274, 353, || 696
 of purpose, 577, || 698, 758
 of quality (description), | 696
 showing relation between two nouns, 19
 of separation (lack), 566–67, | 697–98
 of source, || 698
 of time within which, 147 48, | 697
 subjective, 242–43, || 695
 of value (price), 100, 274, 353, || 696
 with certain verbs, 130, 325, 406, 469, 503, 505, 553, 571, || 698
 with compound verbs, 384
- Gerund, 127, 401–2
- Gnomic aorist, 227, 333, 394, 488, 578–79, || 733, 757
- Grave accent, 6–8, 435, 437, || 599–601
- Hortatory subjunctive, *see under* Subjunctive
- Imperative mood, 42–43, 146, 305
 morphology of, 305–11; *see also under* Verb forms

- tense in, 305, || 737–38
- uses summarized, || 721–22
 - in apodosis of conditional sentence, 313, | 749
 - in commands and prohibitions, 43, 305, 311–13, || 715, 721–22, 737–38
 - in indirect statement, | 760
 - introduced by *ὥστε*, || 755
 - in relative clause, || 756
- Imperfect, *see under* Tense
- Impersonal
 - use of the verbal adjective, 563–65, || 707, 730
 - verb, 448–49, 565–68, | 710–11, 723, 732, 738
 - in accusative absolute, 567–68, | 707, 727–28
- Inchoative suffix, 326, 474, 532, 552
- Indeclinable numeral, 54, || 597–98
- Indefinite
 - adjective, 436–37, 449, 530, || 610, 648
 - adverb, 275, 327, 357, 437, 525–26, 531, | 610
 - article, 22
 - pronoun/adjective, 436–37, 449, 530, || 610, 648
 - relative, 524–25, 530–31, || 649
- Indicative mood, 40, 42
 - morphology of, *see under* Verb forms
 - tense in, *see under* Tense
 - uses summarized, || 708–14
 - in causal clause, 72, 320, || 713, 753–54, 756–57
 - in conditional sentences, summarized, 711–12
 - contrafactual (unreal), | 710, 713, 732–33, 753, 755, 758, 761–62, 764–66
 - in object clause of effort, 378–80, || 708, 721–22, 759
 - in factual statement or question, 42, || 708
 - in fear clause showing contemporaneous or prior action, 350, | 713, 758–59
 - showing subsequent action with future indicative, || 713, 759
 - in indirect question, 526–28, || 714, 769–70
 - retained, 527–28, || 714, 769
 - in indirect statement, 465–67, 470, || 714, 761–62
 - retained, 467, 470, | 714, 720–21, 761–62, 766–68
 - iterative, || 710, 732–33, 772
 - in past potential, || 709, 732–33, 746, 755, 762, 764–66
 - in purpose clause, || 713, 756, 758
 - unfulfilled, | 713, 758
 - in relative clause, | 142–44, 178, || 712–13, 754, 756–57
 - in clause of actual result, 269, || 713, 755–57
 - retained, 467, 470, 527–28, || 714, 720–21, 761–62, 766–69
 - in strong future denial, | 708
 - in definite temporal clause, 72, 319–20, 547–49, || 712, 752
 - in unattainable wish, 500–1, || 709, 731, 733, 738–39, 746
 - unfulfilled obligation, || 710–11, 732, 738
 - unreal (contrafactual), || 710, 713, 732–33, 753, 755, 758, 761–62, 764–66
 - in urgent command or exhortation, | 708
 - in urgent prohibition, || 709, 722, 733

Indirect

- interrogative pronoun/adjective, 524-25, 530-31, || 601, 649
 - object, *see under* Object
 - question, 526-28, 532, 552, || 714, 760, 769-70
 - defined, 526, || 760
 - conditional sentences in, || 770
 - deliberative, || 720-21, 735, 769-70
 - dependent (subordinate) clauses in, || 714, 720, 770
 - introduced by indirect interrogative, 524-28, | 769-70
 - mood of verb in, 527-28, || 714, 720-21, 735-36, 769-70
 - negative in, 527, | 769
 - subordinate (dependent) clauses in, || 714, 720, 770
 - statement, 465-70, 527, || 760-68
 - summarized, 470, || 760-68
 - conditional sentences in, 487, || 720-21, 736-37, 739-40, 742, 766, 768
 - dependent (subordinate) clauses in, || 714, 720-21, 766-68
 - with finite verb, 465-67, 470, 474-75, 553, 571, || 714, 720-21, 761-62, 766-68
 - implied, || 754, 759, 770-71
 - imperative in, | 760
 - with infinitive, 465, 467-68, 470, 475-76, 503, 553, 571, || 724-25, 739-40, 762-64
 - with accusative subject, 465, 467-68, 470, | 705, 724-25, 762-64
 - subject omitted, 468, || 763-64
 - mood of verb in, 465-67, 470, || 720-21, 735-37, 761-62, 766-68
 - negative with, 465-69, || 729, 761, 763-64, 766, 774
 - with participle, 465, 468-70, 474, 553, 571, || 694, 703, 705, 728-29, 740-42, 764-66
 - with accusative subject, 465, 468-70, 474, 571, | 705, 728-29, 764-66
 - subject omitted, 469, || 694, 765
 - in dative, 553, || 703
- Indo-European**, 1, 18, 448, 474
- Infinitive**, 50-52
- morphology of, *see under* Verb forms
 - summary of, || 684
 - suffix, 168
 - tense in, *see under* Tense
 - accent on, 51, 63, 118, 121, 124, 168, 171, 271, 349, 377-78, 523, | 608-9
 - accusative subject of, 268-70, 465, 467-68, 470, 566, || 705, 722, 724-25, 762-64
 - omitted in indirect statement, 468, || 763-64
 - uses summarized, || 723-26
 - used absolutely, 487, || 725
 - articular, 127-28, 268-69, 577, || 698, 723, 758
 - in commands, 560, || 721-22, 726
 - with nominative subject, | 722
 - complementary, 449, 503-4, 572, || 724
 - epexegetical, 100, 131, 152, || 724
 - used in an exclamation, || 725
 - with impersonal verbs expressing obligation or necessity, 566, || 710, 723, 732, 738
 - in indirect statement, 465, 467-68, 470, 475-76, 503, 553, 571, || 724-25, 739-40, 762-64
 - with μέλλω, 533, || 725, 739

- object, 52, 55, 102, 127, 131, 153, 326, 402, 532, 553, || 723–24
 - used as predicate nominative, || 723
 - in prohibitions, || 722, 726
 - in proviso clause (stipulation), || 726, 755
 - of purpose, || 725
 - in clause of natural result, 269–70, 576, || 724, 754–55
 - in stipulation (proviso clause), |, 726, 755
 - used as subject of impersonal verb, | 723
 - substituted for imperative, 560, || 721–22, 726
 - in temporal clause introduced by *πρὶν*, 548, || 724, 753
 - showing unfulfilled obligation, |, 710–11, 738
 - in wishes, 559, || 726, 746
 - unattainable, | 739, 746
- Inflection, 18, 30, 39
- Instrument, dative of, 19–20, 102–3, 125, 243, | 701
- Intensity
 - shown by degrees of adjective, 492, 544
 - shown by degrees of adverb, 543
- Intensive, 318–19, 442
- Interjection, 33, || 707
- Interrogative
 - adjective, 435–36, 448–49, 505, 525, 530–31, || 599–600, 602, 604, 648
 - adverb, 275, 327, 357, 525–26, 531
 - correlative with demonstratives and relatives, 448, 505, 525–26, 530–31
 - direct, 275, 327, 357, 435–36, 448, 505, 525–28, 530–31, | 769
 - retained, 528, || 769
 - indirect, 525–28, 530–31, || 769–70
 - adjective, 524–25, 530–31, || 649
 - adverb, 525–26, 531
 - pronoun/adjective, 524–25, 530–31, || 601, 649
 - pronoun/adjective, 435–36, 449, 525, 530–31, || 599–600, 602, 604, 648
- Intervocalic -σ-, 112–15, 166–67, 260, 263–64, 273, 340, 495, || 590–93, 605
- Intransitive, 43, 131, 163, 246–47, 275, 353–56, 405, 503, 505
 - forms contrasted with transitive forms, 353–56, 371, 552, 571
- Ionic dialect, 1
- Iota
 - adscript, 4
 - deictic, 540–41, 558, || 614
 - subscript, 4, 64, 181, 235, 447–48, 461–62, 498, 532, 546, || 589, 594
- Irregular
 - comparison of adjectives, 494–95, 544–45, || 633–34
 - noun, 472
- Koine, 1, 406
- Labials, 5, 122–23
- Labiovelars, 448
- Liquids, 273–74
- Long
 - mark (macron), 3, 8
 - syllable, 493

- Macron (long mark), 3, 8
- Masculine, 17
- Means (instrument), dative of, 19–20, 102–3, 125, 243, || 701
- μ* verbs, *see under* Athematic verbs
- Middle voice, *see under* Voice
- Mood, 39, 42–43
- summary of, || 708–22
 - see under* Imperative, Indicative, Optative, Subjunctive; *also* Infinitive, Participle
 - assimilation of, || 771
- Motion, diagram of use of cases, 20, 32, 54, 357
- absence of (place where), 19–20, 32, 56, 73, 132, 357, || 702
 - away from, 19–20, 32, 54, 56, 132, 357, | 697
 - toward, 19–20, 32, 56, 73, 132, 357, | 706
 - without preposition, 363–64
- Nasals (*μ* and *ν*), 123, 273–74, 552
- nasal infix, 326, 406, 571
- Necessity, 563–67, | 729–30
- unfulfilled, || 710–11, 732, 738
- Negative
- οὐ*, forms of, 56, || 609–10
 - summary of uses of, | 772–73
 - with specific substantives, 127, 214
 - accented, 56, | 610
 - adherescent, 102, 476, | 774
 - μή*, summary of uses of, || 773
 - with generic substantives, 127, 214
 - used as conjunction, 349, 357, || 713, 717, 720, 758, 773
 - adjective, 500, 505, || 649
 - combination *μή οὐ*, || 715, 773–74
 - combination *οὐ μή*, | 708–9, 715, 722, 733, 773
 - compound, 219, 500, 505, || 649, 774
 - in conditional sentences, 94, 216, 323, || 727, 749–51, 756
 - with contrafactual (unreal) indicative, || 710, 772
 - with deliberative subjunctive, 145–46, | 714, 716
 - with object clause of effort, 378–79, | 708, 722, 759
 - with fear clauses introduced by the conjunction *μή*, 349, 357, || 713, 717, 720, 758
 - with generic substantives, 127, 214
 - with hortatory subjunctive, 145, 312, || 714, 716, 722
 - with imperative, 312, 722
 - with impersonal verbs expressing obligation or necessity, 566
 - in indirect questions, 527, || 769
 - in indirect statement, 465–69, || 729, 761, 763–66, 774
 - with infinitives, 128
 - with iterative indicative, | 772
 - multiple, 368, 500, || 774
 - with participles, 214, 216, 323, || 727–29
 - with particular substantives, 127, 214
 - with past potential, || 709
 - with potential optative, 174–75, || 718

- πρὶν* + finite verb following negated main clause, 548–49, | 753
- with prohibitions, 312–13, || 709, 722, 733
- with prohibitive subjunctive, 146, 312–13, | 715–17, 722
- pronouns/adjectives, 500, 505, || 649
- in purpose clauses, 68, 73, || 716, 719, 756–58
- redundant, | 774
- repeated, 368, 500, || 774
- in result clauses, 269–70, || 754–55
- simple, 500, || 774
- in temporal clauses, 319–22
- with unreal (contrafactual) indicative, || 710, 772
- with verbal adjectives, 565
- in wishes, 174–75, 501, || 709, 718
- Neuter, 17
 - accusative and vocative same as nominative, 26, 140–41
 - nominative/vocative and accusative plural ending is *-α*, 26, 141
- Nominal sentence, 93, 442, || 693–94
- Nominative case, 18–20
 - uses summarized, | 693–94
 - adjective used predicatively, || 694
 - in lists, | 694
 - name of thing, 18–19
 - participle in indirect statement, 469, || 694, 765
 - predicate adjective, 93, 468–69, 564, || 693–94
 - predicate nominative, 18–19, 382, || 693, 723, 763–65
 - predicate noun, 93
 - subject, 18–20, 93, || 693
 - of infinitive, | 722
 - as substitute for vocative, || 694
- Noun, overview, 17–21
 - abstract, 29, 57, 152–53, 246, 273, 405, 476
 - accent on, *see under* Accent, persistent, on nouns
 - agent, 103, 130, 155, 181, 274, 327, 352–53, 405
 - compound, 220, 352
 - verbal, 72, 180–81, 352, 405–6, || 695, 704
 - infinitive as, 127, 723
 - with *ποιέω*, 247
- Nu-movable, 45, 47, 63, 98, 233, 237, || 614–15
- Number, 17, 39
 - agreement of subject and verb, *see under* Agreement
 - dual, 17, 39
 - morphology of, || 596–97
 - use of, || 597
 - plural, 17, 39
 - in impersonal construction of verbal adjective, 565
 - singular, 17, 39
- Numerals
 - cardinal, 54, 499–500, || 597–98, 649
 - ordinal, || 597–98

Oaths, 475, || 707

Object

clause of effort, *see under* Effort, object clause of
direct, 18

in accusative case, 18–20, 325, 571, | 704–5

indirect, 18

in dative case, 18–20, 384, || 699

infinitive, 52, 55, 102, 127, 131, 153, 326, 402, 532, 553, || 723–24

Objective genitive, 243, 405, | 695

Obligation, 563–67, || 729–30

unfulfilled, || 710–11, 732, 738

Onomatopoeia, 246

Optative mood, 42–43, 63

morphology of, *see under* Verb forms

suffix, 65–66, 115, 117, 167, 234, 345

tense in, *see under* Tense

uses summarized, || 718–21

in alleged causal clause, || 754, 770

in conditional sentences, summarized, | 718–19

in object clause of effort, || 719 20, 736, 759–60

in fear clause, 349–50, | 717, 720, 758–59

independent, 174–75, || 718

in apodosis of conditional sentence, || 719, 749

potential, 174–175, || 718–19, 753–55

in causal clause, | 753–54

in indirect question, || 769

in indirect statement, || 762, 764–66

in relative clause, | 720, 756

of wish, 174–75, 500–1, | 718–19, 745

in indirect statement, 760

in relative clause, 720, 756

in indirect question, 527–28, || 714, 720–21, 735–37, 769–70

in indirect statement, 466 67, 470, | 714, 720, 735–37, 761–62, 766–68

implied, | 754, 759, 770–71

in purpose clause, 68–70, || 719, 757–58

in non-conditional relative clause, | 720, 756

in past general temporal clause, 321, || 719, 748, 751–52

Ordinal numerals, || 597–98

Palatals, 5, 122–24

Paradigm, 22, 45

Participle, 127, 203–4, || 726

formation and declension of, 204–12, 395–97

summary of forms of, 212, || 685–88

paradigms, || 634–44

accent on, *see under* Accent, persistent, on participles

suffix, 204, 208–9, 235–36, 267, 396–97

see also under Verb forms

tense in, *see under* Tense

uses summarized, || 726–29

- attributive use of, 204, 213–14, || 726
 - negative with, 214, 772
- circumstantial use of, 204, 214–16, 312, 322–23, 401, 567–68, | 726–28
 - accusative absolute, 567–68, | 707, 727–28
 - showing cause, 214–16, 219–20, 323, || 726–28, 754
 - concessive, 215–16, 219, 323, || 726–28
 - conditional, 214–16, 323, || 726–28, 749
 - genitive absolute, 322–23, 567, || 699, 727
 - negative with, 216, 323, || 727–28
 - showing purpose, 203, 216, 219–20, || 726–27, 741, 758
 - temporal, 214–16, 323, || 726–28
- in indirect statement, 465, 468–70, 474, 553, 571, || 694, 703, 705, 728–29, 740–42, 764–66
 - accusative subject of, 465, 468–70, 474, 571, || 705, 728–29, 764–66
 - subject omitted, 469, || 694, 765
 - in the dative, 553, || 703
- supplementary use of, 204, 401–3, || 728
 - with verbs of beginning, ceasing, and enduring, 402, | 728
 - with verbs of emotion, 401, || 728
 - with the verbs *λανθάνω*, *φθάνω*, and *τυγχάνω*, 402–3, || 728
 - with the verb *φαίνομαι*, 572
- Particle, 54, 100, 151–52, 154, 181
 - ἄν*, uses summarized, || 771–72
 - in oaths
 - affirmative, 475, || 707
 - negative, || 707
 - in wishes, 174, 180
- Particular use of the article, 29, 127, 214
- Partitive genitive, 146–48, 497, | 694–95
- Passive voice, *see under* Voice
- Past indicative augment, 42, 67
 - ε-*, 42, 46–49
 - ε-* or *ῥ-* on *δύναμαι*, 513, 578
 - on alternative form *ἐχρηῖν*, 566
 - on compound verbs, 270–71, 405, 504, | 608
 - double, 449
 - with rough breathing, 448–49
 - on words beginning with a vowel, 101–2, 130, 218–19, 341, 504, 519–21, 570, || 616
 - on forms of *εὐρίσκω*, 552–53
 - on pluperfect of *οἶδα*, 546
 - on pluperfects beginning with *ε-* or *ει-*, 326, 378, 383, 391
- Penult, 7–10, || 599–602
- Perfect, *see under* Tense
- Periphrastic forms, 552, 571, | 666
- Person, 39
- Person marker, 47, 49, 234, 345
 - active used in aorist passive, 115–18, | 597
 - dual, || 596–97
 - as endings

- in athematic verbs, 338–42, 347–48
 - in perfect and pluperfect middle/passive, 119–21
- primary passive, 112, 114, 120
 - middle/passive, 165, 167
- secondary passive, 113, 115, 121
 - middle/passive, 166–67
- Personal
 - agent
 - accusative of, 565, || 707, 730
 - dative of, 125, 564–65, || 700–1, 729–30
 - genitive of, *see under* Genitive
 - use of the verbal adjective, 563–64, || 729–30
- Phrase, 28, 92–93, 142
- Place where, 19–20, 32, 56, 73, 132, 357, || 702
- Pluperfect, *see under* Tense
- Plural, *see under* Number
- Position, *see under* Attributive position, Predicate position
- Possession
 - shown by article, 30
 - dative of the possessor, 440, || 700
 - genitive of, 19, 29, 147, 444–45, || 695
 - contrasted with dative of the possessor, 440
 - with personal and reflexive pronouns, 444–45
- Possessive adjective, 444–45
- Possibility, || 710
- Postpositives, 54–55, 152, 154–55, 181, 474
- Potential
 - optative, *see under* Optative
 - past, || 709, 732–33, 746, 755, 762, 764–66
- Predicate
 - accusative, || 705, 763, 765
 - adjective, 93, 468–69, 564, || 693–94
 - in the accusative, 468–69, | 705, 763–64
 - in the dative, | 703
 - dative, | 703
 - genitive of characteristic, || 695
 - nominative, 18–19, 382, || 693, 723, 763 65
 - noun, 93
 - position, 93, 217, 220, 318, 406, 442, 444–45
- Prefix, 270–71
 - accent on, 271, 306, 309, 376, 383, 449, | 607–9
 - dropping of final vowel of, 271, 476
- Prepositions, 18–20
 - summarized by case, || 618–21
 - anastrophe of disyllabic, 366, 482, || 613
 - with dative of manner, 103, 243, || 701
 - preceded by object, 154–55, 474
- Present, *see under* Tense
- Price (value), genitive of, 100, 274, 353, || 696
- Primary tenses, 42, 67–68, 465–66, || 757

- Principal parts, 44–45, 55–56, 62, 172–73, 314–16, | 650–51
 complete list of, || 689–91
- Proclitics, 28, 32–33, 56, 102, 152, 220, 438, || 609–11
- Progressive/repeated aspect, 40–42, 51
- Prohibitions, 312–13, | 722
 object clause of effort used independently, 379, || 708, 721–22, 759
 hortatory subjunctive, *see under* Subjunctive
 imperative, 312–13, || 715, 722, 737–38
 infinitive used in, || 722, 726
 prohibitive subjunctive, *see under* Subjunctive
 urgent, with indicative, || 709, 722, 733
 see also under Commands
- Prohibitive subjunctive, *see under* Subjunctive
- Pronouns
 $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$, $\alpha\upsilon\tau\etá$, $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}$, 317–19, || 646
 demonstrative, *see under* Demonstratives
 indefinite, 436–37, 530, || 610, 648
 indefinite relative, 524–25, 530–31, || 649
 intensive, 318–19, 442
 interrogative, 435–36, 449, 525, 530–31, | 599–600, 602, 604, 648
 indirect, 524–25, 530–31, || 601, 649
 negative, 500, 505, | 649
 personal, 441–42, || 644
 first, 441–42, || 610, 644
 second, 441–42, || 610, 644
 third, 318–19, 441
 possession with, 444–45
 reciprocal, 352, || 647
 reflexive, 442–44, || 645
 indirect, || 645
 possession with, 445
 relative, *see under* Relative pronoun
- Protasis, *see under* Conditional sentences
- Proviso clause (stipulation), | 726, 755
- Punctuation, 6
- Purpose, summarized, || 758
 articular infinitive with $\psi\acute{\nu}\epsilon\varrho$, || 758
 articular infinitive in genitive of, 577, || 698, 758
 circumstantial participle showing, 203, 216, 219–20, | 726–27, 741, 758
 clause, 68–70, || 713, 716–17, 719, 756–58
 relative, || 756, 758
 retained subjunctive in, 471, || 716–17, 758
 unfulfilled, | 713, 758
 infinitive of, || 725
 shown by preposition, 32
- Quantitative metathesis, 262, 472, 566, || 589, 594, 600, 602, 605
- Question, 6, 42, 50, 54, || 708
 alternative, 505
 indirect, *see under* Indirect question

Reduplication, 55, 62, 72

- in aorist, 218
- in perfect, 55, 72, 353, 356, 382
- in present, 353, 356, 358, 370–75, 382, 395, 474–75
- in compound verbs, 270

Reflexive pronoun, *see under* Pronouns**Relative**

- adjective, 448, 505, 525, 530
- clause, 142–44, || 712–13, 720, 756–57
 - causal, 152, | 713, 754, 756–57
 - of purpose, || 756, 758
 - of result, || 755–57
 - with indicative, 142–44, 178, || 712–13, 754, 756–57
 - with mood other than indicative, 176–78, || 717, 720, 756
- indefinite (pronoun), 524–26, 530, || 649
- pronoun, 142–44
 - morphology of, 143, || 648
 - antecedent of, 142–44
 - attraction of relative to case of, 484–85, 549–50
 - demonstrative used as, 176, 242
 - omission (ellipsis) of, 177, 284, 484–85, 549–50
 - correlative with interrogatives and demonstratives, 448, 505, 530–31
 - protasis, 176–78, | 712–13, 748, 750–51, 756

Respect, *see under* Accusative, Dative**Result clauses**, 269–70, || 754–55

- summarized, || 754–55
- actual result, 269, | 713, 755–57
 - relative clause, || 755–57
- natural result, 269–70, 576, || 724, 754–55
 - relative clause, 576

Retained

- accusative, || 705
- direct interrogative, 528, || 769
- indicative, 467, 470, 527–28, | 714, 720–21, 761–62, 766–69
- subjunctive, 471, || 716–17, 758–60, 766, 768–69

Root, 180–81, 326

- aorist, 371, 407, 462–63, 474

Second declension, *see under* Declensions**Secondary tenses**, 42, 67–68, 466–67, || 757**Sequence of moods**, 67–68, | 757

- in object clause of effort, | 717, 719–20, 736, 759–60
- in fear clause, 349–50, 471, || 717, 720, 758–59
- historical present, || 731, 757
- in indirect question, 527, || 769–70
- in indirect statement, 465–67, 470, || 714, 720–21, 735–37, 761–62, 766–68, 770
- in purpose clause, 68–70, 471, || 716–17, 719, 757–58
- retained indicative, 467, 470, 527–28, || 714, 720–21, 761–62, 766–69
- retained subjunctive, 471, || 716–17, 758–60, 766, 768–69

Sigma, intervocalic, 112–15, 166–67, 260, 263–64, 273, 340, 495, || 590–93, 605

Simple aspect, 40–42, 49, 51

Singular, *see under* Number

Spurious diphthong, 142, 206, 234–35, 267–68, 273–74, 326, 372, 377, || 591, 616–17

Stem

declension, of nouns, 18, 21, 24, 39, 139, 472, || 589–93, 596

declension, of participles, 205, 235, 239, 267

tense, of verbs, 39, 44–45, 164, || 596

summary of, 172–73, 314–15, || 650–51

showing voice in aorist passive, 115–18

Stipulation (proviso clause), || 726, 755

Subject, illustrated, 18

in accusative case, *see under* Accusative case, subject of infinitive *and* subject of participle in indirect statement

change of, 412

contained in verb form, 49

in nominative case, 18 20, 93, || 693

personal construction of verbal adjective, 564–65

nes omitted in indirect statement, 468–69, || 763–65

Subjective genitive, 242–43, || 695

Subjunctive mood, 42, 63

morphology of, *see under* Verb forms

tense in, *see under* Tense

uses summarized, || 714–17

in conditional sentences, summarized, || 715 16

in object clause of effort, | 717, 760

in fear clause, 349–50, 471, || 717, 720, 758–59

independent, 145 46, | 714–15, 757

anticipatory, | 715, 769

in apodosis of conditional sentence, 146, || 716, 749

in cautious assertion or denial, || 715

deliberative, 145 46, | 714–16

indirect, || 720–21, 735, 769–70

in emphatic future negation, | 715

hortatory, 145, 305, 311–13, | 714, 716–17, 721–22, 755

in indirect statement, || 760

in relative clause, | 717, 756

prohibitive, 146, 312–13, || 715–17, 722, 737, 755

in indirect statement, 760

in relative clause, || 717, 756

in indirect question, || 720–21, 735, 769–70

in indirect statement, | 766, 768

in purpose clause, 68–69, || 716–17, 757–58

in non-conditional relative clause, || 717, 756

retained, 471, || 716–17, 758–60, 766, 768–69

in temporal clauses, 320–22, 547–49, || 716, 748, 750–53

Substantive

generic, 127, 214

particular, 127, 214

use of the adjective, 125–26, 131, 564–65

- use of the article, 126–27
 - use of the participle, 213–14, || 726
- Suffix
 - abstract nouns, 57, 152–53, 246, 273, 405, 476
 - adjectival, 181, 563
 - agent nouns, 103, 155, 181, 274, 327, 352–53, 405
 - showing degree of comparison, 492–95, 544–45, | 632–34
 - deictic iota, 540–41, 558, || 614
 - denominative, 33, 133, 155
 - diminutive, 130
 - enclitic, 219, 239
 - future, 118, 218, 273–74, 383, 407, 504, 570
 - inchoative (–σκω), 326, 474, 532, 552
 - infinitive, 168
 - optative, 65–66, 115, 117, 167, 234, 345
 - participle, 204, 208–9, 235–36, 267, 396–97
 - verbal, 33, 130–31, 154, 273, 326, 405–6, 475, 532, 570–71
 - verbal nouns, 180–81
- Syllable, 4
 - long, 493
 - short, 493
- Symbols, vi, 57
- Synopsis, 52, *and in each Self-Correcting Examination*
- Syntax
 - of noun, 70, *and in each Self-Correcting Examination*
 - of participle, 296–97, *and in following Self-Correcting Examinations*
 - of relative pronoun, 549
 - of verb, 70, *and in each Self-Correcting Examination*
- Temporal
 - clauses, 72, 319–22, || 750–53
 - summarized, || 752–53
 - future more vivid, 322, || 716, 748, 751–53
 - past definite, 72, 319–20, || 712, 752
 - past general, 321, | 719, 748, 751–52
 - present general, 320–21, || 716, 748, 750, 752
 - introduced by μέχρῃ and ἕως, 547–48, || 752–53
 - introduced by πρὶν, 548–49, | 724, 752–53
 - subjunctive in, 320–22, 547–49, || 716, 748, 752–53
 - conjunctions, 72, 319–22, 547–49, | 752–53
 - use of circumstantial participle, 214–16, 323, | 726–28
- Tense, 39–42, 51, 67–70, 203–4, 305, || 743
 - morphology of, *see under* Verb forms
 - first aorist, 169, 369
 - mixed aorist, 370, 521
 - root aorist, 371, 407, 462–63, 474
 - second aorist (athematic), 369–71, 407, 462–63, 474, 521–23
 - second aorist (thematic), 169–71, 369, 382, 475
 - stem, *see under* Stem
 - uses summarized, || 730–43

- in the indicative (showing time and aspect), || 730–34, 743, 745
 - aorist, 41–42, || 733–34
 - in conditional sentences, 97, || 712, 733, 747, 750–51
 - gnomic, 227, 333, 394, 488, 578–79, | 733, 757
 - inceptive, || 734
 - iterative, || 710, 733, 772
 - in past contrafactual, || 710, 733, 753, 762, 764, 766
 - in past potential, || 709, 733, 762, 764, 766
 - in unattainable wish, 500–1, || 709, 733, 738–39, 746
 - future, 40–42, 48, 119, | 732–33, 751
 - in conditional sentences, 94, 176–77, | 747, 751
 - in object clause of effort, 378–80, | 708, 721–22, 759
 - in fear clause, || 713, 759
 - present forms of *εἶμι* used as future, 498–99, || 730
 - in proviso clause (stipulation), || 755
 - in purpose clause, | 713, 756, 758
 - in stipulation (proviso clause), 755
 - in urgent command or exhortation, || 708
 - in urgent prohibition, | 709, 722, 733
 - future perfect, 41–42
 - imperfect, 41–42, || 731–32
 - conative, || 732
 - in conditional sentences, 96–97, || 712, 731, 750–51
 - forms of *ἦκω* with pluperfect meaning, 219, | 731
 - forms of *κεῖμαι* used as pluperfect passive of *τίθημι*, 571
 - iterative, || 710, 732, 772
 - meaning expressed by pluperfect forms, 355–56, 546, || 734
 - in past contrafactual, || 710, 732, 764–66
 - in past potential, || 709, 732, 746, 764–66
 - in present contrafactual, || 710, 732, 764–66
 - in unattainable wish, 500–1, || 709, 731, 746
 - showing unfulfilled obligation or necessity, || 710–11, 732, 738
 - perfect, 40–42, 61, || 734
 - in conditional sentences, || 747, 750
 - forms used with present meaning, 355–56, 546, | 734
 - shown by present forms, 219, 571, | 730
 - pluperfect, 41–42, 62, | 734
 - forms used with imperfect meaning, 355–56, 546, || 734
 - shown by imperfect forms, 219, 571, || 731
 - present, 40–42, || 730–31
 - in conditional sentences, 95, 177, || 747, 750
 - equivalent of English present progressive perfect, || 731
 - forms of *εἶμι* used as future, 498–99, || 730
 - forms of *ἦκω* with perfect meaning, 219, || 730
 - forms of *κεῖμαι* used as perfect passive of *τίθημι*, 571
 - historical, || 731, 757
 - meaning expressed by perfect form, 355–56, 546, 734
- in the imperative (showing aspect only), 305, || 737–38, 743
- in the infinitive
 - (not in indirect statement, showing aspect only), 51, 63, || 738–39, 743

- future infinitive with μέλλω, 533, | 725, 739
 - (in indirect statement), 467–68, 470, || 739–40, 743
- in the optative
 - (not in indirect statement or indirect question, showing aspect only), 63, 66–68, 94–96, 467, || 735, 743
 - (in indirect statement or indirect question), 466–67, 470, 527–28, || 720–21, 735 37, 743
- in the participle
 - (not in indirect statement), 203 4, 213, 401–3, || 740–41, 743
 - (in indirect statement), 468–70, | 741–43
- in the subjunctive (showing aspect only), 63–65, 67–68, 94–95, || 734–35, 743
- Tense stems, *see under* Stem
- Tense vowel, || 596
 - of aorist passive, 116–17
 - of first aorist, 49, 66, 166–69, 207, 209
 - of pluperfect active, 62
- Thematic vowel, 47, 49, 65, 112 13, 120–21, 169, 208–9, 234, 338–39, 372, | 596
 - lengthened in subjunctive, 64, 114
 - in optative, 65
 - in middle/passive participles, 208–9
 - in second aorist, 169
- Third declension, *see under* Declensions
- Time
 - accusative of extent of, 19, 148, || 706
 - dative of time when (at which), 19–20, 147–48, || 702–3
 - genitive of time within which, 147 48, || 697
 - relation to tense, 39–42, 51, 67–68, | 730–34, 743
 - in participle, 203–4, || 740–43
- Transitive, 43, 131, 163, 246, 275, 353 56, 503, 505, || 699, 705
 - forms contrasted with intransitive, 353–56, 371, 552, 571
- Ultima, 7–10, || 599–602
- Value (price), genitive of, 100, 274, 353, || 696
- Verb, overview, 39–44
- Verb forms
 - accent on, *see under* Accent, recessive, on verbs
 - principal parts and tense stems, summarized, 172–73, 313–15, || 650–51
 - infinitives, summarized, | 684
 - participles, summarized, || 685–88
- (*listed below in the order in which the paradigms appear in the Appendix*)
 - thematic verbs, defined, 338–39
 - present indicative active, 45 46, 566, || 652
 - contracted, 231 32, 236–37, 265, 565–66, || 595, 652, 668–69
 - imperfect indicative active, 46–47, || 652
 - contracted, 233, 237, 265, 565–66, || 595, 652, 668, 670
 - present subjunctive active, 63–64, || 652
 - contracted, 233, 237, 265, 565–66, || 595, 652, 668–69
 - present optative active, 65–66, | 653
 - contracted, 233–34, 238, 265–66, 565–66, || 595, 653, 669

- present imperative active, 305–6, || 653
 - contracted, 307, | 595, 653, 669
- present infinitive active, 51, || 653, 684
 - contracted, 234–35, 238, 266, 565–66, || 595, 653, 669, 684
- present participle active, 204–6, 212, || 636, 653, 685
 - contracted, 235, 238–39, 267, 565–66, | 595, 636–37, 653, 669–70, 685
- present indicative middle/passive, 111–12, 163–64, || 654
 - contracted, 231–32, 236–37, 265, | 595–96, 654, 668
- imperfect indicative middle/passive, 112–13, 163–64, | 654
 - contracted, 233, 237, 265, || 595–96, 654, 668
- present subjunctive middle/passive, 113–14, 163–64, || 654
 - contracted, 233, 237, 265, | 595–96, 654, 668
- present optative middle/passive, 114–15, 163–64, || 654–55
 - contracted, 234, 238, 266, || 595, 654–55, 669
- present imperative middle/passive, 306–7, || 655
 - contracted, 308, | 596, 655, 669
- present infinitive middle/passive, 115, 163–64, || 655, 684
 - contracted, 235, 238, 266, | 596, 655, 669, 684
- present participle middle/passive, 208–12, || 634, 655, 685
 - contracted, 236, 238–39, 267–68, || 596, 634, 655, 669, 686
- future indicative active, 48, 566, || 655, 670
 - contracted, 268, || 655
- future optative active, 463–64, | 655–56
 - contracted, 464, || 655–56
- future infinitive active, 464–65, | 656, 684
 - contracted, 464–65, | 656, 684
- future participle active, 204–7, 212, || 640, 656, 685
 - contracted, 268, || 640–41, 656, 685
- future indicative middle, 164–65, || 656
 - contracted, 268, 566, || 656, 670
- future optative middle, 463–64, | 656–57
 - contracted, 464, || 656–57
- future infinitive middle, 464–65, || 657, 684
 - contracted, 268, 464–65, | 657, 684
- future participle middle, 208–9, 211–12, || 635, 657, 686
 - contracted, 268, || 635, 657, 686
- future indicative passive, 118–19, || 657
- future optative passive, 463–64, || 657
- future infinitive passive, 464–65, || 657, 684
- future participle passive, 208–12, | 635, 658, 686
- first aorist indicative active, 48–49, 566, || 658
- first aorist subjunctive active, 64–65, || 658
- first aorist optative active, 66–67, || 658
- first aorist imperative active, 308–9, || 659
- first aorist infinitive active, 51, | 659, 684
- first aorist participle active, 204–5, 207, 212, || 641, 659, 685
- first aorist indicative middle, 164–66, || 658
- first aorist subjunctive middle, 164, 166–67, | 658
- first aorist optative middle, 164, 167, || 658
- first aorist imperative middle, 309, || 659

- first aorist infinitive middle, 164, 167–68, | 659, 684
- first aorist participle middle, 208–9, 211–12, | 635, 659, 686
- second aorist indicative active, 169–70, || 659
- second aorist subjunctive active, 170, 504, | 659–60
- second aorist optative active, 171, 504, || 660
- second aorist imperative active, 309–10, 504, | 660
 - second person singular forms accented on ultima, 326, 383, 449, 475, 553, || 607
- second aorist infinitive active, 171, | 660, 684
- second aorist participle active, 204–5, 207–8, 212, | 641, 660, 685
- second aorist indicative middle, 169–70, || 659
- second aorist subjunctive middle, 170, || 659–60
- second aorist optative middle, 171, | 660
- second aorist imperative middle, 310, | 660
- second aorist infinitive middle, 171, || 660, 684
- second aorist participle middle, 208–9, 211–12, || 635, 660, 686
- aorist indicative passive, 115–16, || 660–61
- aorist subjunctive passive, 116–17, || 661
- aorist optative passive, 117–18, | 661
- aorist imperative passive, 310–11, | 661
- aorist infinitive passive, 118, || 661, 684
- aorist participle passive, 208–12, || 643–44, 662, 686
- perfect indicative active, 61–62, 532, 546, || 662
- pluperfect indicative active, 62–63, 532, 546–47, || 662
- perfect subjunctive active, 546, || 662
- perfect optative active, 546, || 663
- perfect imperative active, 547, || 663
- perfect infinitive active, 63, 547, || 663, 684
- perfect participle active, 204–5, 208, 212, 532, 547, || 644, 663, 685
- perfect indicative middle/passive, 119–20, 163–64, || 663
 - consonant stems, 122–24, 273, 552, 571, || 665
- pluperfect indicative middle/passive, 120–21, 163–64, || 664
 - consonant stems, 124, 273, 552, 571, | 666
- perfect subjunctive middle/passive, | 664
 - consonant stems, || 666
- perfect optative middle/passive, || 664
 - consonant stems, || 666
- perfect imperative middle/passive, || 664
 - consonant stems, | 667
- perfect infinitive middle/passive, 121, 163–64, || 665, 684
 - consonant stems, 124, 552, 571, || 667
- perfect participle middle/passive, 208–12, | 635–36, 665, 686
 - consonant stems, || 636, 667, 686
- athematic verbs, defined, 338–39
 - present indicative active, 338–39, 398, 439–40, 461–62, 497–99, 519–20, | 670, 673–74
 - imperfect indicative active, 340–42, 399, 439–40, 461–62, 497–99, 519–20, || 670, 674
 - present subjunctive active, 343–44, 399, 439, 461–62, 497–99, 519–20, || 670–71, 674
 - present optative active, 344–45, 399, 439, 461–62, 497–99, 519–20, | 671, 674
 - present imperative active, 347–48, 400, 439–40, 461–62, 497–99, 519–20, || 671, 675
 - present infinitive active, 349, 400, 439, 462, 497–99, 519–20, || 671, 675, 684

present participle active, 395–96, 400–1, 439–40, 462, 497–99, 519–20, || 637–40, 671, 675, 687
 present indicative middle/passive, 339–40, 398, 503–4, 521, 568–69, || 672, 675, 677
 imperfect indicative middle/passive, 342–43, 399, 503–4, 521, 568, || 672, 675, 677
 present subjunctive middle/passive, 344, 399, 503–4, 521, 568, || 672, 676–77
 present optative middle/passive, 346–47, 399, 503–4, 521, 568, || 672–73, 676–77
 present imperative middle/passive, 348–49, 400, 521, 568–69, || 673, 676–77
 present infinitive middle/passive, 349, 400, 521, 568–69, || 673, 676–77, 684
 present participle middle/passive, 397, 400–1, 521, 568–69, || 635, 673, 676–77, 688
 mixed aorist indicative active, 369–71, 521–22, || 677
 second aorist subjunctive active, 372–73, 521–22, || 678
 second aorist optative active, 374, 521–22, || 678
 second aorist imperative active, 375–76, 521–22, || 678
 second aorist infinitive active, 377, 521–22, || 678, 684
 second aorist participle active, 395–96, 521–22, || 642–43, 679, 687
 second aorist indicative middle, 371–72, 523, || 679
 second aorist subjunctive middle, 373–74, 523, || 679
 second aorist optative middle, 374–75, 523, || 679–80
 second aorist imperative middle, 376, 523, || 680
 second aorist infinitive middle, 377, 523, || 680, 684
 second aorist participle middle, 397, 523, || 635, 680, 688
 root aorist indicative active, 371, 462–63, 474, || 680–81
 root aorist subjunctive active, 372–73, 462–63, 474, || 681
 root aorist optative active, 374, 462–63, 474, || 681
 root aorist imperative active, 375–76, 462–63, 474, || 681
 root aorist infinitive active, 377, 462–63, 474, || 682, 684
 root aorist participle active, 395–96, 462–63, 474, || 642–43, 682, 687
 perfect and pluperfect active of *ἵστημι* (all moods), 377–78, 391, 397, || 682, 688
 perfect and pluperfect active of *οἶδα* (all moods), 546–47, || 683

Verbal

adjective, *see under* Adjectives, verbal
 noun, *see under* Noun, verbal

Vocative case, 19

in first-declension masculine nouns, 88–89
 ending in *-ωης*, 89, 383
 with interjection *ὦ*, 33, || 707
 nominative used for, || 694
 rules for third declension, 140–41
 exceptions, 326, 384, || 592
 same as nominative/accusative in all neuter nouns, 26, 140–41
 same as nominative in first- and third-declension participles, 206
 same as nominative in Attic declension, || 589, 594
 same as nominative in plural of all nouns, 23, 141
 uses summarized, || 707

Voice, 39, 43–44

summarized, || 743–45
 active, 43, 111, 163, || 743
 used as passive of some verbs, 325, 475, 532, || 745
 deponents, *see under* Deponent verbs

- middle, 43-44, 163, ¶ 743
 - special meanings of various verbs, 168, 180, 353, 447, 449, ¶ 743-44
 - middle/passive forms listed, 163-64
 - middle used as passive, 256, 571, ¶ 744-45
- passive, 43, 111, 163, ¶ 743
 - expressed by active or middle form, 256, 325, 447, 475, 532, 571, ¶ 744-45

Vowels

- contraction of, *see under* Contraction of vowels
- gradation of, 55, 72, 117, 180-81, 370, 382, 384, 398, 406, 461-62, 474
 - e-grade, 56-57, 180-81, 326, 382, 384, 406, 439, 546, 571
 - long-vowel grade, 62, 260, 326, 338, 353, 356, 358, 370-71, 398, 461-62, 474, 497-98, 519-23, 532, 552, 568-69, ¶ 592
 - o-grade, 56-57, 180-81, 326-27, 382, 532, 546, 571
 - used in perfect, 56, 180-81, 326-27, 382, 532, 571
 - used in verbal nouns, 180
 - short-vowel grade, 62, 117, 260, 326, 338, 353, 356, 358, 370, 398, 461-62, 474, 497-99, 519-23, 532, 552, 568-69
 - zero-grade, 181, 260, 326, 345, 382, 384, 406, 439, 448, 504, 546, 571
- length of, 3
- see also under individual letters*

Wishes

- summarized, ¶ 745-46
- infinitive in, 559, ¶ 726, 746
- optative of, *see under* Optative
- unattainable, 500-1, ¶ 709, 731, 733, 738-39, 746

Word order, 18, 20, 30

